

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery

Standing Orders

Volume I

History, Organization & Heritage

RECORD OF AMENDMENTS

AMENDMENT LIST	DATE ACTIONED	COMMENTS
Annex 4 M	2023	Pantone colours have changed as directed by DLR.
Ch 5, pg14/30 Para 8	2023	The IG and JTAC Badges have been officially authorised for wear.
Ch 5, Para 509 4c.	10 Dec 2025	The approval for the wearing of the IG/AIG hat.
Ch 6, Para 509, 4	10 Dec 2025	For all matters of hearing protection and safety for the 105mm blank cartridge, authority for the distances rest with Training Safety.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE

CHAPTER 1 – INTRODUCTION

101. GENERAL

CHAPTER 2 – HISTORY

201. GENERAL
202. FRENCH COLONIAL ERA ARTILLERY 1534-1763
203. BRITISH COLONIAL ARTILLERY 1745-1854
204. CONFEDERATION ERA ARTILLERY 1855-1871
205. FORMATION OF THE PERMANENT FORCE 1871-1893
206. FORMATION OF THE NORTH WEST MOUNTED POLICE 1873
207. THE FATHER OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY
208. THE NORTH WEST REBELLION 1885
209. THE YUKON FIELD FORCE 1898 – 1899
210. THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR 1899-1902
211. TURN OF THE CENTURY AND THE PRE-WAR YEARS
212. THE FIRST WORLD WAR 1914-1918
213. THE INTER-WAR PERIOD 1919 – 1938
214. THE SECOND WORLD WAR 1939-1945
215. POST-WAR VIGILANCE 1945-1948
216. THE COLD WAR 1948-1992
217. THE KOREAN WAR 1950-1953
218. SERVICE WITH THE NATO BRIGADE 1951-1992
219. ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT 1945-1968
220. THE POST-WAR SCHOOLS
221. ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT 1968-1992
222. THE FIRST GULF WAR 1990-1991
223. 125th ANNIVERSARY OF THE FORMATION OF A & B BATTERIES
224. THE WAR IN AFGHANISTAN 2002-2014
225. OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR
226. ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT 1992-2020
227. THE REGIMENTAL BANDS
228. CONCLUSION
229. SOURCE MATERIAL

CHAPTER 3 – ORGANIZATION

301. GENERAL
302. LINEAGE
303. CONSTITUENT REGIMENTS AND INDEPENDENT BATTERIES
304. THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY SCHOOL AND OTHER TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS APPOINTMENTS
305. THE EXTRA-REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED
306. BANDS
307. THE HOME STATION
308. MESSES
309. MUSEUMS
310. ASSOCIATIONS
311. AFFILIATED CADET CORPS
312. HISTORICAL RE-ENACTORS

313. HONORARY COLONELS AND LIEUTENANT-COLONELS
314. “FRIENDS OF THE REGIMENT”
315. NON-PUBLIC PROPERTY AND FUNDS
316. FOUNDATIONS AND SOCIETIES
317. THE RCA FAMILY STRATEGY
318. SENIOR RCA APPOINTMENTS
319. REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS
320. GOVERNANCE

ANNEXES
A Current Orders of Battle
B Historic Orders of Battle
C Unit Formation Dates
D Battery Formation Dates
E Protocol for Communication with the Captain General
F Senior RCA Appointment Holders
G RCA Family Strategy

CHAPTER 4 – DISTINCTIONS

401. GENERAL
402. TITLES
403. GUNS AND OTHER EQUIPMENTS AS COLOURS
404. BADGES, MOTTOES AND HONORARY DISTINCTIONS
405. PRECEDENCE
406. ALLIANCES, AFFILIATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS
407. WAR OF 1812 HONOURS AND COMMEMORATIVE BANNERS
408. REGIMENTAL AND DISTINGUISHING COLOURS
409. RCA STANDARD
410. CAMP FLAGS
411. PENNANTS
412. PENNONS & PARADE MARKERS

ANNEXES
A Royal Cypher
B RCA Badge Ensigned with the Arms of Canada
C RCA Badge Ensigned with the Royal Crown (“Gun Badge”)
D RCHA Badge (Cypher Badge”)
E Grenade Badge
F War of 1812 Commemorative Banner
G RCA Standard
H RCHA & RCA Camp Flags
J Precedence of RCA Badges and Flags
K Pennants
L Pennons and Parade Markers
M Pantene Colours

CHAPTER 5 – DRESS

501. GENERAL
502. COMMAND CONTROL AND STAFF DUTIES
503. POLICY AND APPEARANCE
504. COLOURS
505. INSIGNIA
506. JACKETS, TUNIC, FROCK COAT, WAISTCOAT AND CUMMERBUND
507. NETHERWEAR

508. FOOTWEAR
509. HEADDRESS
510. ACCOUTREMENTS
511. ACCESSORIES & OPTIONAL ITEMS
512. ORDERS DECORATIONS, MEDALS AND OTHER HONOURS
513. BAND DRESS
514. ORDERS OF DRESS DETAIL
515. REGIMENTAL PHYSICAL TRAINING DRESS
516. REGIMENTAL AND AFFILIATED TIES
517. REGIMENTAL BLAZER

ANNEXES
A Categories & Orders of Dress, Composition and Occasions for Wear
B Illustrations of Selected Items of Dress

CHAPTER 6 – DRILL

601. GENERAL
602. RIGHT OF THE LINE
603. PARADE HANDED OVER “AT EASE”
604. DUTIES AT THE DOUBLE
605. BAYONETS
606. SWORDS
607. GUN SALUTES
608. REMEMBRANCE DAY CEREMONIES
609. CHANGE OF COMMAND PARADES
610. CHANGE OF RSM / BSM APPOINTMENTS
611. AIDES-DE-CAMP AND PERSONAL ASSISTANTS

ANNEXES
A Sword Drill
B Honours Accorded Dignitaries
C Artillery Salutes (Kneeling Gun Drill)
D Format for a Unit Change of Command Parade
E ADC Aide Memoire

CHAPTER 7 – MUSIC

701. GENERAL
702. REGIMENTAL MARCHES
703. THE ROYAL ARTILLERY SLOW MARCH
704. THE BRITISH GRENADIERS
705. KEEL ROW
706. BONNIE DUNDEE
707. OTHER REGIMENTAL MUSIC
708. COMMANDING OFFICER'S TRUMPETER
709. REGIMENTAL CALLS
710. BANDS

ANNEXES
A Regimental Marches
B Voice of the Guns
C Post Horn Gallop
D Screw Guns
E Bonhomme! Bonhomme!
F Regimental Calls

G St. Barbara's Day

CHAPTER 8 – MESS DINNERS

801. GENERAL
802. CATEGORIES
803. PRESIDING OFFICER
804. PREPARATION
805. EXECUTION
806. DEPORTMENT

ANNEXES
A Sample Invitation
B Sample Menu Card
C Sample Place Card
D Miniature 32-pounder Gun Drill
Appendix 1 to Annex D - Stores Layout
E Laying of the 2 RCHA Korea Gun
F Order of Marches

CHAPTER 9 – OTHER DISTINCTIONS AND CUSTOMS

901. GENERAL
902. WEAPON OF THE ARTILLERY
903. RANK AND QUALIFICATION TITLES AND FORMS OF ADDRESS
904. VOCABULARY
905. GUNNERY STAFF
906. ARTILLERY DAY
907. ST. BARBARA
908. RCA COMMEMORATION
909. WEDDING CEREMONIES
910. MILITARY FUNERALS AND MEMORIAL SERVICES
911. HISTORIC HOCKEY

ANNEX
A Suggested Narrative for Last Round Fired at a Funeral or Memorial Service

CHAPTER 10 – MEMORIALS, HISTORIC SITES & NOTABLE HERITAGE ITEMS

1001. GENERAL
1002. PRINCIPAL MEMORIALS
1003. PRINCIPAL HISTORIC SITES
1004. NOTABLE HERITAGE ITEMS

ANNEX
A Artillery Memorials

PREFACE

I. These Standing Orders for The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery replace tho e issued in May 2015.

2. All Gunners must be familiar with the hi tory. organization, and heritage of The Royal Regiment for\ e may find inspiration in the exploits of those Gunners who have gone before and draw moral strength from our distinctive identity and ethos as well as from the bonds of the Regimental Fam ii .

3. Ours is an enviable inheritance. Collectively, we are bound to uphold and add further lustre to the reputation for loyal. honourable, and efficacious perfonnance of duty, hich The Regiment has,. on o er the years. To do less is to break faith with tho e Gunners, ho have preceded us and to diminish the inheritance of those, ho will follow.

Brigadier-2.i □ □ MCD
Colo Commandant

Lieutenant-General M.N. Rouleau CMM MSC CD
Senior Serving Gunner

Colonel S.T. Hatton MSM CD
Director RCA

Colonel J.S. Duboi CD
Director R A CM)

Colonel J.D.S. Mas on M M CD
Regimental Colonel RCA

□ -1 □ 7
Chief Warrant Officer J.M.G. Angel MMM MSM CD
RSM RCA

26 Ma 2021

CHAPTER 2 - HISTORY

201. GENERAL

1. The purpose of this chapter is to provide an overview of the story of Canada's Gunners, with emphasis on The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. It is in no way intended as a replacement for reading the volumes of the official Regimental history, "*The Gunners of Canada"* by Colonel G.W.L. Nicholson.

2. The study of military history and of the story of The Royal Regiment is a professional development activity expected of all Gunners. Learning lessons from history is much less costly than re-learning them on the battlefield.

202. FRENCH COLONIAL ERA ARTILLERY 1534-1763

1. The first recorded use of artillery in Canada occurred in 1534, when Jacques Cartier had two guns on his ship fired to deter First Nations warriors approaching in canoes. On his third visit in 1541, Cartier brought three guns ashore to protect the log fort at Charlesbourg-Royal, a pattern copied by colonists for the next 200 years.

2. Intermittent conflict between the French colonists and First Nations, chiefly the Iroquois Confederacy, around issues of control of the fur trade, denoted much of the century from the foundation of Quebec in 1608 until the Great Peace of Montreal in 1701. The French Crown stationed no regular soldiers in Canada until 1665. The settlers had to see to their own defences. As early as 1636, there is record of "The Company of One Hundred Associates" taking artillery pieces for this purpose from ships arriving in the colony.

3. The arrival of French regulars resulted in the abatement of fighting with the Iroquois, however, the threat posed by the English endured. Even so, gunnery remained the business of the French settlers under the guidance of infantry soldiers. Guns were not prominent in warfare during this era because of their lack of mobility in a country with few and poor roads. Instead, guns were used in a garrison role defending population centres.

4. A notable example of such a defence took place at Quebec in 1690. There, the colonists manned some twenty-three guns under the direction of Jacques Le Moyne, a Canadian-born officer. They did good service in repulsing the English attack on the city under Sir William Phipps. The French commander, Louis de Buade, Comte de Frontenac et de la Palluau, famously replied to the English demand to surrender with the words, *"I will answer your General only by the mouths of my cannon…".*

5. In order to support a permanent garrison of regular troops, the French Crown established the "troupes de la marine" in New France in 1692. Service in these "colonial regulars" must have attracted many Canadians because in 1743, the King sought to discourage recruiting in Canada since it withdrew too many men from agriculture. The recruitment of first company of regular French Gunners in Canada was in 1750, when Louis XV ordered a company formed within the "troupes de la marine". A second company was added in 1756. The Gunners were the elite of the force and the first recorded artillery units accorded the honour of the "right of the line" on parade, a tradition copied by the British Royal Artillery some six years later. Canadian-born men had served in the military forces and colonial defences of New France for more than a century by the time of the formal capitulation of the colony to the British in 1763.

203. BRITISH COLONIAL ERA ARTILLERY 1745-1854

1. The Royal Artillery presence in Canada dates from at least 1745 when a train of the Royal Artillery was stationed in Louisbourg after its capture in that year. The Royal Artillery played a prominent part in the battles with the French for control of the country. From 1760 until 1855, the defence of Canada rested mainly with the British

regulars garrisoned here, but like the French, the British had also to rely on Canadian assistance. All Canadian men between sixteen and sixty were liable to be called up for military service in an emergency. As a result, Canadian-born men of both British and French descent saw service with the Crown forces in the American Revolution 1775-1783, the War of 1812, and the rebellions of 1837-38. (Among the Canadian artillery units which saw service in the War of 1812, and which are perpetuated by The Royal Regiment were the Royal Militia Artillery and Corps of Provincial Royal Artillery Drivers of Lower Canada and the Incorporated and Provincial Artillery Companies and Provincial Royal Artillery Drivers of Upper Canada)

2. Again, like the French, the British principally used garrison artillery to bolster the defences of settlements rather than field artillery which served with mobile forces. In addition to Royal Artillery units serving tours in Canada, the British also formed volunteer militia artillery companies in settlements to augment their defences, particularly along the Atlantic coast in the 1790s.

3. As the direct threats to the colonies in North America diminished after the American Civil War, the British government sought to reduce the expense of defending the Empire. To this end, the colonies were encouraged to provide for their own defence.

204. CONFEDERATION ERA ARTILLERY 1855-1871

1. Volunteer artillery batteries existed in British North America prior to 1855 but the continuity of these batteries is difficult to trace. One of these pre-1855 units, the Loyal Company of Artillery, was formed in Saint John, New Brunswick, in 1793, and is perpetuated by the 3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company) RCA.

2. By 1860, the New Brunswick Regiment of Artillery had five volunteer companies turning out for drill in Saint John with other companies at Woodstock, Chatham, Fredericton, and Gagetown. In Nova Scotia, in the 1860s, five brigades of militia artillery formed at Halifax while other brigades were organized at Digby, Annapolis Royal and Sydney Mines in addition to an existing brigade in Pictou.

3. The Militia Act passed by the Parliament of the Province of Canada in 1855 authorized the first Active Militia and was a milestone in Canadian military history. The Act provided for the creation of a paid volunteer force of 5000 men in what would become the provinces of Ontario and Quebec. This force included seven batteries of field artillery and five companies of foot artillery (re-designated garrison artillery in 1865). Four of these units are still in existence and are the oldest batteries in The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery: 57th Batterie de campagne in Lévis (originally, *Volunteer Militia Field Battery of Artillery of Quebec*, authorized 31 August 1855), 2nd Field Battery in Ottawa (*Volunteer Militia Field Battery of Artillery of Ottawa City*, 27 September 1855), 7th Field Battery in Montreal (*Volunteer Militia Field Battery of Artillery of Montreal*, 27 September 1855), 11th (Hamilton-Wentworth) Field Battery in Hamilton (*Volunteer Militia Field Artillery Battery of Hamilton*, 6 December, 1855). The first Canadian multi-battery artillery organization was formed in 1856 as the Battalion of Montreal Artillery. The unit exists today as 2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA.

4. The establishment for a field battery was four officers, one sergeant-major and seventy other ranks. The battery armament was two 6-pounder guns and two 12-pounder smooth-bore (SB) muzzle-loading howitzers, while personal weapons included light percussion carbines and sabres. The uniform was to be like that worn by the Royal Artillery. For every drill period of three hours duration, each man received five shillings and those who rented horses to the unit received five shillings per horse per drill period. Sergeant-Majors received an annual grant of fifty pounds as compensation for their heavy responsibilities.

5. The period between 1855 and Confederation was one during which interest in military matters remained high due to the Crimean War, the American Civil War, and the threats, real and imagined, which these posed to

Canada. Immediately following the U.S. Civil War, members of the Fenian Brotherhood who had served in the conflict began raiding British North America in an effort to divert British resources from Ireland and, thus, further the cause of Irish independence.

6. The Fenians launched several raids into Canada between 1866 and 1871. These saw the Militia being called out for widespread service, but the role of the artillery in the actual battles that occurred was limited. The most notable engagement fought by the artillery was one in which the Welland Canal Field Battery (now 10th Field Battery, St Catharines), acting as infantry, defended Fort Erie against the Fenian force returning from their success in the battle at Ridgeway in 1866. Their gallant stand was doomed from the start, the Gunners being greatly outnumbered, and they were eventually forced to surrender. The last Fenian raid was into the new Province of Manitoba in October 1871 and prompted the formation of the oldest Reserve Force battery in Western Canada, the Winnipeg Field Battery which exists today as 13th Field Battery in Portage la Prairie, a sub-unit of 26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA.

7. After Confederation in 1867, the Dominion Parliament moved quickly to improve Canada's organization for defence. A Militia Bill, passed in 1868, authorized an Active Militia strength of 40,000 men. The terms of the bill extended the militia system then in effect in Ontario and Quebec to the provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. By 1870 there were ten field batteries equipped with 9-pounder smoothbore (9-pounder SB) guns and thirty garrison batteries had some 710 smoothbore muzzle loading guns of all types either gifted by or purchased from the withdrawing British.

7. In 1870, the last British military action in North America saw Colonel (later Field Marshal) Garnet Wolseley lead a combined force consisting of a British regular infantry battalion and two ad hoc Canadian Militia battalions ("1st Ontario Rifles" and "2nd Quebec Rifles") and supporting elements which included a British regular artillery battery armed with four brass 7-pounder guns, across what is now Northwestern Ontario and Eastern Manitoba as a peacekeeping force in response to the Red River Resistance. The Resistance, led by Louis Riel, emanated from concern amongst the inhabitants of the Red River Settlement (modern day Winnipeg and district), who were predominantly Métis, over the acquisition of Rupert's Land from the Hudson's Bay Company by the Dominion of Canada without consultation and with disregard for local property rights. In the end, the Resistance ended when the Dominion Government agreed to the inhabitants' demands, which were subsequently legislated in the Manitoba Act that created the Province of Manitoba and the North West Territories. The expedition, although prepared to fight upon its arrival in Fort Garry, entered the settlement without opposition – Riel and a few loyal followers having left for the United States. Almost at once, the British Regular troops returned to Eastern Canada and thence to the United Kingdom, leaving the two Canadian Militia battalions to garrison the Dominion's newest province until the force was disbanded in 1877. The withdrawing British regulars left their cannon at Fort Garry and they eventually became the property of the Winnipeg Field Battery. Starting in 1872, a demi-battery was kept as part of the Dominion forces garrison in Manitoba, its personnel drawn from the ranks of "A" and "B" Battery. The so-called Manitoba Demi-Battery remained at Fort Garry until the permanent garrison ("the Artillery and Infantry Service Corps in Manitoba") was disbanded on 3 August 1876.

205. FORMATION OF THE PERMANENT FORCE 1871-93

1. Following the American Civil War, Britain's policy was to make self-governing colonies responsible for their own defence. Consequently, in 1871, all Imperial troops in Canada, excepting the Halifax garrisons, were withdrawn. In response, the Canadian Government issued, on 20 October of that year, Militia General Order 24 which authorized the establishment of "A" and "B" Batteries as batteries of garrison artillery, to provide for the care and protection of Fort Henry in Kingston and the Citadel in Quebec City and to serve as practical schools of gunnery for the training of all ranks of the Militia artillery. They also functioned as schools of instruction for all Militia officers until the Royal Military College was established in 1876, and Cavalry and Infantry Corps Schools formed in 1883. They were commanded by Lieutenant-Colonels G.A. French and T.B. Strange, on secondment from the

British Army, and manned by officers and men on attachment from volunteer Active Militia field and garrison batteries around a nucleus of instructors formerly of the Royal Artillery. They were very much "total force" units, and their impact was profound.

2. As distinguished Canadian historian George F.G. Stanley states:

> *"... the Royal Schools of Gunnery at Quebec and Kingston, within a few years, provided the militia artillery with a leaven of well-trained N.C.O.s and gunners which it had never before possessed. Owing to this, perhaps more than to anything else, the artillery established itself as the most efficient branch of the Canadian militia service and acquired a pride in itself which it has never ceased to possess. "*

3. Like the volunteer batteries, the Field Divisions of “A” and “B” Battery were initially equipped with 9-pounder bronze SB muzzle loading guns while the Garrison Divisions drilled with 40- and 110- pounders. As the oldest Canadian gun, and one that is common to both regular and reserve gunners, the 9-pounder was chosen as the basis for the badge of The Regiment.

4. “A” and “B” Batteries exist today as subunits of 1st Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery. Their formation represented the creation of Canada’s full-time or regular army, and they remain the oldest continuously serving regular elements of the Canadian Armed Forces. The significance of their establishment transcends the heritage of a single regiment or corps - even one as large and deeply rooted as The Royal Regiment. Replacing as they did the withdrawing British Army garrisons; their formation marked a watershed in Canadian military history. Henceforth, Canada would bear responsibility for its defence commensurate with its new political autonomy.

5. A new Militia Act adopted on 25 May 1883 allowed for the establishment of added forces for “continuous service”. Units raised for continuous service were initially referred to as “Permanent Corps” and collectively, from 1892 as the “Permanent Force”. Accordingly, on 10 August 1883, the “Regiment of Canadian Artillery” was authorized to be formed as a Permanent Corps, comprising “A”, “B” and “C” Batteries (The latter was authorized, but not formed until 1887 after which it took up station for six years in Victoria, British Columbia before being disbanded. It was reformed in Kingston as a Depot Training Battery in 1915 and moved to Winnipeg in 1919 as the third battery of the RCHA Brigade).

6. The Regiment was granted the distinction “Royal” and designated “The Royal Canadian Artillery” on 24 May 1893.

7. The previously independent Active Militia field and garrison artillery units were incorporated in The Regiment on 28 December 1895 and designated, “Canadian Artillery” (CA). Militia field batteries used the suffix, “Canadian Field Artillery” (CFA) and garrison companies, “Canadian Garrison Artillery” (CGA).

8. On 1 December 1898, the Permanent Force component of The Regiment was reorganized as two types of artillery designated “Royal Canadian Artillery (Field Division)” and “Royal Canadian Artillery (Garrison Division)”. These divisions were re-designated “Royal Canadian Field Artillery” (RCFA) and “Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery” (RCGA) on 1 June 1901.

206. FORMATION OF THE NORTH WEST MOUNTED POLICE

1. To control the North West Territories and prevent American encroachment, Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald formed a constabulary in 1873. Originally to be named the North West Mounted Rifles, Macdonald insisted that while equipped for war, the unit be called the North West Mounted Police (NWMP) to avoid provoking

the United States. The first 150 men of the NWMP enlisted at Lower Fort Garry in 1873 under the Military District Commander of Manitoba.

2. In 1874, the NWMP were reinforced and concentrated at Fort Dufferin (near present day Emerson, Manitoba). From there, they began their march west in July, leaving the Province of Manitoba to bring law and order to the Territories and to secure Canadian sovereignty. The Mounties eventually extended their policing duties across the entire country.

3. The first Commissioner of the NWMP was Lieutenant-Colonel (later Major-General Sir George) French, Commandant of "A" Battery. The first Chief Constable (RSM) was Staff Sergeant Arthur Griesbach, also of A Battery. Together with thirty-one other men from "A" and "B" Battery, they formed the nucleus of the new police force. The Gunner contribution included fifteen non-commissioned officers, among them Sergeant Sam Steele (later Major-General Sir Sam) from "A" Battery. Steele was one of three Gunner NCOs appointed to the five troop sergeant-major positions within the force.

207. THE FATHER OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY

1. French's colleague from the Royal Artillery, Lieutenant-Colonel (later Major-General) Thomas Bland Strange, was the first Commandant of "B" Battery and replaced French as the Dominion Inspector of Artillery and Warlike Stores on 28 December 1872. Strange, also known as "Gunner Jingo", is remembered as the "Father of Canadian Artillery". He was instrumental in forming, in 1876, the Dominion of Canada Artillery Association (later the Royal Canadian Artillery Association) which supported a uniform system of promotions and assessing unit efficiency. Participation in nation-wide gunnery competitions, inaugurated by the Association, soon extended to meets held at the Royal School of Gunnery in Shoeburyness, England, where Canadian artillery teams became strong competitors for coveted British awards. These tournaments increased not only efficiency but also established a magnificent ésprit-de-corps in the several independent units, one that continues to animate The Royal Regiment to this day.

2. His autobiography, *Gunner Jingo's Jubilee*, offers a fascinating series of glimpses into the early years of The Regiment's regular component:

> *"When the last British Legionary departed, mine was the task to form its first guard of Canadian Artillery. The evacuation had been so rapid, only a few days elapsed between my arrival and the embarkation of the British garrison, scant time to enlist, arm, uniform and drill the first new guard of the Citadel".*

3. Equipment for the Quebec garrison would have been a problem had it not been for Strange's rather direct manner. The Government of Canada had expected to inherit all the garrison stores, but the British Government sold everything down to, and including the bedsteads to local merchants. Strange solved this by not allowing them into the Citadel to obtain their purchases. Arms, ammunition, and uniforms were obtained from the Quebec Volunteer Artillery. With drills and practices, Strange quickly put the garrison into shape. He held his Canadian Gunners in high regard and the sentiment was freely reciprocated.

4. As Dominion Inspector, Strange visited all artillery units and his inspections were of the most searching nature, as his reports disclose. Strange did not limit his observations to the artillery, but made broad recommendations, including that the Government should found a military college. This recommendation resulted in the formation of The Royal Military College of Canada (RMC) in 1876. Upon retirement, he moved to what is now Alberta and became an innovator in large-scale cattle ranching. He returned to Canadian service during the 1885 Rebellion. In recognition of his tremendous contribution to the formative years of The Regiment, Major-General Strange was appointed the first Colonel Commandant shortly before his death in 1925.

208. THE NORTH WEST REBELLION 1885

1. The first major test for Canada's Gunners came during the North West Rebellion of 1885. In addition to "A" and "B" Batteries, several volunteer Active Militia artillery units took part in this campaign. The Winnipeg Field Battery (later designated 13th Field Battery and today a sub-unit of 26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA) supplied two 9-pounder Rifled Muzzle-Loading (RML) guns and forty-nine all ranks. The Montreal Brigade of Garrison Artillery served as infantry on the lines of communication, along with members of the Ottawa Field Battery and Quebec and Maritime garrison artillery units.

2. During the period 1870 - 1885, the cultural composition of Canada's North West changed dramatically. Thousands of immigrants, primarily from Ontario and the British Isles, inundated the region and changed the ethnic, religious, and linguistic landscape of the region forever. The Dominion Government concluded several treaties with First Nations in the region with a view to extinguishing their claim to the territory and setting aside land reserves on which they could live. Sedentary life on the reserves was anathema to First Nations culture and the onset of drought and food shortages worsened a tense situation.

3. Antagonistic behaviour of settlers towards Métis in Manitoba caused many of the latter to move to the District of Saskatchewan. Once again believing that their political and property rights were not respected, the Métis in the North West convinced Louis Riel to return from exile in the United States to lead their effort to obtain redress of their grievances with Ottawa. The Métis formed a provisional government and over the fall of 1884 and winter of 1885 tried to secure Dominion recognition of their rights. Intransigence in Ottawa eventually gave rise to violence and in the early spring of 1885, the Métis, supported by several First Nations bands, took up arms.

4. On 27 March 1885, "A" and "B" Batteries received orders to proceed west on active service. Under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel C.E. Montizambert, two batteries left Renfrew, Ontario by rail for Fort Qu'Appelle (in present day Saskatchewan). The trip over the uncompleted part of the railway north of Lake Superior was the most trying portion of the journey. Quoting Sergeant-Major Larie of "B" Battery:

> *"We had to march, tramp, and haul through snow five feet deep – some days below zero – catching on half completed gaps of line, entraining and disentraining in midst of bush, wood, snow or frozen swamp, day and night, till we passed the northern end of Lake Superior to Port Arthur, crossing frozen areas of the Lake (once the mounted men rode straight out toward the Lake for hours, the guide having lost the way); sleeping one night in an empty schooner frozen in the Lake, always haunted with the 9-pounders with their carriages and equipment (sleigh and wheel); this was the hardship of the campaign."*

5. The North West Field Force was placed under the command of British General Sir Frederick Middleton who divided his force into three flying columns; the eastern most under his command operating out of Fort Qu'Appelle, a centre column under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel William Otter operating out of Swift Current, and the western most column operating out of Calgary under Brevet Brigadier Strange, called out of retirement to command the so-called Alberta Field Force. On reaching Fort Qu'Appelle, the batteries split. "A" Battery and the Winnipeg Field Battery joined Middleton's column while "B" Battery went west to Swift Current to join Otter's force. In addition to their guns, "A" and "B" Battery each manned a Gatling gun, and both offered their Garrison Divisions as infantry companies to the force. Lieutenant-Colonel Montizambert commanded all artillery in the force and moved with Middleton's Column.

6. "A" Battery was the first to see action at Fish Creek on 24 April, firing over the heads of the infantry, while elements of the battery fought with distinction in an infantry role. The Battery suffered casualties of three killed and

twelve wounded, including Gunner William Cook, who became the first Canadian Gunner killed in action and for whom is named the building currently occupied by 1st Regiment, RCHA at the Home Station. “A” Battery and the Winnipeg Field Battery would go on to fight at Batoche 9-12 May, where the Gatling gun played a crucial role, particularly in helping to save the guns on the first day.

7. “B” Battery’s first engagement was at Cut Knife on 2 May in a battle in which Cree and Assiniboine natives defeated 300 soldiers commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel William Otter. Using a limited number of men, war chief Fine Day virtually surrounded and pinned down Otter's force on an exposed plain. After six hours of fighting, Otter retreated as Cree Chief Poundmaker held the warriors back. Eight of Otter's force died; five or six natives were killed. Successfully fending off several determined attacks against its guns, the Battery Commander, Major Short, led the garrison artillery Gunners and NWMP in four counterattacks against the First Nations warriors. Miraculously, the Battery suffered only four wounded. The 7-pounder RML guns which they had borrowed from the NWMP (when told that the 9-pounders were too heavy to move across the prairie) presented extreme challenges. One of the 7-pounders went out of action with a collapsed trail after firing its first round. Brevet Captain (later Major-General) Rutherford rigged the carriage with rope to return the gun to action, but the barrel again became loose and had to be lifted onto its frail carriage by the detachment after each firing. The Gatling gun was instrumental in holding the enemy at bay. The Battle of Cut Knife marked the first use of the machine gun by Canadian soldiers and the last time in Canadian history that bows and arrows were employed in battle.

8. Of note, Sam Steele took a leave of absence from the NWMP to lead a unit of mounted scouts for Brigadier Strange. Strange’s artillery support was a 9-pounder RML manned by mounted police, all of whom were former members of “A” or “B” Battery.

9. In total, the campaign cost The Regiment six killed and eighteen wounded, many of whom remain interred near where they fell. The regular Gunners stayed out west until the summer of 1886 as part of the garrison force. On departing for home, they left their guns with the NWMP with a view to strengthening the Force’s presence in the west.

209. THE YUKON FIELD FORCE 1898 - 1899

The discovery of gold in the Yukon in 1896 had generated a rush of miners and speculators. In 1898, to support the NWMP in keeping law and order, an Order-in-Council authorized the formation of the Yukon Field Force. Among the 203-man force were 133 soldiers from The Royal Regiment of Canadian Infantry and forty-six Gunners of The Royal Canadian Artillery (fourteen from Kingston and thirty-two from Quebec) with two 7-pounder RML guns. After surmounting tremendous difficulties, the Force finally reached its principal destinations, Fort Selkirk, and Dawson City, in September and October where it carried out garrison duties and other tasks normally performed by police and customs officers. Once the troops returned to their home stations, a small Militia unit, the Dawson City Rifle Company replaced them. The Force reported to Inspector Sam Steele of the Mounties.

210. THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR 1899-1902

1. In the interval between the rebellion and the South African War, The Regiment, under the tutelage of Major (later Major-General) C.W. Drury underwent considerable modernization. Drury, during a posting to Britain, had paid particular attention to developments in fire discipline and artillery technology. As Commandant of Deseronto Camp, he injected more realism to training, and by stressing competitions, spurred the Militia Gunners to greater efficiency. His contributions were to earn him the sobriquet of "Father of Modern Artillery in Canada." The Regiment owes him a great deal. He brought it into the modern era and, in a real sense, established the foundation of skills that it would require at the beginning of the First World War. It was at this time that Canada bought 12-Pounder breech-loading guns, which were available for range practice in 1897. These were the guns with which the Royal Canadian

Field Artillery would serve in South Africa.

2. Shortly after the outbreak of the war between Great Britain and the Boer Republics of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, public pressure led to the dispatch of two Canadian contingents to South Africa. Many Gunners volunteered to serve in the infantry of the first contingent and later fought at Paardeberg. Three batteries of field artillery formed part of the second contingent. The three artillery batteries, designated “C”, “D” and “E”, concentrated at Kingston, Ottawa, and Quebec. Members of the Royal Canadian Field Artillery (Permanent Force) formed the core of each battery with the remaining personnel coming from non-permanent Active Militia units. “C” Battery was enrolled at Kingston, Gananoque, Winnipeg, Hamilton, St Catharines, and Toronto; “D” Battery at Guelph, Ottawa, London, and Port Hope; and “E” Battery at Quebec, Montreal, Granby, Woodstock N.B., Newcastle N.B., and Sydney N.S. Lieutenant-Colonel C.W. Drury commanded the Brigade.

3. The South African War was frustrating in some respects for Canadian Gunners. The Canadian brigade consisted of three batteries, each armed with six 12-pounders, but the nature of the war did not allow the grouping of the brigade or even of the batteries for operations. Two-gun sections supporting mobile columns conducted most operations.

4. The war did, however, teach some valuable lessons. Its battles spurred the adoption of indirect fire techniques. Boer marksmanship has been cited as the motivating factor but, in fact, the widespread use of the rifle in any hands would have been enough to end the older tactic of galloping up and engaging the enemy over open sights.

5. “C” Battery formed part of the Rhodesian Field Force and took part in the relief of Mafeking and then in operations in the western Transvaal. “D” and “E” Batteries originally formed part of Carnarvon Field Force and then assumed line of communications duties on the main railway line to Kimberly. Later “E” Battery formed part of the Gruiqualand column and suffered one killed and eight wounded in action at Faber's Putt. “E” Battery suffered the heaviest battle casualties of all three batteries. Total Gunner casualties in the conflict were thirteen men killed and eleven wounded in action.

6. “D” Battery joined Lord Roberts' main army in operations in the eastern Transvaal. It was at Leliefontein that a handful of Royal Canadian Dragoons and the left section of “D” Battery (the Gunners under the command of Lieutenant (later Major-General) E.W.B. “Dinky” Morrison of 2nd Ottawa Field Battery), fought an historic and successful rear-guard action. They defended against an attack by some 200 mounted Boers who had charged to within seventy yards of their position. Three of the Dragoons each won a Victoria Cross for this action. Lieutenant Morrison received the Distinguished Service Order (DSO). The Canadian War Museum today displays one of the guns. The following is an excerpt from the *"Supplementary Report, Organization, Equipment, Dispatch and Services of the Canadian Contingents during the War in South Africa 1899-1900"* from Officer Commanding “D” Battery, RCFA to Officer Commanding Brigade Division RCFA, dated 9 March 1901:

> *"It was soon evident that the Boers had heavily reinforced since yesterday. Col Lessard with The Royal Regiment Canadian Dragoons and two Royal Canadian Guns, the latter under Lt Morrison, covered the rear, and I have no praise too high for the devoted gallantry they all showed in keeping the enemy off the convoy and infantry."*
>
> *"In a telegram congratulating Gen Smith-Dorrien on the success of his operations, Lord Roberts said: 'Col Lessard with his Canadians had a difficult task in guarding the rear of your return march and deserves great credit as do all who were with him.'"*
>
> *"Gen Smith-Dorrien subsequently recommended Lt Morrison for 'some special mark of Her Majesty's favour for the skill and coolness with which he worked and finally saved his guns'.*

He was duly awarded the Distinguished Service Order."

"During the two day's fighting the section expended 240 rounds ammunition."

7. RCHA batteries of the same designation perpetuate the service and traditions of “C”, “D”, and “E” Batteries. After the war, HM King Edward VII presented two banners to The Regiment in recognition of the distinguished service by Canadian Gunners. Following the deterioration of these originals, personnel of the RCA Battle School presented a replica of “The King’s Banner” to the RCA Museum.

8. The most significant aspect of The Royal Regiment's first overseas service was the increased recognition which now came from the Canadian and Imperial governments, not only in the form of increased appropriations, but also in an awareness of the excellence achieved by The Regiment.

211. TURN OF THE CENTURY AND THE PRE-WAR YEARS

1. 1906 ended a long chapter in Canadian military history with the departure of the British Army garrisons at Halifax and Esquimalt – the last British troops to leave the country. In addition to “A” and “B” Batteries, there were now five companies of Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery in the Canadian Permanent Force, formed at Halifax and Esquimalt in 1905 and 1906 to take the place of the departing imperial troops. Many of the withdrawing British Gunners chose to transfer to the new Canadian units. In 1905, there was also a re-organization of the volunteer Active Militia artillery grouping the batteries into ten brigades.

2. Among the most significant developments prior to the First World War from The Royal Regiment's point of view was the acquisition of the large new training area at Petawawa. The familiar peacetime routine of summer practice camps for the non-permanent militia artillery, presided over by the Permanent Force Gunners, once again became a feature of Canadian artillery training. Petawawa gave these practices a scope never before possible. The new 13- and 18-Pounders came into service with modern recoil and sighting systems and as noted above, indirect fire became a normal feature of practice.

3. While their numbers were small, the training of Canadian Gunners in the years preceding the war was sound. Their equipment was up to date - indeed, the recently delivered 18-pounder would remain in service until early in the Second World War – and tactically, the size of the Petawawa ranges allowed scope for realistic manoeuvres. Technically, indirect fire, with its requirements for meteorology and other technical considerations such as communications and range-finding, also became familiar to Canadians.

4. Changes to equipment, techniques, and tactics, which followed the turn of the century, stemmed largely from experiences gained in South Africa. Prior to this campaign, guns had not normally supported a particular arm. With the re-designation of the Royal Canadian Field Artillery to Royal Canadian Horse Artillery in 1905, British practice was adopted. In future, horse artillery batteries would gallop with the cavalry while field batteries would support the more slowly moving infantry. Orders for 13-pounder Quick-Firing (QF) guns for the RCHA, and 18-pounder QF guns for the Militia field artillery were placed in the United Kingdom.

5. The term “quick-firing”, as employed at the beginning of the twentieth century, was applied to a gun that fired fixed ammunition and was equipped with some effective form of recoil control. Fixed ammunition for guns had come into use in the early 1890s, after the silk cloth bag that contained the charge (propellant) had been replaced in certain breech-loading guns by a brass cartridge case that expanded when fired and thus acted as a seal for the gases at the breech. The innovation made it possible for guns of small calibre to have the cartridge case joined to the projectile, and the resulting “fixed ammunition” materially sped up the process of loading. The 13- and 18-pounders themselves were a composite of an Armstrong wire-wound gun (barrel and breech) mated to a Vickers recoil system, with sighting and elevation gear made in the Royal Ordnance factories. However, before the outbreak of war, both

guns fired only shrapnel projectiles, which was soon to prove a serious shortcoming.

212. THE FIRST WORLD WAR - 1914-1918

1. Of 44,000 Gunners who enlisted during the First World War, some 38,000 served overseas. The rest served in depots, coast batteries and as instructors at the Schools of Gunnery. By the War's end, Canada had generated five division artilleries, an army field artillery brigade, an anti-aircraft battery and three brigades of corps-level heavy artillery. The RCHA Brigade, first under Lieutenant-Colonel Henri Panet and later under Lieutenant-Colonel W.H.P. Elkins, was part of the Canadian Cavalry Brigade. This brigade served in the Canadian Corps and in the Indian and British Cavalry Corps. Two Canadian field batteries served in North Russia and one in Siberia, fighting the Bolsheviks into 1919, and a coast defence company garrisoned the Island of St Lucia in the British West Indies.

2. The main armaments used by Canadian Gunners during the war were the 13-pounder gun with the RCHA Brigade; the 18-pounder gun and 4.5-inch howitzer in the field artillery; the "turned up" 13-pounder mounted on a truck in the anti-aircraft artillery; and 60-pounder guns and 6-inch, 8-inch and 9.2-inch howitzers in garrison, heavy and siege artillery batteries, and companies. By the end of the War, each divisional artillery also had heavy trench mortar batteries using 9.45-inch mortars and medium trench mortar batteries with 6-inch Newton mortars.

3. The Ypres Salient, the Somme, Passchendaele, Amiens, Arras, Cambrai, and Mons marked the road of Canadian Gunners from 1915 to 1918, but none of their battles is more famous than that of Vimy Ridge in April 1917. Arguably, no British offensive battle to that time was as carefully planned as the attack by the Canadian Corps. The offensive is detailed here as an example of the artillery battle during the 1917-18 period.

4. Experience at the Somme had shown the necessity of thorough artillery preparation against strong defences, though this time there was no intention of trying to demolish all the enemy's trenches. Except in the foremost areas, instead of destroying the German wire entanglements, the fire of medium guns with the use of the newly introduced No. 106 instantaneous fuse on high explosive shells would cut lanes through the wire for the assaulting infantry. The preliminary bombardment would be directed against trench junctions, concrete machine-gun emplacements, strongpoints, tunnel entrances and dugouts. In the rear, road junctions, ammunition dumps and light railways would receive special attention. Harassing fire had proved its value at the Somme, and it would now be employed each night to ensure that the enemy's relieving troops or carrying parties could use no avenue of approach to their trenches with impunity.

5. Counter battery work, the organization and development of which was due to the efforts of Lieutenant-Colonel (later General) A.G.L. McNaughton, would seek out and neutralize hostile guns to an extent far greater than in any earlier operation. This was possible as result of improved techniques in finding the enemy's batteries, better liaison between the artillery and the assaulting infantry, and an increased efficiency and accuracy of fire in the batteries detailed to silence the German guns.

6. Overall command of the artillery in the operation was vested in the General Officer Commanding Royal Artillery (GOC RA), Canadian Corps, Brigadier E.W.B. "Dinky" Morrison, who had won the DSO at Leliefontein.

7. The Canadian Corps Heavy Artillery at Vimy consisted of eighteen heavy batteries, twenty-six medium batteries, nine 60-pounder batteries, and two batteries of 6-inch Mark VII howitzers formed in eight Siege Groups and three Counter Battery Groups. All heavy artillery was under the command of Brigadier R.H. Massie, who exercised that command through the four Double Group Commanders with respect to the Siege Groups, and through Lieutenant-Colonel A.G.L. McNaughton in control of the three Counter Battery Groups. Total heavy artillery at the Corps level numbered 104 6-inch howitzers, thirty-six 8-inch howitzers, thirty-six 9.2-inch howitzers, four 12-inch howitzers, three 15-inch howitzers, fifty-four 60-pounder guns and eight 6-inch guns.

8. The Commanders Royal Artillery (CRAs) supporting the four Canadian divisions, in addition to their own respective artilleries, had under their command many British, Indian, and South African artillery formations for the operation. These included four more division artilleries, seven army field artillery brigades (i.e., regiments) and a brigade of the Royal Horse Artillery (RHA). The total amount of field artillery available to the four divisions numbered four-hundred and eighty 18-pounders, twenty 13-pounders ("A" and "B" Batteries, RCHA with "C" and "K" Batteries, RHA), and one-hundred-and-thirty-eight 4.5-inch howitzers together with twenty-four 9.45-inch trench mortars.

9. Canadian Corps Artillery Instruction No. 1 for the capture of Vimy Ridge, a thirty-five-page document issued by Brigadier Morrison's headquarters, divided the artillery battle into four distinct phases. The first two of these would consist of preparatory bombardments. The initial phase (20 March – 2 April), would see a general increase in activity where only 50% of the heavy batteries and part of the division artilleries would reveal themselves. To aid in this concealment, the registration and calibration of heavy batteries would take place under cover of pre-arranged bombardments.

10. The second phase (up to the day of the assault) would see the total of artillery come into action. During this period, in addition to the destruction of wire, trenches, strongpoints and hostile batteries, eight villages within or immediately beyond the area to be assaulted would be subjected to the most intense bombardments. The village of Thélus, lying between the Red and Blue Lines (objective lines on the right side of the ridge) would receive treatment from four heavy howitzer batteries, and the 12- and 15-inch super-heavy howitzers of the Royal Marine Artillery. One hundred and eighty 12-inch and 270 15-inch rounds were allotted to this task, completely obliterating the village. Included in the second phase were two feint barrages to throw the enemy off guard as well as to rehearse the barrage lines and detect any errors in calculations.

11. The third phase was the bombardment in support of the assault, made up of rolling and standing barrages and counter battery fire. The rolling barrages would be fired in lifts of one hundred yards to allow the advancing infantry to move forward under cover of fire. The standing barrages would concentrate on certain specified trenches and defensive systems. Silent batteries would be positioned forward on the right to support the attack against distant targets on the wider part of the ridge.

12. The fourth phase of the artillery fire plan provided for the movement of field batteries behind the infantry once the latter had captured their objectives, to supply defensive fires. Heavy artillery would also have to move forward to provide counter battery fire, with their observers taking advantage of the direct observation that would now be available from the summit of the ridge overlooking the Douai Plain.

13. During the first phase, over 85,000 rounds of heavy artillery and 190,600 rounds of field artillery ammunition were fired. During the second phase (2-8 April), a period called by the enemy *"the week of suffering"*, an unceasing flow of shells of all calibres poured over the heads of the Canadians in the forward trenches. By the morning of the assault (9 April), more than a million rounds, with a total weight of 50,000 tons had battered the German positions into a cratered wilderness. The counter battery fire - 25,900 rounds in the week before 9 April – silenced 83% of the German guns.

14. During the assault itself, in addition to their own guns, Canadian Gunners put into action nine captured enemy artillery pieces. The Vimy operation is still a classic example of a deliberate break-in against strongly prepared positions, and of the ability of the assaulting forces to consolidate and hold what they had gained. Vimy set a new standard in the artillery's readiness to deal effectively with strong enemy counterattacks following the infantry's successful capture of their objectives.

15. A stunt that Canadian Gunners would use with effect during the Second World War may have originated at

Vimy as a defence against German counter battery measures. It was known that the German artillery was using a prominent church spire behind the Canadian lines as a registration point. The tower was dismantled one dark night and rebuilt exactly as it had been before, but on a new site far enough away to throw all guns registering on it several degrees off their targets.

16. The price of victory during the First World War was high. Of 59,544 Canadian battle fatalities, 2,031 were Gunners. The addition of 534 artillerymen who died of disease, injury or accident brought the total Canadian artillery fatalities to 2,565. Another 8,066 Gunners were wounded or injured, bringing total casualties for The Regiment to 10,631: almost 28% of the total men who went overseas. Only the infantry suffered higher casualties in the War.

17. The war of 1914-1918 would contribute significantly to the growth and efficiency of The Royal Regiment. The intimate cooperation between artillery and infantry, which is the first requisite of modern war, found no better example than in the productive relationship which existed between the Gunners and their supported arms within the Canadian Corps. Invariably, the Corps Commander, Lieutenant General Sir Arthur Currie, himself a Gunner, sought to exploit artillery firepower to its absolute limit for the purpose of saving infantry lives. In the final two years of the war, when the serious shortage of artillery ammunition had abated, Canadian Gunners were unsparing in their expenditure of ammunition in support of assaulting infantry, with their motto being always to fire the "ultimate round".

213. THE INTER-WAR PERIOD 1919 - 1938

1. The First World War showed that modern warfare placed definite limitations on the role of horse artillery and horses in general. At its conclusion, the Canadian Government reversed the pre-War decision in favour of two types of artillery. The returning Canadian Contingent would not bring home its 13-pounders. Rather, the 18-pounder would be the uniform post-war gun for both horse and field artillery in Canada.

2. An amendment to the Militia Act on 17 December 1921 re-designated the sub-components of the Active Militia as the "Permanent Active Militia" (PAM) and the "Non-permanent Active Militia" (NPAM).

3. The "war to end all wars" belief which pervaded public thinking after the war resulted in political indifference to matters military, creating a climate in which there was little support for defence spending. It was decided to maintain a nucleus of young officers, Non-Commissioned Officers (NCOs) and specialists around which expansion could occur in the event of an emergency. Thus, between the two World Wars, the Permanent Force artillery was small, consisting of the RCHA Brigade, a medium battery of 60-pounders, coast batteries and two Schools of Artillery. The RCHA Brigade with A and B Batteries was found at Kingston together with the 3rd Medium Battery RCA. C Battery, RCHA Brigade was located at Winnipeg.

4. During the 1920s, the NPAM artillery batteries trained at local headquarters every winter and spent a week at practice camp in the summer. Units were small but keen, judging by the enthusiasm shown by most at the annual competitions sponsored by the Royal Canadian Artillery Association. The RCHA and the Schools of Artillery, and conducted these at Petawawa, Shilo and Sarcee, Alberta. The wartime units and batteries soon began to hold annual reunions, where it became a tradition to sing "Auld Lang Syne" at the end of the formal dinner in honour of their fallen Gunner comrades.

5. In 1924, the Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery (RCGA) dropped the word "Garrison" from its name. At the same time, RCGA companies became batteries. Various Militia units underwent nomenclature changes, and the terms CFA and CGA disappeared from Militia lists. All artillery units, aside from the RCHA Brigade, were designated RCA on 3 June 1935.

6. In 1929, the inevitable but sad day arrived. The Regiment was to be mechanized. Gunners were deeply attached to their horses. Each horse had given a number and a name, the name starting with the battery letter in the RCHA. There are few military spectacles more stirring or picturesque than that of horse-drawn artillery, and crowds always turned out when the batteries appeared on the streets or highways. It is even recorded that when "B" Battery travelled to Camp Petawawa in the summer of 1909, the inhabitants of Smiths Falls, hearing that a stop-over was intended on the outskirts of their town, bought, and laid three hundred feet of piping for watering the horses.

7. 3rd Medium Battery was the first to mechanize. It was issued four 6-wheeled Leyland tractors in 1929 to tow its 60-pounders. A and B Batteries were mechanized in 1930, but it was not until 1937 that C Battery parted with its horses. In 1931, seven field artillery brigades, one medium brigade and one medium battery were placed on the NPAM mechanized establishment. However, no mechanized transport was issued to these units for some years.

8. Between 1922 and the early thirties, when horses were replaced, all three batteries of the RCHA performed the Musical Drive at many events for the public. The popular mounted displays were based on the famous drive performed annually by the RHA. The Musical Drives had three main objects. As exhibitions of considerable colour, dash, and skilful precision, they were designed to stimulate and maintain public interest in the Canadian Army, and the artillery, especially. They served to encourage recruiting among young men, for whom the varied skills in the artillery appealed. For the Gunners themselves, the Musical Drives fostered excellence in the technique of driving six-horse gun teams. They also raised to a remarkably high standard the care of horses and maintenance of equipment, and furnished soldiers with a special interest outside the day-to-day routine of service in peacetime. Wherever the Drives were performed, spectators in their thousands, filling every seat, thrilled to the sight of four six-horse teams swinging their heavy guns and carriages at full gallop around the arena. The last performance was held in Winnipeg in 1933, when Captain "Ham" Roberts (who nine years later, as Major-General J.H. Roberts, would command the forces taking part in the Dieppe Raid) staged C Battery's final display.

9. In keeping with advancements made in air warfare, the first Permanent Force anti-aircraft component of The Regiment was formed in 1937 at Kingston. Designated 4th Anti-Aircraft Battery RCA, it was equipped with four 3-inch 20-cwt. guns and first conducted firing practice at Point Petre on Lake Ontario in the fall of 1938. In the following year it proceeded overseas as part of 2nd Light Anti-Aircraft (LAA) Regiment RCA.

10. The lack of defence spending during the inter-war years had taken its toll on the Canadian military. Despite the build-up of international tension from 1932 onward, it entered the Second World War ill-equipped to fight. A report by the Defence Minister in 1935 revealed a dismal shortage of modern equipment in all three services. The Minister described the situation with respect to the artillery as follows:

> *"...there was not a single modern anti-aircraft gun in Canada. The stock of field gun ammunition on hand represented a total of ninety minutes firing at normal rates for the field guns inherited from the Great War... and there were no reserves. Existing field artillery was unsuitable for mechanical traction and outranged by modern guns to the extent of 3,000 to 6,000 yards. Coast defence armaments were obsolescent and, in many cases, defective. Firing practice had been restricted to prolong life of the guns. Beyond a few tractors for guns of the Permanent Force batteries, no provision had been made for mechanical transport for defence purposes. Canada possessed no tanks or service armoured cars and no tractors for heavy and field artillery equipment..."*

11. It would take three more years before plans were set in place to re-arm. Unfortunately, by that time the rising crisis in Europe caused the delay or cancellation of armament orders from overseas. With no defence industry of her own, Canada would have to wait her turn for up-to-date equipment.

214. THE SECOND WORLD WAR 1939-1945

1. The outbreak of war found Canadian Gunners still training on the weapons that their fathers had used in 1918. The forces that mobilized with commendable speed and efficiency when war was declared, waited many months before they could be fully armed with modern equipment.

2. On 25 August 1939, in view of the growing tension in Europe, volunteers from the NPAM were called out to man the coastal defences, and the 4th Anti-aircraft Battery was ordered from Kingston to Halifax. On 10 September, Canada declared war. Within two days, each of the Permanent Force batteries had dispatched twenty-five of its personnel to cities and towns across the country to act as assistant Gunnery instructors for NPAM artillery units. Where they were available, First World War-era 18-pounders and 4.5-inch howitzers were used for gun drill. Other units had to improvise with barrack room furniture and chalked outlines of guns on the floor.

3. By 3 December, the 1st Canadian Divisional Artillery began to assemble in Halifax, and on 10 December, the first convoy left for England. Initially, the lack of equipment continued to hamper training, although some soon started to appear.

4. The field regiments (the term "Brigade of Field Artillery" was dropped in 1940) progressed from 18-pounder to the 18/25-pounder and finally to the new 25-pounder gun-howitzer and the "Sexton" self-propelled (SP) 25-pounder. Medium regiments received 4.5-inch and 5.5-inch guns. Anti-tank regiments (an innovation of this war) were equipped first with the 2-pounder anti-tank gun, then the more effective 6-pounder, followed by the 17-pounder and the American self-propelled M10 (3-inch). Light anti-aircraft (LAA) batteries were assigned the Polsten 20-mm and the dependable 40-mm Bofors gun for engagement of low-level planes. Heavy anti-aircraft (HAA) units with the 3.7-inch gun, guarded against higher altitude machines. Later in the war, once the Allies had gained air superiority, anti-aircraft guns were often employed with devastating effect in the ground role in support of infantry units. American "Priest" SP 105-mm howitzers equipped 3rd Canadian Division's artillery for the landings in Normandy, with 25-pounders returning afterwards. In late 1944, 1st Rocket Battery RCA was formed equipped with twelve rocket projectors, each projector firing thirty-two 3-inch calibre high explosive rockets. Artillery officers also took to the air with in three RCAF Air Observation Post (OP) Squadrons. These Air OP pilots directed artillery fire from their Auster aircraft while flying over the front lines.

5. 1st Field Regiment RCHA (re-named from "the RCHA Brigade" at the beginning of the war) was the first of the gun regiments to "visit" the continent during the abortive attempt to stem the German invasion of France in June of 1940. Their stay lasted a mere four days, and they nearly had to leave their guns behind when Brest Garrison headquarters ordered all guns and transport destroyed to ensure enough room for the evacuation of personnel. The determination and stubbornness of the Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel J.H. Roberts, prevailed, and the regiment was the only one to return its field guns to England.

6. First Canadian Army, commanded initially by General A.G.L. McNaughton then by General H.D.G. Crerar (both Gunner officers), would have two army artillery groups (AGRAs), two corps artilleries and five division artilleries as its primary fire support. The Royal Regiment would eventually go on to play a major part in the campaigns in Sicily, Italy, and northwest Europe.

7. Elements of the 2nd Canadian Divisional Artillery – men from 3rd LAA Regiment RCA with Bren guns to provide the raiders with air defence - landed at Dieppe in 1942. In 1943, the guns of 1st Canadian Division supported Canadian tanks and infantry during the invasion of Sicily. Next, on the Italian mainland, the 1st Canadian Divisional Artillery, augmented later by 5th Canadian Divisional and I Canadian Corps Artillery, helped smash a way through the German defenders up the long Italian peninsula until all Canadian troops concentrated in northwest Europe in 1945.

8. On 6 June 1944, the Gunners accompanied the assaulting infantry of 3rd Canadian Division, firing their self-propelled 105-mm howitzers from the decks of their landing craft on the "run in" to the Normandy beaches. The break-out battle, the closing of the Falaise Gap, the drive up the Channel Coast, the push through Belgium to the Scheldt, the liberation of the Netherlands, the southeast punch through the Hochwald and, finally, the crossing of the Rhine followed. Barrages, concentrations, and ceaseless harassing bombardments were fired in support of the 1st Canadian Army during its bitter engagements with the Germans.

9. Developments in artillery played a significant role in the Allied victory during the Second World War. While there were no revolutionary changes to artillery weapons from the First World War, there were significant evolutionary improvements in range, ammunition efficiency, and the maintenance and mobility of guns. These included the successful combination of the characteristics of a gun (high velocity) and howitzer (high trajectory) in the 25-pounder and the advent of self-propelled artillery. Observers no longer expected to calculate gun data for indirect fire as had been the earlier procedure leaving that function to the command posts while sending only target locations, descriptions, and orders for weight of fire as per modern practice.

10. Canadians took part in the most important artillery development of the War, which is the ability of an Allied commander to quickly bring down the fire of a massive concentration of guns (from division, corps or even army artillery) onto a single target. This required reliable wireless (radio) and other communications, speedier and more accurate methods of gun survey, and improved methods of fire control, voice procedure and fire planning. Applying this system required a high level of proficiency in every troop and battery. Most concentrations were fired at division level, where the Commander Royal Artillery (CRA) had at his disposal the fire of two to three field regiments (forty-eight to seventy-two guns). Major battles, normally controlled at the corps or army level, routinely involved the concentrated fire of 500 to 1000 guns and mortars.

11. A good example of how Canadian and British Gunners were able to achieve massed, exact fire occurred in early February 1945 during Operation VERITABLE - First Canadian Army's attack from Nijmegen southeast to the Rhineland. The Army Commander, General Harry Crerar, had to make a frontal attack against three successive fortified zones, each firmly anchored on the Rhine River. These included a robust system of outposts on the western face of the Reichswald; then three miles beyond these, the northern end of the Siegfried Line; followed by the Hochwald Layback twelve miles further east. The defences included multiple lines of trench works linking strongpoints reinforced by anti-tank ditches. Small towns and villages between the second and third zones had been extensively fortified. General Crerar's final objective lay forty miles from his front lines. Due to this depth, VERITABLE was to unfold in three stages, with sufficient time between each to re-group infantry and armour and to bring supporting artillery to within range of their new targets. General Crerar had XXX British Corps under command, while I British Corps supplied a secure anchor and deception activities to the south. Due to the narrow distance between the Rhine (to the north) and the Maas River (to the south), the five divisions of XXX Corps (including 2nd Canadian Division) would initially assault and as the distance between the rivers widened, II Canadian Corps would join in on the left flank.

12. The artillery support for the operation was a major battle-winning factor. The XXX Corps fire plan took advantage of the 14:1 superiority in Allied artillery to blast a way for the infantry into the enemy's defences. The plan called for:

a. preliminary bombardment to prevent the enemy from interfering with the assault;

b. complete saturation of enemy defences;

c. destruction of known concrete-reinforced positions;

d. immediate supporting fire for the attack; and

e. maximum fire of the medium regiments on the Materborn feature 12,000 yards from the start line, without their having to move forward.

13. Five AGRAs and two anti-aircraft brigades together with units of corps and army-level artillery augmented the fire of seven division artilleries for a total of 1034 guns (not including the 17-pounders and 40-mm Bofors to used with tanks, mortars, and machine-guns to "Pepper Pot" selected targets with harassing fire). The plan targeted all known enemy localities, headquarters, and communications sites. An estimated six tons of shells would fall on each target. The 8-inch and 240-mm guns of 3rd Super Heavy Regiment RA located in I British Corps's area to the south would subject the concrete defences of the Materborn to their fire. Preparatory fire would occur from 0500 to 0945 on D-Day (8 February 1945) followed by a block barrage to support the three central divisions in their advance. The barrage would start at 0920 for seventy minutes on the first positions and was 500 yards deep. At H-Hour (1030) it would lift 300 yards, and again every twelve minutes allowing for the speed of advance of the infantry and armour over the difficult terrain.

14. The preliminary bombardment included something novel. Between 0730 and 0740, a smoke screen would be fired across the front, followed by 10 minutes of complete silence. It was hoped that the enemy, assuming the screen heralded the main assault, would engage with his artillery, thereby exposing his gun positions. At the same time, flash spotters, sound rangers and pen-recorders of the locating batteries would try to pinpoint the enemy battery positions, allowing counter battery fire to neutralize the exposed enemy guns before H-Hour.

15. II Canadian Corps executed a massive ammunition-dumping programme prior to the assault. More than half a million rounds, weighing more than 10,000 tons were dumped - 700 rounds-per-gun on field gun positions and 400 rounds-per-gun on medium positions. In addition, 120 truckloads per division of 40-mm, 17-pounder, 75-mm and 12.7-mm ammunition met for the "Pepper Pot" requirement. More than 10,000 three-inch rockets for the Land Mattress Battery were delivered. Tanks, guns, vehicles and waiting troops filled every square-foot of countryside from Nijmegen to Mook and beyond on the far side of the Maas.

16. Stunned by the ferocity of the preliminary bombardment of over 500,000 rounds of various natures of ammunition and pinned down by the tremendous barrage which had spent more than 160,000 shells, the badly disorganized enemy troops offered little resistance to the assaulting infantry and armour. The almost complete lack of German shelling and mortaring testified to the effectiveness of the counter battery and counter mortar programmes. Mines rather than artillery or small arms fire inflicted most Allied casualties, which were light. Prisoners passing through the gun positions spoke of the impact of the artillery preparation and the barrage. It had destroyed half the guns of a 12-gun battery and knocked out thirty-two of thirty-six guns in another locality. The bombardment, they said, had had a devastating effect upon morale, producing a feeling of complete helplessness and isolation, with no prospect of any reinforcement. The defenders claimed, however, that because of the well-constructed shelters, they had escaped serious casualties from the artillery fire and the "Pepper Pot" in the first assault. Those caught in the open were less fortunate. Artillery fire had also succeeded in seriously disrupting the German lines of communication and resupply.

17. The day's success owed much to well-prepared gun programmes, carefully sorted ammunition, much improved meteorological data, and recently calibrated guns. The massive preparations had been successful in supplying effective artillery support to the operation. It did not end there, however. The artillery continued to provide barrages, screens, direct fire, and counter battery fire until the enemy was beaten, three months later.

18. A total of 89,050 officers and men served in the Royal Regiment during the Second World War. Of these, 57,170 served in Europe, Newfoundland, the Aleutians, and the Caribbean. The rest served in Canada in home

defence in field, anti-aircraft, and coast units as well as in many schools and depots. There were also three division artilleries in Canada as part of the home defence 6th, 7th, and 8th Divisions. In 1945, another 6th Division formed for service in the Far East Theatre, complete with its divisional artillery. It was still training in Canada and the United States when the war with Japan ended. The Regiment suffered 2,073 killed and 4,373 injured or wounded.

19. Total artillery available to the First Canadian Army in Europe by the end of the war included:

a. fifteen field artillery regiments (264 towed 25-pounders, forty-eight Sexton SP 25-pounders, and forty-eight SP 105-mm "Priests");

b. six medium regiments (forty-eight 5.5-inch guns and forty-eight 4.5-inch guns);

c. seven anti-tank regiments (150 towed 17-pounders, 150 SP 17-pounders);

d. one heavy anti-aircraft (HAA) regiment (twenty-four 3.7-inch AA guns);

e. seven light anti-aircraft (LAA) regiments (sixty towed 40-mm, 108 SP 40-mm, and eighty-four quad-mounted 20-mm guns);

f. thirty-two 75-mm AFV OP vehicles (in SP field regiments with 4th and 5th Canadian Armoured Divisions);

g. one rocket battery (thirty-six "Land Mattress" rocket projectors);

h. one anti-aircraft operations room;

i. two air OP squadrons;

j. one radar battery;

k. two survey regiments;

l. one meteorological group; and

m. one calibration troop.

20. Moreover, the Dominion of Newfoundland raised two artillery regiments for service with the British Army. 59th (Newfoundland) Heavy Regiment RA fought in North-West Europe, while 16[6th] (Newfoundland) Field Regiment RA fought in North Africa and Italy.

215. POST-WAR VIGILANCE 1945-48

1. In May 1945, The Royal Regiment contributed three field regiments, an anti-tank regiment and a LAA regiment to the Canadian division serving as part of the occupation forces in the British Zone of Occupation. They would remain there until the summer of 1946. Most of the remaining units of the Army, mobilized for the War, were de-activated or transferred to the Militia. In 1947, the Canadian Army Active Force, with an authorized strength of 25,000, supplemented by a Reserve Force of 50,000, was established. In 1946, 1st Field Regiment RCHA, which had returned to Petawawa after the war, became 71st Regiment RCHA, and moved to Shilo - the new permanent site for the Royal Canadian School of Artillery (RCSA) (Field, Medium and Anti-Tank).

2. The Army was again, not to be large in peacetime. Active Force artillery consisted of 71st Regiment RCHA, 68th Medium Battery RCA, and 127th Anti-Tank Battery RCA at Shilo; 128th HAA Battery RCA and 129th LAA Battery RCA at Picton; and "E" Section Signals (71st Regiment RCHA) Royal Canadian Corps of Signals. In addition to the school in Shilo, two others, RCSA (AA) at Picton, and RCSA (Coast and Anti-Aircraft) at Halifax, stood up. In 1948, 129th LAA Battery was re-designated HAA and moved to Esquimalt together with a Coast Artillery Training Section - RCSA (West Coast). The School at Halifax was re-designated RCSA (East Coast) that same year.

216. THE COLD WAR 1948-1992

1. By 1948, it had become plain to Western nations that the Soviet Union posed a direct threat to their security and intended to dominate Europe either by direct military action or subversion. Canada reacted by maintaining a large armed force in peacetime for the first time in its history. In 1951, the Government also decided to station forces overseas with NATO as a deterrent - another first. These NATO-assigned forces included an artillery regiment. The Cold War would see hundreds of thousands of Canadians serve in the armed forces. The Cold War was Canada's third most costly conflict to date, resulting in the service-related deaths of over 1,200 military personnel, including fourteen Gunners.

2. By the end of 1951, the post-war organization of the Active Force artillery had undergone several changes. In 1949, 71st Regiment RCHA reverted to its wartime designation of 1st Field Regiment RCHA. In 1950, it had under command 1st Light Battery (Paratroop) RCA, which later became Z Battery, armed with 75-mm pack howitzers and 4.2-inch mortars. A growing emphasis on air defence due to the emerging threat of Soviet bombers resulted in the formation of four composite anti-aircraft batteries with conversion of 127th Anti-Tank Battery, 128th HAA and 129th LAA Batteries, and the authorization of 119th Composite AA Battery. In addition, the RCSA (East Coast) became 49th Coast Battery, RCA. This left three schools of artillery in Shilo, Picton and Esquimalt.

217. THE KOREAN WAR 1950-1953

1. War erupted in Korea amid fears that this was only the first battle of the war against communism. In response to the United Nations appeal for the provision of troops to resist communist aggression, 2nd Field Regiment RCHA concentrated at Shilo in 1950 as part of the Canadian Army Special Force (the term "Field" was dropped from the titles of the two RCHA regiments in 1951). Volunteers came from 1st Regiment RCHA, the Schools and selected Militia artillery units. During the train move to Fort Lewis, Washington on 21 November 1951, tragedy struck. The third troop train collided head on with an eastbound passenger train just east of Canoe River, British Columbia. The passengers on the eastbound train escaped injury, but seventeen Gunners in the first two cars of the troop train were killed and forty-two injured when the cars fell down an embankment and were demolished. 2 RCHA arrived with its twenty-four 25-pounders in Korea on 4 May 1951 and saw its first action two weeks later. By May 1952, fighting in support of the 25th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group, and later with 1st Commonwealth Division, 2nd Regiment had expended over 300,000 rounds of ammunition. It was considered one of the most efficient units in the Commonwealth Divisional Artillery. 1 RCHA upheld this reputation after it replaced 2nd Regiment that same month.

2. In the 25th Brigade area of responsibility in 1952, 1st Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (The RCR), launched many raids supported by A Battery 1 RCHA. A bond of mutual admiration grew between the Battery and The RCR to the point where The Royal Canadians honoured the guns of A Battery with the emblazonment of The RCR cypher on their shields. A letter from the Commanding Officer of 1 RCHA, Lieutenant-Colonel E.M.D. (Teddy) McNaughton (who, in March 1953, changed his surname to Leslie), to the infantry Commanding Officer confirmed this. A phrase in the letter would soon haunt A Battery:

"It is also my intention that should ever the day come, from which the Lord preserve us, that a

gun of A Battery shoots short onto The Royal Canadian Regiment, that gun and the subsection thereafter for twenty-five years will forgo the high honour and distinction of wearing the Colour and the Cypher of The Royal Canadian Regiment".

It was with commendable frankness, but undoubtedly with no little chagrin, that a little more than a month later the Regimental diarist recorded the forfeiture of this privilege by a gun of A Battery. To the embarrassed members of that gun detachment, 1977 must have seemed far distant indeed! Two years later, however, in view of the consistently fine support given by 1 RCHA to The RCR, the infantry Commanding Officer asked that the penalty be cancelled, and from that time A Battery has proudly worn The RCR Cypher on all its guns.

3. 1st Regiment RCHA handed over to 81st Field Regiment RCA in April 1953. 79th and 81st Field Regiments, RCA formed in 1951 and 1952 respectively, by activation of Militia batteries for service in Europe. 81st Field Regiment served in Korea for nine months after the armistice in July 1953. In November 1953, it was re-designated 4th Regiment RCHA as part of a reorganization of the Canadian Army which also saw the formation of 1st Canadian Infantry Division. In conjunction, 79th Field Regiment, RCA was re-designated 3rd Regiment, RCHA. After serving in Germany for two years, 3 RCHA replaced 4 RCHA in Korea in the spring of 1954. 4 RCHA returned to its new home at Camp Utopia, New Brunswick. 3 RCHA would remain in Korea for 29 weeks to help stabilize the armistice. Canadian Gunners played a key role in the success of the Commonwealth Division. Mercifully, the static nature of the war resulted in few Gunner casualties. Of the 1,543 battle casualties suffered by the Canadian Army in Korea, The Regiment incurred thirteen killed and twenty-seven wounded or injured in theatre. To these casualties, must be added the dead and injured from Canoe River.

218. SERVICE WITH THE NATO BRIGADE 1951-1992

1. In 1951, 79th Field Regiment RCA joined the newly formed 27th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group (CIBG) in Northern Germany under command of the British Army of the Rhine (BAOR). Instead of the 25-pounder, which was still the standard field artillery weapon in Canada, the regiment was initially issued the American M2A1 105-mm towed howitzer - the standard NATO gun at that time. Shortly thereafter, however, the regiment reverted to the 25-pounder to solve supply problems and a lack of uniformity with its sister British units. It was first quartered at Hohne, and later at Fort Prince of Wales, near Soest in the Upper Ruhr Valley. 2 RCHA replaced it in November 1953, during the changeover of 27 CIBG with 1 CIBG.

2. Over the next thirteen years, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Regiments, RCHA would rotate to Germany. In 1967, 1 RCHA became the permanent artillery regiment in Germany as part of 4 CIBG (later – 4th Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group (CMBG)). The regiment moved south to the Schwarzwald (Black Forest) with the rest of the brigade group in 1970 where it became Central Army Group's Reserve Force, based in Lahr. It would remain there until 1992, when the brigade group began pulling out of Europe.

3. The Gunner contribution to NATO also included, from 1960 to 1970, 1st Surface-to-Surface Missile (SSM) Battery RCA equipped with four MGR1B 762-mm "Honest John" rocket launchers. The Honest John was a tactical nuclear weapon system capable of carrying a warhead with selectable yields up to forty kilotons to a range of thirty-nine kms. United States authorities held the warheads which would be released to the Battery in the event of a Warsaw Pact attack. 2nd SSM Battery, RCA in Shilo trained replacements and reinforcements for 1 SSM Battery - Canada's atomic Gunners.

4. In 1975, 128th and 129th Airfield Air Defence (AAD) batteries, equipped with 40-mm Boffin guns (Bofors equipment on hydraulically driven naval mounts) and Blowpipe shoulder-launched surface-to-air missile systems were re-formed to protect Canadian airfields at Baden-Soellingen and Lahr, Germany. From 1987 to 1992, the batteries were under command of the newly formed 4th AD Regiment RCA which also included 127th AD Battery to provide air defence to 4 CMBG. 4th AD Regiment reduced to nil strength in 1992 with the disbandment of 4 CMBG

at the end of the Cold War.

219. ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT 1945-68

1. The Canadian Army Reserve Force (re-named from Non-Permanent Active Militia) was also re-organized immediately after the Second World War into six division artilleries and corps troops. This provided for six division headquarters RCA, eight medium regiments, twenty field regiments, eight anti-tank regiments, nine heavy anti-aircraft regiments, eighteen light anti-aircraft regiments, five coast regiments, two survey regiments and nine anti-aircraft operations rooms.

2. This structure would last until 1954 when a re-organization of the Reserve Force (following from the recommendations of the so-called "Kennedy Board" convened by Chief of the General (CGS) Staff, Gunner Lieutenant-General Guy Simonds) resulted in a substantial reduction of the artillery establishment. In the process, the anti-tank role was re-assigned to the Royal Canadian Armoured Corps, coast artillery regiments dismantled, and anti-aircraft assets reduced, leaving the Reserve component of The Regiment with twenty-one field regiments, six medium regiments, three independent medium batteries, nine heavy anti-aircraft regiments, two harbour defence batteries, a locating regiment, and an anti-aircraft fire control battery.

3. The Kennedy Board also argued that there was no requirement for a framework of Reserve brigades and divisions in peacetime. This the CGS and the Defence Minister of the day, Brooke Claxton, accepted. Consequently, the six divisions of the Canadian Army Reserve Force were disbanded and some thirty-five formation headquarters were replaced by twenty-six "Militia Group" headquarters. Concurrently, the Canadian Army Reserve Force was re-titled the Canadian Army (Militia) while the Canadian Army Active Force became the Canadian Army (Regular).

4. By contrast, the regular component of The Regiment experienced further growth. By the end of 1954, the formation of 1st Canadian Infantry Division prompted the creation of HQ RCA, 1st Canadian Division, 1st LAA Regiment RCA, 1st Locating Battery RCA and No. 1 Air OP Flight. In the anti-aircraft field, however, missile systems then under development and the increasing speed of aircraft pointed to the diminishment of the effectiveness of a gun as an anti-aircraft weapon.

5. In the early fifties, each of the four Regular Force regiments gained a fourth battery armed with 4.2-inch mortars. In 1 RCHA, this was Light Battery (Para), and later Z Battery (Para). In the mid-Fifties the RCHA regiments exchanged their 25-pounders for the C1 105-mm towed howitzer, and in 1958, the light batteries converted to medium batteries equipped with M1A1 155-mm towed howitzers. The Reserve Force regiments would eventually replace their 25-pounders with the new C1 howitzers as they became available. In 1968, 1 RCHA in Germany replaced its towed guns with self-propelled M109A1 155-mm howitzers.

6. 1st LAA Regiment RCA had formed in October 1953. It consisted of a headquarters and 2nd and 3rd LAA Batteries co-located with the RCSA (Anti-Aircraft) at Picton, Ontario. The remaining battery, 4th LAA Battery was at Esquimalt. The Regiment, originally equipped with 40-mm Bofors guns, converted to 90-mm guns and M33C fire-control equipment in 1955. 4th LAA Battery in Esquimalt reduced to nil strength in 1957. The rest of the Regiment functioned for three more years during which it helped train Militia anti-aircraft Gunners.

7. Changes in defence policy resulted in the disbandment of 1st LAA Regiment in September 1960. Most of its personnel joined 1 and 2 SSM Batteries at Hemer, Germany and Shilo, respectively. The highly proficient SSM Batteries would remain in service until 1970 when the Government reduced in scope the Canadian NATO Brigade Group's role in Europe.

8. Formation of 1st Locating Battery RCA in 1954 at Shilo marked the re-appearance of a locating unit in the

Regular Force Order of Battle after an absence of nine years. Following a short, but fruitful existence, during which it played an active role in exercises, the Battery fell victim to a general reorganization of close support artillery. Among other changes, locating units were decentralized to the brigade group-level, with each RCHA regiment in Canada assigned a regimental locating battery as part of a new “five-battery” organization. 1st Locating Battery was so reduced to nil strength on 30 April 1958. It was revived briefly in 1965, and its radar troop equipped with the new AN/MPQ/501 Counter Mortar Radar. The battery was Winnipeg, where it conducted drone and sound ranging trials with the National Research Council. Once the trials ended in 1968, it was again reduced to nil strength. During this same period, the RCHA and Militia locating batteries disbanded.

9. Completing the order of battle of the 1st Canadian Divisional Artillery at the time of its formation in 1953 was Canada’s first peacetime Air OP Flight. No. 1 Air OP Flight was formed at Petawawa in 1953, followed by No. 2 Air OP Flight in Shilo in 1954. The British wartime Auster Mark VI aircraft initially equipped the flights. In late 1954, the US-built Cessna L-19 replaced the Auster. Several field artillery officers underwent basic pilot training at the Brandon Flying Club. They progressed to the Light Aircraft School at Rivers, Manitoba for advanced training. Their role was to provide aerial artillery observation, air photography, liaison, and reconnaissance. In 1960, the four RCHA regiments stationed at Gagetown, Petawawa, Shilo and Fort Prince of Wales, Germany, gained air observation troops while the original air OP flights were reduced to nil strength. The new troops operated under regimental command until 1971, when they converted to Kiowa helicopters and were subsequently absorbed into Air Command helicopter squadrons.

10. The Regiment was re-designated “Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery” on 29 October 1956.

11. Meeting in 1964 and 1965 under the chairmanship of Brigadier E.R. Suttie, "The Commission on the Reorganization of the Canadian Army Militia” was charged with recommending to the Minister of National Defence the best way of meeting the four roles of the Reserve Army in Canada, as they were at the time defined:

a. supporting the Regular Army;

b. provision of a training force;

c. conduct of internal security operations; and

e. fulfilling National Survival responsibilities.

12. It was envisioned that a force of 30,000 soldiers would be needed to meet those tasks, and the Commission was charged with determining "... the changes which should be made in the organization of the Militia to carry out its revised roles more efficiently and realistically".

13. In addition to suggesting major changes to the Militia’s command structure, the Committee advised a large-scale reduction in the number of units. While these recommendations were accepted, the “Supplementary Order of Battle” was created with a view to avoiding controversy over “amalgamation” or "disbandment" of existing units, and to which twenty-one Militia artillery regiments and batteries, having been reduced to nil strength and their equipment withdrawn, subsequently were transferred. Being still on the “Reserve Order of Battle” were twenty-three field regiments and seven independent field batteries.

14. On 1 February 1968, with the coming into effect of the Canadian Forces Re-organization Act, Canada’s three armed services ceased to exist as separate legal entities in the process known as “unification”. With unification, came further alterations and reductions to The Regiment’s Militia and Regular Force establishments.

220. THE POST-WAR SCHOOLS

1. Shilo had been home to A3 Canadian Artillery Training Centre (CATC) during the Second World War and had also provided ranges for A4 CATC located in Brandon. A3 was re-named as The Royal Canadian School of Artillery (RCSA) following the War and remained in Shilo responsible for field, medium and anti-tank artillery training. The Coast Defence School closed with the disbandment of the coast regiments in 1954, as did the RCSA (AA) in Picton with the disbandment of 1st LAA Regiment. This left the RCSA the Army's only artillery school.

2. The School would remain in Shilo until 1970, when it moved to Gagetown together with the Infantry and Armour Schools (the distinction, "Royal", was dropped from the various Army schools when the services integrated in 1968). There they formed the Combat Arms School, part of the Combat Training Centre in CFB Gagetown. On 11 July 2007, the School was re-designated as The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery School (RCA School).

3. A Soldier Apprentice Training Battery stood up in Shilo in September 1954. This programme invited 16-year-old boys to enrol for a two-year course of combined academic and military training. The Battery produced highly trained graduates, many of whom rose to the highest warrant and commissioned officer ranks (including an Army Commander and Colonel Commandant, Lieutenant-General M.K. Jeffery) until its closure in June 1967.

4. 1956 saw the birth of the RCA Depot at Shilo. The Depot undertook recruit and basic trade training for Regular Army field and anti-aircraft artillery. It stayed the source of recruits to The Regiment until 15 May 1968 when the last squad (No.164) completed their "Passing-Out Parade". Thereafter, recruit training was conducted under unified arrangements at the Canadian Forces Recruit School in Cornwallis with graduates undergoing basic artillery trade qualification training upon arrival in their assigned unit. The Regiment remained without a central depot for the training of Gunners until 19 September 1981, when the RCA Battle School formed in Shilo. This much-needed school again provided The Royal Regiment with a steady supply of soldiers trained to a high and consistent standard. The Battle School qualified in basic gunnery all Regular Force recruits, and many serials of reservists, until June 1997 when it converted to a detachment of the Western Area Training Centre focused on the training of reservists. Eventually, the RCA School in Gagetown assumed responsibility for the centralized conduct of basic artillery training of soldiers destined for Regular Force units.

5. Following the re-introduction to The Regiment of a very low-level air defence (VLLAD) capability in 1975 (see below), the Artillery School added an air defence training wing. The procurement of a further and more sophisticated low-level air defence (LLAD) capability led to the stand-up of a separate Air Defence Artillery School at CFB Chatham in 1985. Notably, this School was also responsible for air defence equipment maintenance training with a RCEME officer serving as Deputy Commandant and 210th AD Workshop under command. 119th AD Battery was also co-located in Chatham and under command of the School. In 1995, the Air Defence Artillery School and 119th AD Battery moved to Gagetown, and in 1996 the Field and Air Defence Artillery Schools amalgamated.

221. ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT – 1968-92

1. The late 1960s and the early 1970s saw many changes to The Regiment. During the implementation of the Government's armed forces unification policy, it was decided that regiments would not be affected, but that the Army's (or Mobile Command as it was now known) traditional corps would be disbanded and replaced by Canadian Forces (CF) personnel branches. The unique dual nature of The Royal Regiment as both a "corps" and a "regiment of regiments" allowed it to survive this transformation with its structure and title intact while at the same time, conforming to the functions of a CF personnel branch. Moreover, although most service and regimental uniform and other distinctions were abolished under unification, the Gunners soon regained permission to wear grenade collar badges and Regimental shoulder titles. Often slow but successful efforts to restore The Regiment's historical full identity and to promote its ethos and ésprit de corps continued in the years which followed.

2. As part of the formation of the Canadian Airborne Regiment on 8 April 1968, 1st Airborne Battery RCA

was created. It remained in Edmonton as an independent battery until 1977 when the Canadian Airborne Regiment was re-organized and moved to Petawawa. At that time, 1st Airborne Battery was disbanded and E Battery, 2 RCHA was re-designated E Battery (Para) and assigned the airborne deployment role.

3. On 6 May 1968, a Regular Force artillery unit returned to Quebec City after an absence of half a century. 5e Régiment d'Artillerie légère du Canada (5 RALC), The Regiment's first Regular Force French-language unit, was formed around a nucleus of Gunners from X Battery, 3 RCHA. As part of the plan to create 5 RALC. 5e Régiment was initially equipped with towed 105-mm howitzers, but received new Colours, the L5 105-mm pack howitzer, in 1969. The L5 would also equip the airborne and parachute batteries and the batteries deployed for service with the Allied Command Europe (ACE) Mobile Force on NATO's northern and southern flanks.

4. 3 RCHA moved to Shilo from Winnipeg in 1970 to fill the void left by the move of the School to Gagetown. 4 RCHA in Petawawa was reduced to nil strength and transferred to the supplementary order of battle on 15 July 1970, and most of its former equipment and personnel transferred directly to 2 RCHA, which moved from Gagetown to Petawawa.

5. In 1968, the M109A1 SP 155-mm howitzer entered service with 1 RCHA in Germany. Eventually, M109s fully equipped both 3 RCHA and 5 RALC who were tasked for "fly-over" reinforcement of 1 RCHA with the personnel necessary to bring the regiment's fourth battery of guns (Z Battery) up to strength – an activity which was exercised annually during 1 CMBG's autumn collective training period. A second buy of twenty-six M109s was delivered in 1985 and equipped 1 RCHA with the M109A2. 2 RCHA retained the ACE Mobile Force task and airborne battery roles until the end of the Cold War. Starting in 1981, the army's biennial RENDEZ-VOUS series of division concentrations brought all Canadian-based artillery units together in Gagetown or Suffield where they were brigaded and exercised in division-level engagement procedures under the supervision of a temporarily appointed Commander Divisional Artillery (CDA) and staff. Competition between the regiments was intense and served to hone gunnery skills to uncompromisingly exacting standards.

6. In 1976, 1 RCHA and 2 RCHA each incorporated a Blowpipe-equipped Very Low-Level Air Defence (VLLAD) troop while 3 RCHA and 5 RALC each added a Blowpipe equipped battery to their establishments – U and V Batteries, respectively. These were the only RCHA batteries ever to be assigned an air defence role.

7. In the mid-1980s, the Government initiated the Low-Level Air Defence (LLAD) Project to re-equip the army with modern weapon systems. The $1 Billion project was the most expensive single army equipment project to date and resulted in the procurement of one of the most effective Short-Range Air Defence (SHORAD) systems in the world. On 27 November 1987, 4th Air Defence Regiment RCA (incorporating 127th, 128th and 129th AD Batteries) was formed and headquartered in Lahr, Germany. The two batteries assigned to airfield protection (128th and 129th) were each equipped with four "Gun Skyguard" sections (each section comprising a Skyguard fire control radar and two twin 35-mm Oerlikon GDF-005 gun systems), and a troop of four self-propelled Air Defence Anti-Tank System (ADATS) missile systems. 127th AD Battery, tasked with mobile defence of 4 CMBG, was equipped with twelve ADATS. 119th AD Battery in Canada was also re-equipped with Gun Skyguard and ADATS at this time. All other Regular Force AD batteries and troops were reduced to nil strength on the formation of 4th AD Regiment.

8. In operations, 4th AD Regiment was to be augmented with a troop of Javelin S15 missiles (which replaced Blowpipe in 1991) from each of three Reserve Force units that had been re-equipped as air defence artillery - 1st AD Regiment RCA in Pembroke, 18th AD Regiment RCA in Lethbridge and 58th Batterie d'Artillerie antiaérienne (BAA) (part of 6 RAC ARC) in Lévis, Quebec.

9. In 1992 as part of the reduction of forces and the return of units from Germany, 4th AD Regiment RCA was reduced to nil strength. It was raised again, but with a smaller establishment on 2l July 1996 as a total force unit,

with a high ratio of reservists. Headquarters and 128th AD Battery were in Moncton, with 119th AD Battery and 210th AD Workshop found in Gagetown. A third battery's worth of equipment was positioned at Cold Lake, Alberta with a small support element.

10. Also, a result of the downsizing of the Canadian Forces in 1992, 3 RCHA was reduced to nil strength. 1 RCHA moved from Germany, on the disbandment of 4 CMBG, to replace 3 RCHA in Shilo. 1993 saw the last parachute deployment of the L-5 howitzer with the deletion of a parachute capable battery from the army order of battle. The guns of the three remaining Regular Force field regiments (1 RCHA, 2 RCHA and 5 RALC) were re-distributed, giving each unit a mix of two batteries of M109 155-mm SP howitzers and one battery of 105-mm C1 towed howitzers. In 1997, a new, longer range, light 105-mm gun, the French LG1, replaced the C1 howitzers in the Regular Force units.

11. By 1992, the Reserve Force artillery comprised fifteen field artillery regiments, two independent field artillery batteries, two air defence artillery regiments and one air defence artillery battery. The field regiments operated the C1 and C3 105-mm towed howitzer. The air defence units used the shoulder-launched Javelin S-15 surface to air missile.

12. The end of the Cold War in 1992 created a period of uncertainty in the armed forces, which had been focused for more than decades on the Soviet threat. The Royal Regiment struggled to define a secure role in an army increasingly focused on peacekeeping as the type of future missions. Some senior army leaders even argued that maintaining an artillery capability was neither affordable nor necessary.

222. THE FIRST GULF WAR 1990-91

1. On 9 August 1990, 119th Air Defence Battery RCA received orders to deploy a thirty-six-member Javelin Troop to supply extra air defence protection for the three naval ships which were part of Canada's commitment to the UN forces in the Arabian Gulf. The war had erupted in response to the Iraqi invasion of Kuwait. Javelin was quickly procured to replace the obsolete Blowpipe missile for this operation. Detachments were trained in a matter of two weeks while they were in transit to the Gulf. This was carried out by means of an Instructor-in-Gunnery (IG) team from the Royal School of Artillery, Larkhill. The IG team arrived in Halifax just prior to the ships' departure and conducted weapon training while crossing the Atlantic. A successful live fire practice was held when the ships reached the Azores in early September, and the IG team left the Canadians when the ships reached Gibraltar.

2. Each ship carried a section of Javelin, with HMCS ATHABASKAN and HMCS PROTECTEUR each receiving four detachments, while HMCS TERRA NOVA received three. Troop headquarters was in HMCS ATHABASKAN as part of the Canadian Task Group command staff. The troop commander also acted as the senior air defence advisor to the task group commander.

3. The ships arrived in the Central Persian Gulf on 23 September 1990, and began UN patrol duties, including the stopping, and boarding of ships in day and night as part of the embargo placed on Iraq. The Javelin Troop did not engage any of the enemy, as the Allies had quickly grounded the Iraqi Air Force. It returned to Canada with the ships on 13 March 1991.

4. Plans were drawn up to deploy 1 RCHA as part of 4 CMBG from Germany to the theatre of operations, however, in the end, the Government chose not to implement them. While no unit deployed, three Canadian Gunners did serve in the ground war in exchange postings with Allied forces (including one, Major D.D. Marshall, who commanded 127 (Dragon) Field Battery, RA – an eight-gun M109A2 two troop fire unit - throughout the conflict). No Canadian Gunner casualties were incurred.

223. 125th ANNIVERSARY OF THE FORMATION OF A & B BATTERIES

1. In 1996, The Royal Regiment marked the 125th anniversary of the formation of A and B Batteries. Events were conducted by 1 RCHA in Brandon, 2 RCHA in Kingston, 5 RALC in Quebec City and the RCA School in Oromocto. The RCA Band performed public concerts in each location and took part in Freedom of the City parades. C Battery renewed its ties to Esquimalt with excellent support from 5th (BC) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA. Headquarters and Services Battery 1 RCHA did the same for our connection with the RCMP with a visit to Depot Division in Regina and a commemorative march along General Middleton's route from Fort Qu'Appelle to Batoche. 2 RCHA mounted two gun-race teams which performed at the Nova Scotia International Tattoo. In Moncton, 4th Air Defence Regiment, RCA held a reactivation parade.

2. The centerpiece events of the anniversary were those held in Ottawa on 6-7 July. On the Saturday, four 100-man guards drawn from the four Regular Force regiments, a mounted RCMP detachment and, a contingent of veterans paraded on Parliament Hill. The parade concluded with a 125-round feu de joie fired by 105-mm howitzers, followed by a roll-past of artillery equipment from past to present, led by a 9-pounder RML gun. From Parliament Hill, participants moved to the National War Memorial for a ceremony of remembrance followed by an all ranks reception at the Cartier Square Drill Hall. That evening, the Colonel Commandant, Brigadier-General (Ret'd) R.P. Beaudry, presided at a formal dinner at the Chateau Laurier. On both days, The Regiment mounted equipment displays, and demonstrations for the public in Festival Plaza. These included a special display of historical and modern artillery equipment sponsored by the Canadian War Museum.

224. THE WAR IN AFGHANISTAN 2002-14

1. On 11 September 2001, the terrorist organization al-Qaeda launched a series of coordinated and devastating attacks on the United States. These killed 3,000 people and injured 25,000, mainly civilians. Canadians were among the dead. The attacks marked the beginning of a concerted effort by the U.S. and its coalition partners to defeat international terrorism as a threat to world peace and security – an effort christened the "War on Terror". It was quickly determined that the fundamentalist Taliban government of Afghanistan was harbouring al-Qaeda terrorists and facilitating their training. The result was an invasion of Afghanistan by coalition forces which overthrew the Taliban and ushered in a long and difficult counter-insurgency campaign.

2. Canada committed a battle group to the campaign in early 2002. 1 RCHA dispatched BC and FOO parties and a troop of four 81-mm mortars drawn from C Battery to join the first Canadian battle group which was based on 3 PPCLI and which was in turn placed under operational control of the 3rd Brigade Combat Team, 187th Airborne Infantry Regiment ("Rakkasans") of the 101st (US) Airborne Division. The Gunners took part in air assault operations and helped to defend the Kandahar airfield. No major engagements occurred, but the C Battery mortars did fire one immediate neutralization mission against a suspected mortar position. They also fired many illumination missions in support of US Rangers.

3. From 2003 to 2004, F Battery, 2 RCHA and X Battery, 5 RALC deployed LG1 howitzers, Light-weight Counter Mortar Radars (LCMR) and Unmanned Aerial Vehicles UAVs in Kabul. These batteries were exceptionally large, numbering some 225 personnel and were situated in two firebases: Camp WAREHOUSE (two LG1 howitzers, LCMR troop less one detachment, Battery HQ and seventy-five personnel) and Camp JULIEN (two LG1 howitzers, an LCMR detachment, a Sperwer UAV troop and 150 personnel). No enemy were engaged during this phase of the war, but the presence of the battery materially increased the security of coalition forces in the area. From August 2004 until February 2006, Canadian troops in Kabul, while accompanied by their own FSCC and FOO parties, relied upon coalition guns, mortars and other fire support assets. Canadian casualties were light during the operations in

Kabul.

4. Beginning in 2003 and continuously until the end of operations, 4th Air Defence Regiment, RCA deployed an Airspace Coordination Centre (ASCC) to theatre. The Regiment also supported UAV operations.

5. In February 2006, the Canadian battle group moved south to Kandahar, where combat operations were much more intense. The Canadians needed dedicated artillery support in this new area of operations and so the M777 lightweight 155-mm towed howitzer was urgently purchased and rushed into service with 1 RCHA. A Battery deployed with four guns in February 2006 with the 1 PPCLI battle group. From 2006 until the summer of 2011, a Canadian gun battery comprising from four to six M777 howitzers, a locating troop and a UAV troop was present in theatre. Each of these batteries included significant numbers of Gunners drawn from the Reserve Force field regiments. Guns were normally deployed in troop (two guns) firebases to support operations in Kandahar and Helmand Provinces. On average, each battery fired several thousand rounds its tour of six to eight months.

6. Echoing their experience in the Korean War, both the PPCLI and The RCR asked that the guns of the batteries that supported them be emblazoned with their regimental badges in recognition of the outstanding support provided by "their" Gunners.

7. Hundreds of Canadian Gunners also served in theatre in other roles such as the Provincial Reconstruction Teams empowering local governments to govern their constituents more effectively; the Operational Mentoring and Liaison Teams tasked with training the Afghan National Army, and the Strategic Advisory Team which offered a long-term planning capability to the Afghan government.

8. In 2011, the Canadian mission transitioned from a combat role to that of training the Afghanistan military. The training mission ended in March 2014, thus concluding Canadian military operations in Afghanistan.

9. Eight Gunners lost their lives in Afghanistan and dozens of others were wounded or injured. The war was the longest ever continuous deployment of Canadian Gunners on combat operations.

10. The war resulted in a re-organization of the field regiments in Canada to better meet the demands of generating a large and complex battery for long-duration operations. In 2010, each of the Regular Force regiments included two field batteries equipped with M777 howitzers, an OP battery, and a locating battery. This re-structure saw the transfer of V, Y and Z Batteries from the Supplementary Order of Battle to 5 RALC, 2 RCHA and 1 RCHA. By 2011, A, B, C, D, E, F, Q, R and X Batteries had all served one or more tours in theatre and The Royal Regiment was better equipped for war that at any time since the early 1950s.

225. OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR

1. Since the end of the Second World War, members of The Royal Regiment have served on more than thirty deployments and missions for operations other than war. Gunners have served in places such as the Congo, Egypt, the Golan Heights, Hanoi, Saigon, Laos, Iran, Iraq, Namibia, South Africa, Central America, Somalia, Haiti, Rwanda, Mozambique, Latvia, and Ukraine. The Regiment has deployed units and batteries on operations other than war, both with their guns and in an infantry role.

2. Canada deployed a battalion-sized peacekeeping force in an infantry role as part of the UN mission in Cyprus continuously from 1964 until 1993. Some 33,000 Canadians served on this mission. Over the decades, U, X and W Batteries deployed to Cyprus as sub-units of battalions or regiments from other arms. In 1974, 1st Canadian Airborne Battery RCA was sent from Canada with 81-mm mortars to reinforce the Canadian Airborne Regiment in the aftermath of the Turkish invasion of the island. The Battery did not have to fight, but this was the closest that Canadian Gunners had come to war since Korea. 3 RCHA completed a tour as a unit 1982-83, as did 2 RCHA 1985-

86 and 5 RALC in 1987-88. 1 RCHA served in 1991-92 while 2 RCHA, on its second tour, formed the last Canadian contingent in 1993.

3. More aggressive efforts to contain fighting became known as "peacemaking" in the early 1990s to distinguish them from the more permissive "peacekeeping". At the end of the Cold War, with no other significant threat perceived, the army began to focus on peacekeeping and peacemaking as the way ahead. Cold War tensions had "kept a lid on" many regional conflicts due to the moderation of the superpowers who were concerned that regional wars could spark a global confrontation. With the demise of the Soviet Union and most communist dictatorships, there was a sharp increase in small wars around the globe. In particular, the eruption of civil wars in the former Yugoslavia would have a significant impact on The Royal Regiment.

4. Gunners from X Battery, 5 RALC deployed to the former Yugoslavia in 1993, providing a mortar troop, FSCC and observers for the Canadian battle group. Gunners from 1 RCHA followed in this role and on 3 July 1994, fired an 81-mm illumination round over the heads of factions involved in a firefight as a deterrent. This was the first operational round fired by Canadian Gunners since the Korean War. The mortar task continued into 1999 with further rotations mounted by 1 RCHA, 2 RCHA and 5 RALC.

5. In 1999, 1 RCHA deployed C Battery as an infantry company and A Battery deployed as a gun battery equipped with the LG1 105-mm howitzer towed by modified Grizzly APCs. This set the pattern for later deployments by all three regiments until 2002, when 5 RALC deployed Q and R Batteries in those roles for the last time. Thereafter, only BC and FOO parties were deployed until the rotations stopped in 2004. The drawdown of the Gunner commitment to the former Yugoslavia was necessary to meet the new demands of the war in Afghanistan.

6. Canadian Gunners have been also called upon on many times since the earliest days of The Regiment to aid the Government in maintaining public order (Aid to the Civil Power) or to assist Canadians afflicted by natural disasters and. In 1990, 5 RALC and W Battery were deployed with guns near Montreal during the Oka Crisis. Elements of 4th AD Regiment also took part in the deployment. In the spring of 1997, all Regular Force artillery regiments and 26th Field Regiment turned out to help fight the "Flood of the Century" in Manitoba. In January 1998, The Regiment aided in the aftermath of the worst ice storm in living memory in Ontario and Quebec. In 2002, The Regiment deployed soldiers to provide security for the G8 Summit. Gunners deployed in 2010 as part of the security force for the Vancouver Olympics. Over the past decade, Gunners have deployed on a smaller scale, but with increasing frequency (attributed by many to the effects of climate change), on Operation LENTUS tasks - LENTUS being the Canadian Armed Forces standing operation to respond to natural disasters in Canada. During the COVID-19 pandemic in 2020-21, Gunners were amongst armed forces personnel helping in long term care facilities and First Nations communities.

7. Since 1962, Gunners have been involved in avalanche control duties in Rogers Pass, British Columbia. Under an agreement between the Department of National Defence and Parks Canada, The Regiment (normally by drawing on the unit stationed at Shilo, but also employing Reserve Gunners and other units when Shilo-based Gunners are not available) furnishes a detachment commanded by a junior officer with one or two 105-mm howitzers to carry out counter-avalanche firing from 1 December to 1 April each year. While originally known simply as "AVCON" for avalanche control by the "snow punchers" who deployed to Rogers Pass, beginning in the early 2000s this effort became a named domestic operation and is now known as Operation PALACI. Because of the isolated nature of their task, detachments are normally rotated at six-week intervals. Firing takes place from permanent surveyed-in positions, and missions are programmed based on snow build-up analysis by avalanche control officials. High explosive rounds are fired at critical trigger points along twenty-seven miles of highway in Glacier National Park to bring down snow build-up before it can cause a major avalanche. In one interesting yet tragic note, the Gunners provided excellent support to Parks Canada and the survivors when an avalanche killed seven teenagers in February of 2003. The Troop Commander at the time was Captain Nichola Goddard, later killed in action in

Afghanistan.

226. ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT 1992-2021

1. With the end of the Cold War in 1990, the Government of Canada announced the closure of Canada's NATO bases in Germany, and the complete withdrawal of all Canadian Army and Air Forces by 1994. Although Canadian Armed Forces (CAF) personnel continue to serve in small numbers in Europe to this day, the end of a permanent forward presence in Europe, which had been kept since 1951, stood for a significant step-change in the force posture of the CAF.

2. Simultaneously, the institution of the CAF was challenged in two opposing directions. First, the desire for a peace dividend resulted in major force reductions. Second, as the world adjusted to a new security environment without two powerful competing superpowers, the CAF embarked upon international deployments, spanning the globe, from the Balkans to the Middle East and Africa, to Afghanistan, which introduced the requirement for significant expeditionary capabilities over strategic distances as a new normal for CAF missions.

3. To support overall force reductions, The Royal Regiment decreased in size significantly. 1 RCHA was "repatriated" to Canada from Germany, while 3 RCHA was reduced to nil strength and transferred to the Supplementary Order of Battle. After being briefly disbanded, 4th Air Defence Regiment was also repatriated and re-established in Canada as a small Total Force (Regular and Reserve personnel) unit, with sub-units and personnel dispersed across bases.

4. Reductions in both capacity and capabilities also occurred – the four M109 155-mm self-propelled gun batteries in Europe disappeared, leaving six M109 batteries and three LG1 105-mm gun batteries spread across the three Regular Force regiments. The Regiment also lost its airborne battery capability with the re-roling of E Battery (Para) to the M109 role. During this period, the strength of The Royal Regiment declined from a peak of 2538 Regular Force non-commissioned members in 1990, to a low of 1449 in 1996, before slowly climbing back to 1559 Regular Force non-commissioned members in 2006 - an overall reduction of thirty-nine percent from 1990. The Regiment also assumed the mortar role in 2002 which had previously employed 450 infantrymen.

5. Now stationed solely in Canada, The Royal Regiment found itself equipped with legacy Cold War equipment less suited to the Army's new expeditionary role. Thus, The Regiment served in only the final stages of operations in the Balkans and faced significant shortfalls in its capabilities when first deployed in Afghanistan. Nevertheless, over time, some of this legacy equipment divested, and as operations in Afghanistan continued for a decade, it slowly gained more modern expeditionary capabilities suitable for counter-insurgency operations.

6. The Reserve Force units of The Regiment underwent little structural change in the years following the Cold War. A notable exception was the re-roling of three units (two field artillery and one infantry) to air defence to create a Very Low-Level Air Defence (VLLAD) capability in the Army Reserve. Although successful, for the large part, the removal from service of first the Blowpipe and then the Javelin S-15 weapons system left the three units (1st Air Defence (AD) Regiment, 18th AD Regiment, and 58e Batterie d'artillerie antiaérienne) without equipment and resulted in their reversion to field artillery. In the remaining field artillery units, the 105-mm C1 howitzer was replaced by the 105-mm C3 howitzer and in the case of 1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Regiment and 3rd Field Regiment (The Loyal Company), by 105-mm LG1 howitzers. Reserve Force Gunners served on virtually all major domestic and overseas deployments during this period to include major commitments to the war in Afghanistan. In that theatre reservists served with their regular counterparts in a fully integrated manner and often assumed key roles..

7. The Regiment was redesignated "The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery" on 27 May 1997.

8. Today, The Royal Regiment is reflective of the demands that have been recently placed upon it. Regular Force regiments are small from an historical perspective but own a broad range of new or enhanced capabilities from Joint Terminal Air Controllers to Surveillance and Target Acquisition (STA) Systems and the firepower of the M-777 towed howitzers (twelve per regiment, of which eight have detachments, the other four detachments being generated by the Reserve Force units when needed). Despite getting new equipment during the war in Afghanistan, The Regiment is still networked by voice communications. Key digital communications elements linking the sensor to the shooter have, however, been successfully trialed.

9. Combined, the three Regular Force field regiments have the same number of gun detachments as did 1 RCHA in the Cold War era, although their ability to engage precisely is significantly enhanced. These most recent enhancements are a legacy of improvements introduced to support operations in Afghanistan and are therefore fragile capabilities that will degrade over time. During the early part of the twenty-first century The Royal Regiment was the primary user of mortars within the Canadian Army including on operations. However, these have been recently returned to the infantry.

10. The withdrawal from service of Javelin S-15, Skyguard/GDF-005 and ADATS between 2005 and 2012 left the Canadian Army without a ground-based air defence (GBAD) capability. The "Strong, Secure and Engaged" defence policy statement of 2017 stated the government's intention to obtain a new GBAD system.

11. On 5 September 2014, 4th AD Regiment was renamed 4th Artillery Regiment (General Support), RCA. 4th Regiment (GS) is the first of its kind. Historically, artillery units in a general support role provided fire to the entirety of an operation rather than to a specific unit. 4th Regiment (GS) stands for the evolution of this role in the direction of the mastery of the deconfliction, synchronization, and delivery of munitions, and non-munitions-based effects in a complex, multi-dimensional operating environment. Its mission is to enable the success of operations by means of the generation of combat effective, multi-purpose Coordination Centres (air support, fire support and surveillance and target acquisition), division joint fires and targeting expertise, Small Uninhabited Aerial Systems, and Medium Range Radar. The Regiment also maintains air defence doctrinal and technical expertise in anticipation of the re-introduction of GBAD equipment.

12. Venerable 105-mm C3 and LG1 howitzers as well, as in certain instances, light counter-mortar radars (LCMR), continue to equip Reserve Force regiments and batteries. Nevertheless, they are increasingly capable of reinforcing Regular Force regiments with well-trained soldiers and, with some conversion training, proficient M777 and STA detachments.

13. Finally, note that since 2017, four regiments, 1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Regiment, 2nd Field Regiment, 7th Toronto Regiment and 15th Field Regiment have been tasked, in a secondary role, to generate Light Urban Search and Rescue troops.

227. THE REGIMENTAL BANDS

1. While there have been, and continue to be, excellent quality bands associated with The Royal Regiment, individual regiments have raised most, and these will not be discussed here. Rather, the subjects of this section are the RCHA Band and the RCA Band which have long reflected the pride that Gunners have in themselves and in their Regiment. They have played and continue to perform a valuable role in connecting The Regiment to Canadians.

2. The Royal Canadian Artillery Band traces its roots to Quebec City. In 1879, the "B" Battery Band became the first permanent military band in Canada. This band was composed of professionally trained musicians from France and England, and it was a concert favourite in Quebec. In 1899, it became the Royal Canadian Artillery Band. The RCA Band served overseas in the UK during the Second World War. It re-formed in 1947, and then re-organized

1968 and 1994 in response to changing requirements.

3. In 1994-95, the RCA Band joined the "Canada Remembers" program, which sought to underscore Canada's contribution in the Second World War. This participation took the Band to Asia, England, Belgium, and Holland, as well as France, where it represented Canada at the D-Day commemoration. In 1996, the Band and played a leading role in the 125th Anniversary celebrations of "A" and "B" Batteries, traveling across the country playing at unit ceremonies and giving public concerts. That same year, the Band moved from CFB Montreal to CFB Valcartier. On 1 September 1997, it split, with half forming the new Royal 22e Régiment Band in Valcartier. On 4 December 1997 (St. Barbara's Day), in a ceremony presided over by the Commander, Edmonton Garrison, Colonel J.J. Selbie (Late RCA), the Band marked its move to its present location at Steele Barracks, Edmonton Garrison. The RCA Band is one of six military bands in the Regular Force (and eight in The Royal Regiment) and is under command of 3rd Canadian Division Support Group.

4. The RCHA Band was authorized at Kingston in October 1905 with an establishment of twenty-five members as a vehicle to attract recruits for the RCHA. For the next twenty years, the Band flourished under the baton of Bandmaster A.L. Light, late of the British Army. During the First World War, the Band's contribution to recruiting was so valuable that its members were denied the opportunity to serve overseas. The Band played at the dedication of the Vimy Memorial in 1936, and during that European tour, it played at Buckingham Palace. After the Second World War the RCHA Band moved to Winnipeg, and in the last dozen years of its existence, tit traveled extensively in Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Northwestern Ontario, performing at military and civic functions, and giving public concerts. The Band played its last public performances during the Centennial Tattoo in 1967 and disbanded upon the unification of the Canadian Forces in 1968.

229. CONCLUSION

As we approach 2034 and the 500th anniversary of the first use of artillery in Canadian history, we find that Canadian Gunners can still be relied upon to answer the enemies of our nation with *"the mouths of our cannon"*. So may it be for the next 500 years. All members of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery share in this proud history. By learning it in detail, they will also find themselves well equipped to look to the future with confidence. *UBIQUE!*

230. SOURCE MATERIAL

The following books and articles used in the preparation of this chapter are highly recommended for the study of the Gunner story by the members of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery:

a. *The Royal Canadian Artillery*, Canadian Army Publication, Queen's Printer and Controller of Stationery, 1953.

b. *A Gunner Centennial - A Short History of the Royal Canadian Artillery, 1855-1955,* Canadian Army Journal, April and July issues, *1955*.

c. *The Gunners of Canada, Volumes I & II* by Colonel G.W.L. Nicholson, CD, published by the Royal Canadian Artillery Association, 1967.

d. *More Fighting Newfoundlanders: A History of Newfoundland's Fighting Forces in the Second World War*, by Col (Ret'd) G.W.L. Nicholson, CD, published by the Government of Newfoundland and Labrador, 1969.

e. *RCHA - Right of the Line* by Major G.D. Mitchell, MC, CD, published by the RCHA History Committee, 1987.

f. *Jingo: The Buckskin Brigadier Who Opened Up the Canadian West*, by James B. Lamb, published by Macmillan Canada, Toronto, 1992.

g. *Guns of the Regiment*, by Doug Knight, published by Service Publications, 2016.

(230 to 299 inclusive - not allocated)

CHAPTER 3 - ORGANIZATION

301. GENERAL

As indicated in Chapter 1, the organization of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery comprises more than the personnel and equipment of the Serving Regiment. Explained in this chapter are the lineage of The Royal Regiment, and the entities, appointments, and governing bodies that contribute to its composition, leadership, and governance.

302. LINEAGE

1. "Lineage" refers to an official statement or record of the lineal descent or ancestry of the units comprising the Canadian Armed Forces.

2. Lineage of the RCA

a. Volunteer artillery batteries existed in British North America prior to 1855 but the continuity of these is difficult to trace. One of these pre-1855 units, the Loyal Company of Artillery, was formed in Saint John, New Brunswick, in 1793, and is perpetuated by the 3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company) RCA.

b. The Militia Act of 1855 of the Province of Canada authorized the first paid Volunteer Active Militia of 5,000 men in what became the provinces of Ontario and Quebec. This force included seven independent volunteer field batteries of artillery (as well as five "foot companies of artillery" (re-designated garrison artillery in 1865). Four of the original seven field batteries are perpetuated today by Reserve Force batteries: 57th Field Battery (6e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne ARC), 2nd Field Battery (30th Field Regiment RCA), 7th Field Battery (2nd Field Regiment RCA) and 11th (Hamilton-Wentworth) Field Battery (11th Field Regiment RCA).

c. By 1860, the New Brunswick Regiment of Artillery had five volunteer companies turning out for drill in Saint John with other companies at Woodstock, Chatham, Fredericton, and Gagetown. In Nova Scotia, in the 1860s, five brigades of Militia artillery formed at Halifax while other brigades were organized at Digby, Annapolis Royal and Sydney Mines in addition to an existing brigade in Pictou.

d. The Militia Act of 1868 provided for the continuance of existing volunteer corps in the new provinces of Ontario, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Quebec subject to certain conditions.

e. Post-Confederation Canada's first fulltime or regular army units were created by Militia General Order No 24 dated 20 October 1871, which authorized the formation of "two Batteries of Garrison Artillery", "in order to provide for the care and protection of the forts, magazines, armament and warlike stores, recently, or about to be, handed over to the Dominion Government, in the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec". These batteries, "A" at Kingston, and "B" at Quebec City, in addition to performing garrison duties, were to serve as "practical Schools of Gunnery for the training of all ranks of the militia artillery". They exist today as sub-units of 1st Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery.

f. A new Militia Act adopted on 25 May 1883 allowed for the establishment of forces for "continuous service". Units raised for continuous service were initially referred to as "Permanent Corps" and collectively, from 1892, as the "Permanent Force". Accordingly, on 10 August 1883, the

"Regiment of Canadian Artillery" was authorized to be formed as a Permanent Corps, comprising "A", "B" and "C" Batteries (The latter was authorized, but not formed until 1887 after which it took up station for six years in Victoria before being disbanded. It was reformed in Kingston as a Depot Training Battery in 1915 and moved to Winnipeg in 1919 as the third battery of the RCHA Brigade).

g. The Regiment was granted the distinction "Royal" and designated "The Royal Canadian Artillery" on 24 May 1893.

h. The previously independent Active Militia field and garrison artillery units were incorporated in The Regiment on 28 December 1895 and designated, "Canadian Artillery" (CA). Militia field batteries used the suffix, "Canadian Field Artillery" (CFA), and garrison companies, "Canadian Garrison Artillery" (CGA).

i. On 1 December 1898, the Permanent Force component of The Regiment was reorganized as two types of artillery designated "Royal Canadian Artillery (Field Division)" and "Royal Canadian Artillery (Garrison Division)".

j. These divisions were re-designated "Royal Canadian Field Artillery" and "Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery" on 1 June 1901.

k. On 1 September 1905, the Royal Canadian Field Artillery was re-designated "Royal Canadian Horse Artillery".

l. An amendment to the Militia Act on 17 December 1921 re-designated the sub-components of the Active Militia as the "Permanent Active Militia" (PAM) and the "Non-permanent Active Militia" (NPAM).

m. In 1924, the Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery dropped the term "Garrison" from its name, and garrison companies became batteries. At the same time, use of the suffixes "CFA" and "CGA" was discontinued.

n. On 3 June 1935, the NPAM units of The Regiment were also granted the distinction "Royal" and designated, "The Royal Canadian Artillery" (RCA). Henceforth, all units of The Regiment, except for the RCHA, would use the suffix "RCA".

o. The Regiment was re-designated "Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery" (RCA) on 29 October 1956.

p. It was again re-designated as "The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery" (RCA) on 27 May 1997.

3. Lineages of Constituent Regiments and Independent Batteries

a. The lineages of artillery regiments and independent batteries on the Regular, Reserve and Supplementary Orders of Battle may be found in A-DH-267-000/AF-003 *The Insignia and Lineages of the Canadian Forces, Volume 3, Armour, Artillery and Field Engineer Regiments*.

b. Throughout the early part of The Royal Regiment's history, continuity of tradition was at the battery level. Batteries were the basic unit of artillery organization and were brigaded as required for training or operational purposes. Organization above battery level, therefore, underwent

numerous changes while batteries retained specific community or geographic identity. This remains true today insofar as the Reserve Force is concerned but is not so with respect to Regular Force batteries, which have served in various parts of the country and overseas.

c. Following the Second World War, batteries were grouped into regiments on a relatively permanent basis and continuity by regiment became the norm. During reorganizations, however, batteries were sometimes re-assigned to a new regiment or given the status of independent batteries. The Directorate of History and Heritage (DHH) retains records of these reorganizations.

d. The correct, approved unit titles and abbreviations are reproduced at Chapter 3, Annex C. It should be noted that unit titles are just that; they may not be translated into the other official language. Future unit titles will be translated and designated in both official languages in accordance with *Defence Administrative Orders and Directives (DAOD) 5039-4* and *Canadian Forces Administrative Orders (CFAO) 2-15*.

303. CONSTITUENT REGIMENTS AND INDEPENDENT BATTERIES

The current and historic Orders of Battle of The RCA along with unit and battery formation dates are included at Annexes A, B, C and D.

304. THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY SCHOOL AND OTHER TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS

1. RCA School. The mission of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery School (RCA School), located at the Combat Training Centre in Gagetown, New Brunswick, is to plan, deliver, sustain, and evaluate artillery individual training while performing associated responsibilities in support of the field force's operational requirements. It is often referred to as the "schoolhouse" or "intellectual hub" of The Regiment.

2. Division Training Centres. Sub-units at the four divisional training centres regularly conduct basic and other artillery training for members of Reserve Force artillery units. In the case of 4th Canadian Division Training Centre, the sub-unit has been designated 48 Depot Battery, RCA. The Commandant of the RCA School consults with the commanding officers of these centres with a view to facilitating this training as required.

305. THE EXTRA-REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED

Many members of The Royal Regiment spend a sizable portion of their career employed in non-artillery units, headquarters, or other establishments. In these circumstances, a member is Extra-Regimentally Employed (ERE). To help ensure that ERE members and The Regiment remain in contact – especially for reasons of career management – a system of regional representatives has been put in place. Details may be found on the RCA website www.rca-arc.org or obtained from the artillery career managers.

306. BANDS

1. Many excellent military bands – both brass-reed and pipe and drum – have worn, and continue to wear, the Gunner badge. They play a key role in reflecting our heritage, expressing our pride, and connecting with Canadians by helping put The Royal Regiment in the public eye.

2. Currently, the authorized bands of The Regiment are:

a. The Royal Canadian Artillery Band;

b. The Pipes and Drums of 1st Regiment, RCHA;

c. The Band of 5th (British Columbia) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA;

d. The Band of 15th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA;

e. The Pipes and Drums of 26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA;

f. The Pipes and Drums of 49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA;

g. The Band of 7th Toronto Regiment, RCA;

h. La Musique du 62e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC; and

i. The Band of 3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA.

307. THE HOME STATION

1. The Canadian Army has had a continual presence in the Canadian Forces Base (CFB) Shilo area since before the First World War. Camp Sewell was established five kilometres northeast of the present base, in 1910, to train Militia infantry, cavalry and artillery units of Military District No. 10 (Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Northwestern Ontario).

2. In 1915 Camp Sewell was renamed Camp Hughes in honour of the Minister of Militia, Sir Sam Hughes. Over 38,000 Canadian troops were trained at Camp Hughes in trench warfare prior to being shipped overseas during the First World War. Camp Hughes remained open for summer training until 1933 at which time operations were transferred to the newly established Camp Shilo. Artillery training occurred throughout the 1930s and intensified during the Second World War with the establishment of the A3 Canadian Artillery Training Centre (CATC). After the war, A3 CATC became the Royal Canadian School of Artillery. Additionally, Shilo was recognized as the Home Station of field, medium and anti-tank Gunners.

3. Camp Shilo became the Home Station of Gunners of all branches of The Royal Regiment in 1960, following the closing of the coastal artillery and anti-aircraft schools at Halifax, Esquimalt and Picton, Ontario. The status of CFB Shilo as Home Station for all Gunners was affirmed by the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS) on 04 September 1968. RHQ RCA and the RCA Museum are co-located at the Home Station.

308. MESSES

1. Messes facilitate the enjoyment of comradeship, the display of heritage and identity and the transmission of ethos and ésprit de corps. The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery Home Station Officers' Mess is located at CFB Shilo. Its abbreviated name is the RCA Officers' Mess, and its Gunner traditions are maintained by the artillery officers located at the Home Station on behalf of all Canadian Gunners.

2. The original post-Second World War officers' mess in Shilo was the combined mess of 71st Field Regiment, RCA (later designated 1st Regiment, RCHA), 127th Anti-Tank Battery, 68th Medium Battery and the Royal Canadian School of Artillery. During this period there were also artillery officers' messes at the Royal Canadian School of Artillery (Anti-Aircraft) at Picton, the Royal Canadian School of Artillery (Coast and Anti-Aircraft) at Esquimalt and the combined mess of 128th and 129th Anti-Aircraft Batteries, RCA at Gordon Head, BC (which was normally referred to as the Gordon Head Officers' Mess). On the amalgamation of the three artillery schools in August 1960,

the Officers' Mess in Shilo became the home mess of The Regiment.

3. The home mess of the warrant officers and sergeants of The Regiment is The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery Home Station Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess. Its abbreviated name is the RCA Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess. Located at CFB Shilo, it was officially opened on 23 October 1957.

4. As the Home Station messes are repositories of much in the way of Regimental heritage, they receive, from time to time, support from the RCA Regimental and Heritage Funds and the Royal Canadian Artillery Association.

5. All Gunner officers are honorary members of the Royal Artillery Mess in Larkhill while on duty in the United Kingdom. The RCA Officers' Mess in Shilo extends reciprocal privileges to Commonwealth artillery officers.

309. MUSEUMS

1. Our history and heritage are displayed and interpreted in various museums across the country, the foremost of which is the central museum of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery (RCA Museum) – located at the Home Station. It was officially opened by the Colonel Commandant, Brigadier P.A.S. Todd, on 26 January 1962.

2. The RCA Museum is under command of the Commander Home Station who appoints an advisory Board of Directors from the community to help guide its affairs. The RCA Museum is an authorized "Category A" museum under the federal Cultural Property Export and Import Act.

3. The role of the museum is to collect, preserve and display artefacts and information pertaining to the military history of Canada with an emphasis on The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery and the Province of Manitoba.

310. ASSOCIATIONS

1. Gunner associations are active locally, regionally and, in the case of the Royal Canadian Artillery Association, at the national level, for the purpose of maintaining and celebrating bonds of comradeship; undertaking good works; and advocating for the well-being and effectiveness of The Royal Regiment.

2. The Royal Canadian Artillery Association ("the RCAA", "the RCA Association" or simply, "the Association") is a venerable Canadian institution. It was formed in Ottawa in 1876 as the Dominion of Canada Artillery Association with the object of developing and distributing gunner skills and conducting competitions. It was incorporated by Act of Parliament as a not-for-profit organization in 1904 with the same object. The Act of Incorporation was amended in 1949 to change its purpose to, "The promotion of the efficiency and welfare of the Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery and of all matters pertaining to the defence of Canada" and, to add "Royal" to its name. The RCAA remains a not-for-profit organization incorporated without share capital. It is also recognized as a registered charity by the Canada Revenue Agency.

2. It was one of the first of the service associations and was a charter member of the Conference of Defence Associations (CDA) when the latter was formed in 1932. Since 1880, it has enjoyed the distinguished patronage of the Governor General of Canada.

3. Today, the RCAA is the unifying national association of all members of the Regimental Family. Its mission, essentially unchanged since 1949, is "the promotion of the effectiveness and welfare of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery and of all matters pertaining to the defence of Canada".

4. The elements of this mission are reflective of the RCA Family Strategy:

a. monitor, support, and promote the effectiveness of The Regiment;

b. nurture The Regiment as a national family and institution;

c. celebrate and safeguard our Regimental heritage; and

d. connect with Canadians

5. The Association's vision is, "an organization occupying a central position in the RCA Regimental Family; representative of all Canadian Gunners regardless of rank, whether serving or retired, regular or reserve; and, conducting its business in both official languages for the better good of The Regiment, its members and the defence of Canada".

6. Its stated values are:

a. the RCAA perceives The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery as being greater than the sum of its parts to include its institutions, associations and most important, all Gunners – regular, reserve, and retired – as well as their families, friends, and supporters;

b. it takes a long-term view, realizing that while units may come and go, The Royal Regiment lives on;

c. it believes that The Regiment is a national institution and, as such, requires governance capable of coordinating (and, in some non-operational issues, controlling) regimental affairs of concern to more than one unit, locale or region;

d. it cherishes The Regiment's hard-won reputation for being "on time and on target";

e. it believes that The Regiment's heritage is worth recording, preserving, and displaying;

f. it takes pride in the fact that The Regiment provides a wide range of operational capabilities to the Army and the CAF; and

g. it believes that the integrity of The Regiment should be maintained in both war and peace, including the maintenance of a nation-wide structure of Regular Force and Reserve Gunner units and their capabilities.

7. All serving Gunners are automatically ordinary members whose annual dues are paid by units on their behalf. Further information concerning membership and the work of the association is available on the regimental website www.rca-arc.org.

8. Other artillery associations exist for similar purposes at the unit, community or regional level and are encouraged to affiliate with the RCAA. See the regimental website for details.

311. AFFILIATED CADET CORPS

1. Several units of The Regiment maintain an affiliation with Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps. Army Cadets appeal to youth craving exciting outdoor activities where their personal limits as individuals and team-members will be tested. Cadets develop abilities in the use of map and compass, GPS technology, orienteering, first-aid, camping and survival skills, canoeing, abseiling, trekking, mountain biking, etc. As they progress, some will be selected for parachuting, white-water rafting and glacier climbing. They will also learn to become outdoor leaders.

2. Army Cadets also get involved in ceremonial military events and citizenship activities that allow them to connect to their Canadian heritage. They develop pride and self-discipline through their involvement in a hierarchical system that allows them to hone their leadership skills as they grow older, and they learn to care for younger cadets.

3. In addition to their specialty training, Army Cadets may become involved in other activities like competitive marksmanship and biathlon, sports competitions, music training and competitions, cultural outings, and volunteer community support.

4. The Regiment is as proud of its affiliations with Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps across the country as the cadets are to wear our badge. Commanding officers are encouraged to actively support their affiliated cadet corps and make them feel welcomed members of the Regimental Family.

312. HISTORICAL RE-ENACTORS

Re-enactor groups are organizations that collect and interpret historical uniforms, equipment, and events. Artillery re-enactment groups, although not officially linked to The Royal Regiment, play a valuable role in connecting with Canadians and telling the Gunner story. NB: Members of The Regiment, whilst on duty, are not permitted to take part in the firing of privately-owned historical artillery pieces.

313. HONORARY COLONELS AND LIEUTENANT COLONELS

1. Both Honorary Colonels and Honorary Lieutenant-Colonels may be appointed for Reserve Force regiments while Honorary Lieutenant-Colonels are appointed for independent batteries. They assist and advise their regiment or battery with respect to such matters as community relations, history, heritage, and stewardship of non-public property and funds.

2. Honorary Colonels and Honorary Lieutenant-Colonels are chosen from among retired officers or prominent citizens within the community and are appointed for a term of three years. Nominees are normally selected by unit commanding officers in consultation with incumbent honorary appointees, unit senates and/or associations. The subsequent recommendation is submitted through the chain of command for approval by the Minister of National Defence. Extensions may be approved by the CDS.

314. "FRIENDS OF THE REGIMENT"

Although they may have no direct connection with The Regiment, there are many individual or groups of Canadians, often leaders in their communities, who find who we are and what we do to be of interest and worthy of their moral or material support. The cultivation by units of friendships with such individuals or groups is strongly encouraged.

315. NON-PUBLIC PROPERTY AND FUNDS

1. The Regiment and its constituent units have, over the years, acquired a great store of historical artefacts and other items of property representative of their rich heritage and meriting dutiful care by the current generation.

2. Similarly, non-public funds have been accumulated for the purpose of supporting the well-being of The Regiment and individual units. At the national level, two such accumulations exist:

a. the RCA Regimental Fund; and

b. the RCA Heritage Fund.

3. Detail concerning the administration of The Regiment's non-public property and funds, and the programmes

the latter enable, is found in Volume II of these Standing Orders.

316. FOUNDATIONS & SOCIETIES

Some Reserve Force units have chosen to establish foundations or societies in accordance with federal and provincial law to receive and maintain property and funds for the benefit and welfare of the Regimental Family.

317. THE RCA FAMILY STRATEGY

1. The RCA Family Strategy defines the Regimental Family and represents a framework of thought and action aimed at fostering a credible, relevant, cohesive, and valued Royal Regiment. Further shaped by vision, centre of gravity, values, and objectives our efforts are grouped into five Lines of Operation with oversight of same assigned to either the Director RCA or the Regimental Colonel RCA (see para 315):

   a. Line of Operation 1 - Develop and generate the capabilities that will sustain The Royal Regiment in operations (Director RCA);

   b. Line of Operation 2 - Assure excellence in leadership through succession planning (Director RCA and Director RCA (NCM));

   c. Line of Operation 3 - Nurture the family institution (Regimental Colonel RCA);

   d. Line of Operation 4 - Connect with Canadians (Regimental Colonel RCA); and

   e. Line of Operation 5 - Celebrate our heritage (Regimental Colonel RCA).

2. The strategy, is attached at Annex G.

318. SENIOR RCA APPOINTMENTS

1. <u>Captain General</u>

   a. The reigning Sovereign holds the Royal Appointment of Captain General. The Captain General is the ceremonial head of The Royal Regiment and personifies our loyalty to the Nation. In the Canadian Armed Forces, the appointment of Captain General is unique to The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery.

   c. During a guest night at Woolwich in December 1950, His Majesty King George VI expressed a desire to change his title from Colonel-in-Chief to Captain General. This change in title was effected on 26 January 1951, thus reviving a rank which dates from the fifteenth century. The rank of Captain General had been replaced by that of Field Marshal in 1736 although it did not actually disappear from common usage until about 1799.

   d. The Royal Canadian Artillery requested that His Majesty change his Canadian title as he had done for the Royal Artillery, and on 10 January 1952, His Majesty became Captain General of The Royal Canadian Artillery.

   e. Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II was graciously pleased on her coronation in 1953 to assume the appointment of Captain General of The Royal Canadian Artillery. (*Extra issue Canada Gazette Number 7, dated 1 June 1953*.)

f. Her Majesty is also Captain General of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, the Honourable Artillery Company, the Royal Regiment of Australian Artillery, and the Royal Regiment of New Zealand Artillery.

g. Only the Colonel Commandant may exchange correspondence with the Captain General on matters pertaining to the RCA. Units wishing to convey a message to the Captain General shall do so through the Colonel Commandant. See Annex E for writing guidelines.

h. The Colonel Commandant sends Loyal Greetings to the Captain General on Artillery Day, St Barbara's Day and on other appropriate occasions.

2. Colonel Commandant

a. Appointed by the Sovereign on the advice of the Minister of National Defence, the Colonel Commandant serves as honorary head of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. In this capacity, the incumbent promotes The Royal Regiment's distinctive history, heritage, ethos and ésprit de corps; and upholds the unity of the Regimental Family.

b. The Colonel Commandant also:

(1) provides the link and channel of communication on regimental matters to the Captain General and to the Master Gunner St James's Park (Honorary head of the Royal Regiment of Artillery);

(2) communicates as required with the Chief of the Defence Staff and Commanders of Commands;

(3) advises the Senior Serving Gunner, Director RCA, Regimental Colonel RCA, and the RCAA on all matters of significance to The Regiment;

(4) chairs Artillery Senate and sits as a member of Artillery Council and the RCAA Board of Directors;

(5) helps represent The Regiment to other regiments, corps, branches, and organizations; and

(6) oversees relations with the Allied Regiments and other Commonwealth Regiments of Artillery.

c. Distinguished retired officers of The Regiment, normally in the rank of Colonel or above, are eligible for appointment as Colonel Commandant. After consultation with senior Gunner officers, the Artillery Senate and the RCAA, Director RCA submits a nomination to the Commander of the Canadian Army. The appointment is made in the name of the Sovereign by command of the Governor General on the advice of the Minister of National Defence.

d. Extensions beyond the initial three-year term may be approved by the Chief of the Defence Staff on the recommendation of the Director RCA.

e. The Colonel Commandant, as an officer appointed in accordance with QR&O 3.06, wears the current uniform, insignia, accoutrements, and accessories appropriate to a commissioned officer of The Regiment (i.e., that of a lieutenant-colonel but with the rank insignia of a colonel). The

incumbent is, however, addressed by the rank he/she held on retirement.

f. The Colonel Commandant takes precedence in The Royal Regiment after the Captain General.

g. The Colonel Commandant is aided in his/her duties by a Staff Officer appointed by the Director RCA (normally the Regimental Adjutant RCA or Assistant Regimental Adjutant RCA).

h. Arrangements for the Colonel Commandant's visits are made through SO Colonel Commandant. Units shall appoint an aide to assist the Colonel Commandant as required.

i. Portraits of past Colonels Commandant hang in the RCA Officers' Mess at the Home Station.

j. See Annex F for a list of those who have served as Colonel Commandant.

3. Senior Serving Gunner

a. The highest-ranking artillery officer currently serving in the Canadian Armed Forces is deemed the Senior Serving Gunner (SSG). In this capacity, the incumbent champions the professional interests of The Royal Regiment within the Canadian Armed Forces and advises on all matters of significance.

b. The Senior Serving Gunner also:

(1) co-chairs Artillery Senate;

(2) chairs Artillery Council;

(3) appoints the Regimental Colonel RCA; and

(4) recommends to the Army Commander nominees for appointment as Director RCA and Director RCA (NCM).

c. See Annex F for a list of those who have served as Senior Serving Gunner.

4. Director RCA

a. Throughout the history of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery, there has been a senior artillery officer appointed and made responsible to provide direction to The Royal Regiment. Duties have varied, as has the title; be it Inspector of Artillery, Officer Administering the Royal Canadian Artillery, Director of Artillery, or the present-day Director RCA (D RCA or simply, the Director)[1].

b. Director RCA reports directly to the Commander of the Canadian Army and advises on all matters related to artillery force management, development, generation, and employment including structure, equipment, ammunition, doctrine, training, military occupation specifications, career patterns and professional standards.

[1] In CAF terms, Director RCA is also the Branch Advisor for the Artillery Branch.

c. While having overall responsibility for The Regiment, the Director is primarily focused on the operational aspects of the RCA Family Strategy – Lines of Operation 1 (Force management, development, and generation) & 2 (Leadership development and succession).

d. Director RCA is assisted by a Deputy Director RCA (Commandant of the RCA School) and a Deputy Director RCA (Reserve) (an appointed Reserve Force Lieutenant-Colonel).

e. The specific duties and responsibilities of the Director include:

(1) sitting as a non-voting member of Artillery Senate;

(2) acting as Secretary of Artillery Council;

(3) reporting the state of The Regiment to Artillery Senate and Artillery Council as required;

(4) producing and maintaining high level capability assessments, strategies, and development plans;

(5) conceiving, planning, executing, and coordinating artillery force management, development, and generation initiatives;

(6) establishing, convening, and chairing such boards, committees, working groups, conferences, and seminars as are necessary to conduct the work listed at sub-sub-para (5);

(7) liaising and coordinating with the Army staff with respect to all artillery matters as required.

(8) liaising with the artillery officer career managers on issues related to military occupation profiles and occupational analyses, promotion forecasts, selection boards, postings, re-engagements, and releases,

(9) developing and implementing a succession plan for artillery officers;

(10) preparing the command plot for all Regular Force commanding officers, seconds-in-command / Regimental Major and battery commanders;

(11) recommending to the Army Commander nominees for appointment as Regimental Sergeant-Major of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery (RSM RCA);

(12) appointing Extra Regimentally Employed (ERE) representatives for both officers and non-commissioned members who in turn, voice the concerns of ERE Gunners to the Director, as well as keep ERE members informed of Regimental developments;

(13) recommending alliances, affiliations, and partnerships; exchange of officers; and honorary appointments related to The Regiment;

(14) advising the RCAA and jointly conducting with them the annual RCA Board; and

(15) communicating developments on Lines of Operation 1 and 2 to members of the Regimental Family, as appropriate.

i. See Annex F for a list of those who have served as Director RCA.

5. Director RCA (Non-commissioned Members)

a. The position of Director RCA (NCM) (D RCA (NCM) or simply, the Director (NCM)) was established in 2021 to exercise oversight of career management and succession planning of artillery non-commissioned members – particularly senior non-commissioned officers and warrant officers with a view to the incumbent working with Canadian Army Talent Management, the Director RCA, commanding officers, unit RSMs, career managers and RSM RCA to balance The Regiment's efforts in favour of all its leaders, and to help ensure that as many Gunners as possible are competitive for command team positions both within and beyond the RCA.

b. The specific duties and responsibilities of Director RCA (NCM) include:

a. liaising with the artillery NCM career managers on issues related to military occupation profiles and occupational analyses, promotion forecasts, selection boards, postings, re-engagements, and releases,

b. chairing RCA NCM Career (Promotion) Boards developing and implementing a succession plan for senior artillery warrant officers (TSM positions and above),

c. preparing the appointment plot for all Regular Force master and chief warrant officers;

d. communicating with RCA NCM to help them understand the education and second language abilities needed to attain their career goals; and

e. liaising with the Director RCA and the artillery NCM Career Manager on all matters pertaining to RCA NCM staffing, training, and career development.

c. See Annex F for a list of those who have served as Director RCA (NCM)

6. Regimental Colonel RCA

a. The position of Regimental Colonel RCA (or simply, Regimental Colonel) was established in 2011 in response to the need for focused leadership on Lines of Operation 3 to 5 of the RCA Family Strategy (while recognizing that Director RCA is *primus inter pares* and is the primary interlocutor with the Army staff). In exercising this role, the Regimental Colonel is responsible to Artillery Senate, responsive to the Colonel Commandant, and coordinates his/her efforts with those of the Director and the RCAA. The Regimental Colonel also remains mindful of the influence stakeholders such as Honorary Colonels and Lieutenant Colonels, retired members, and "Friends of The Regiment" can bring to bear in advancing issues on Lines of Operation 3-5.

b. The Regimental Colonel is assisted by a Deputy Regimental Colonel RCA (Regular Force Lieutenant-Colonel) and Deputy Regimental Colonel RCA (Reserve) (Reserve Force Lieutenant-Colonel).

c. The specific duties and responsibilities of the Regimental Colonel include:

(1) acting as Secretary of Artillery Senate;

(2) sitting as a member of Artillery Council;

(3) directing and guiding the work of RHQ RCA;

(4) ensuring the good stewardship and administration of Regimental non-public property and funds;

(5) serving as President of the RCA Regimental Fund Executive Board;

(6) chairing the RCA Dress and Ceremonial Committee;

(7) establishing, convening, and chairing such other boards, committees, working groups, and conferences as are necessary for the conduct of the non-public affairs of The Regiment;

(8) conduct of the Regimental Leaders Course and associated activities;

(9) maintenance of the currency of Regimental Standing Orders;

(10) advising the RCAA;

(11) liaising and coordinating with the Army staff with respect to matters on Lines of Operation 3-5 as required; and

(12) communicating developments on Lines of Operation 3 to 5 to members of the Regimental Family, as appropriate.

d. See Annex F for a list of those who have served as Regimental Colonel.

7. Regimental Sergeant Major RCA

a. The Regimental Sergeant Major, RCA (RSM RCA) functions as the senior artillery non-commissioned advisor to the Director RCA, the Regimental Colonel, other senior leaders of The Regiment and the Canadian Army Sergeant Major.

b. The specific duties and responsibilities of the RSM RCA include:

(1) advising the Director, Director RCA (NCM) and the Regimental Colonel on all issues of concern to the non-commissioned members (NCM) of The Royal Regiment as well as on general matters of artillery professionalism, heritage, and identity;

(2) liaising with the artillery NCM career managers on issues related to military occupation profiles and occupational analyses, promotion forecasts, selection boards, postings, re-engagements, and releases,

(3) helping to develop and implement a succession plan for warrant officers;

(4) helping to prepare the appointment plot for all Regular Force CWOs;

(5) upholding the professional standards and promoting the professional development of artillery warrant officers and non-commissioned officers;

(6) advising the Director RCA on relationships with other regiments, corps and branches including the RCAC, RCE and RCIC;

(7) accompanying the Director RCA or making independent visits to formations and units;

(8) attending key ceremonial events with the Colonel Commandant;

(9) assisting the Director and the Regimental Colonel in communicating developments on Lines of Operation 1 to 5 to members of the Regimental Family, as appropriate; and

(9) performing additional duties as required by the Director RCA or Director RCA (NCM).

c. The RSM RCA sits as a member of the following:

(1) Artillery Senate;

(2) Artillery Council;

(3) RCA Dress and Ceremonial Committee;

(4) RCA Regimental Fund Executive Board;

(5) RCA Kit Shop Board of Directors; and

(6) RCA Non-Public Property Board of Directors.

d. See Annex F for a list of those who have served as RSM RCA.

8. Commander Home Station RCA

a. As CFB Shilo has been designated the Home Station of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery, the Base Commander holds the appointment of Commander Home Station.

b. In this capacity, the incumbent acts to preserve and celebrate the artillery identity and heritage of the Home Station and assists with the conduct of the non-public affairs of The Regiment.

c. The specific duties and responsibilities of the Commander Home Station include:

(1) command of the RCA Museum;

(2) command of the Home Station messes;

(3) support of the operation of RHQ RCA;

(4) support of the conduct of the Regimental Leaders Course and associated activities;

(5) provision of non-public funds accounting support, including base commander level expenditure authority, to the RCA Regimental Fund and the RCA Heritage Fund;

(6) sitting as an ex-officio non-voting member of Artillery Senate;

(7) acting as Vice-President of the RCA Regimental Fund Executive Board;

(8) aiding, as agreed, the Director and the Regimental Colonel with the discharge of their duties.

e. See Annex F for a list of those who have served as Commander Home Station.

9. Director of Music RCA

a. The Commanding Officer and Director of Music of the RCA Band also serves as Director of Music RCA.

b. The sits as an ex-officio non-voting member of Artillery Senate and advises on all aspects of Regimental bands and music.

c. See Annex F for a list of those who have served as Director of Music RCA.

10. Master Gunner St James's Park

a. The Master Gunner St James's Park is the honorary head of the Royal Regiment of Artillery.

b. The appointment was instituted in 1678 and originally known as Master Gunner of Whitehall & St James's Park. Early Master Gunners were responsible for the artillery defence of Whitehall Palace and the Palace of Westminster.

c. The appointment of Master Gunner St James's Park is held by a distinguished Royal Artillery Officer selected by the Queen in her capacity as Captain General, on the advice of the Colonels Commandant of the Regiment and is deemed the senior Gunner of the Commonwealth.

d. The Master Gunner last visited Canada in 2016 on the occasion of the 300th anniversary of the formation of the Royal Regiment of Artillery.

319. REGIMENTAL HEADQUARTERS RCA

1. Regimental Headquarters of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery (RHQ RCA) situated at the Home Station provides a focal point for the management of the non-operational affairs of The Regiment. Reporting to the Regimental Colonel, RHQ RCA addresses such matters as history, heritage, communications and the administration of non-public funds and property. It also assists the Colonel Commandant, Director RCA, Commander Home Station, Director of Music RCA and RSM RCA with the discharge of their duties.

2. The Headquarters consists of:

a. Regimental Major RCA;

b. Regimental Adjutant RCA;

c. Regimental Assistant Adjutant RCA;

d. Regimental Quarter Master Sergeant RCA;

e. Regimental Headquarters Sergeant; and

f. Regimental Headquarters Clerk;

g. Sufficient additional staff to conduct the affairs of The Regiment.

3. As arranged by the Director RCA, personnel from across The Royal Regiment are posted to the Home Station or 1 RCHA for employment at RHQ RCA.

320. GOVERNANCE

1. Regimental affairs of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery are directed and guided by governance bodies in accordance with, *inter alia*, the National Defence Act, Canadian Armed Forces policy, orders and regulations, Regimental Standing Orders, and the RCA Family Strategy. The principal bodies, formed for this purpose, are defined in the following paragraphs.

2. Artillery Senate

a. Artillery Senate is the senior governing body of The Royal Regiment and acts as its *de facto* Board of Directors responsible to the Regimental Family at large for the conduct of The Regiment's non-public affairs. Its mandate is to promote and preserve the long-term well-being of The Regiment and to further its interests. While Artillery Council concerns itself with matters related to operational effectiveness and leadership, Artillery Senate focuses on the health of the family institution and its place in Canadian society. Artillery Senate will not involve itself in matters within the purview of Artillery Council, unless requested to advise or assist.

b. To accomplish its mandate, Artillery Senate works with stakeholders both within and outside The Royal Regiment, including the RCAA and other artillery associations, honorary appointees, and "Friends of The Regiment".

c. While the Regimental Family is not legally a not-for-profit corporation, Senate is structured and operates as a not-for-profit board of directors. Accordingly, it comprises directors (i.e., those with voting rights) to a current maximum of twenty-five, in two categories, ex-officio and elected; and, in addition, several non-voting ex-officio members:

(1) Ex-officio Directors

(a) Colonel Commandant (Chair),

(b) Senior Serving Gunner (co-chair),

(c) serving artillery general officers,

(d) immediate past Colonel Commandant,

(e) Chair of the Board of Directors of the RCAA,

(f) President of the RCAA,

(g) National Chair of the RCA Heritage Campaign, and

(h) RSM RCA.

(2) Elected Directors. Nominees for election as a director are sought from amongst members of the Regimental Family including "Friends of The Regiment" with a view to bringing to Senate a range of skills, knowledge, and backgrounds. They are elected, by the sitting directors, to an initial term of three years (with the possibility of two, three-year extensions).

(3) Ex-officio (non-voting) Members

(a) Director RCA,

(b) Director RCA (NCM),

(b) Regimental Colonel RCA (Secretary),

(c) Commander Home Station RCA,

(d) Director of the RCA Heritage Campaign,

(e) Director of Music RCA,

(f) Director of the RCA Museum, and

(g) Executive Director of the RCAA.

(4) Note: There is also provision for non-voting honorary directors and adjunct advisors.

d. Artillery Senate meets quarterly or as required. The records of decisions taken at its meetings are available on the Regimental website www.rca-arc.org.

e. Generally, as a "board of directors", Artillery Senate is responsible for:

(1) Direction Setting. Establishment of goals and objectives for the Regimental Family;

(2) Financial Stewardship. Oversight of fund raising, investment, and expenditure;

(3) Risk and Opportunities Management. Maintenance of a strategic-level perspective of The Regiment's internal and external operating environments with a view to mitigating risk and exploiting opportunities;

(4) Performance Management. Oversight of the governance and management of Regimental non-public affairs to include all related programmes, projects, and activities with a view to maximizing effectiveness and efficiency;

(5) Stakeholder Communications and Advocacy. Communication with key stakeholders both internal and external to the Regimental Family, and advocacy in favour of The Regiment's well-being.

f. More specifically, in a Regimental context, it is responsible for:

(1) setting the direction for The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery as an institution and as a regimental family;

(2) developing, guiding the implementation, and amending, as appropriate, the RCA Family Strategy;

(3) governing The Royal Regiment in matters related to Lines of Operation 3, 4 and 5 of the RCA Family Strategy;

(4) approving programmes, projects, and activities in support of the RCA Family Strategy;

(5) overseeing management of the RCA Regimental Fund and the RCA Heritage Fund in accordance with the Fund Constitutions (see Volume II of these Standing Orders);

(6) coordinating fund-raising activities in support of major regimental projects and activities;

(7) supporting the RCAA and coordinating its work with that of other Regimental entities;

(8) maintaining awareness of all nominations for Honorary Colonel and Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel appointments;

(9) approving recommendations submitted by the RCA Dress and Ceremonial Committee;

(10) approving major amendments to RCA Standing Orders.

g. Further detail concerning Artillery Senate and how it functions is contained in the Artillery Senate Governance Guide.

3. Artillery Council

a. Artillery Council provides advice and guidance to the Director RCA on matters relating to Lines of Operation 1 and 2 of the RCA Family Strategy.

b. Membership consists of:

(1) Senior Serving Gunner (Chair);

(2) Colonel Commandant;

(3) serving artillery general officers;

(4) senior serving Reserve Force artillery officer;

(5) Director RCA;

(6) Director RCA (NCM);

(7) Regimental Colonel RCA; and

(8) RSM RCA.

c. Artillery Council meets at the direction of the Chair, at least twice yearly (typically prior to scheduled meetings of Artillery Senate), and considers such matters as are placed before it by the Chair or the Secretary. It reviews and recommends key artillery appointments and approves all major operational policy initiatives.

4. Council of Colonels. The Council of Colonels provides advice to the Director and the Regimental Colonel on matters of succession planning and other topical issues within The Royal Regiment. Membership consists of all artillery colonels.

5. Council of Chief Warrant Officers. The Council of Chief Warrant Officers provide advice to the RSM RCA on matters of succession planning and other topical issues within The Royal Regiment. Membership consists of all artillery chief warrant officers.

6. RCA Dress and Ceremonial Committee (RCA DCC). The RCA DCC considers and makes recommendations to Artillery Senate on matters of dress and ceremonial pertaining to The Regiment. The Committee meets as required but not less often than once per year. Membership comprises:

a. Regimental Colonel (Chair);

b. RSM RCA (Co-Chair);

c. Regimental Major;

d. RSM RCA (Reserve);

e. RSMs of Regular Force units;

f. one Reserve Force unit RSM per division;

g. additional members as necessary to achieve an appropriate representation of both male and female soldiers;

h. RHQ RCA Sergeant Major – secretary (non-voting member).

7. Other standing committees bearing responsibility for the conduct of Regimental affairs include (See Volume II for details):

a. RCA Regimental Fund Executive Board;

b. RCA Kit Shop Board of Directors; and

c. RCA Non-public Property Board of Directors.

8. Applicability at Unit Level. Commanding officers are encouraged to apply relevant principals and aspects of this framework to the governance of non-public Regimental affairs at the unit level.

(321 to 399 inclusive - not allocated)

ANNEXES

A Current Orders of Battle of the RCA

B Historic Orders of Battle of the RCA

C Unit Formation Dates

D Battery Formation Dates

E Protocol for Communication with the Captain General

F Senior RCA Appointment Holders

G RCA Family Strategy

CURRENT ORDER OF BATTLE

THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY					
REGULAR ORDER OF BATTLE					
Unit Title	**Abbreviation**	**Headquarters**	**Allocated Batteries** (**Bold** Denotes Active Batteries)	**Formation Date**	**Perpetuations**
1st Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery	1 RCHA	Shilo	**A, B, C, Z**	1 December 1898	Nil.
2nd Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery	2 RCHA	Petawawa	**D, E, F, Y,** T	7 August 1950	Nil.
5e Régiment d'Artillerie légère du Canada	5 RALC	Valcartier	**X, Q, R, V**	6 May 1968	Nil.
4th Artillery Regiment (General Support), RCA | 4e Régiment d'artillerie (appui général), ARC	4 Regt (GS), RCA 4 Régt (AG) ARC	Gagetown	**127, 128, 129,** 119	27 November 1987	Nil.
The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery School | L'École du Régiment royal de l'Artillerie canadienne	RCA School | École ARC	Gagetown	**W, 45, 67**	30 January 1940	
RESERVE ORDER OF BATTLE					
Unit Title	**Abbreviations**	**Headquarters (Other Locations)**	**Allocated Battles** (**Bold** denotes active Batteries)	**Formation Date**	**Perpetuations**
1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 Fd Regt RCA	Halifax	**51st**, **87th**, 52nd, 201st	10 September 1869	No. 9 Canadian Siege Battery, CGA, CEF
2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA| 2e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC	2 Fd Regt RCA 2 RAC ARC	Montreal	**7th**, **50th**, **66th**, 83rd Med, 112th Med	27 November 1856	Corps of Provincial Artillery Drivers, Royal Militia Artillery (1812-15) 2nd Brigade, CGA, CEF
3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA	3 Fd Regt RCA	Saint John (Woodstock)	**89th**, **115th**, 90th, 104th, 105th	28 May 1869	1st and 2nd Battalions Charlotte County Regiment (1812-15) 3rd Brigade, CGA, CEF No. 4 and No. 6 Canadian Siege Batteries, CGA, CEF
5th (British Columbia) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	5 (BC) Fd Regt RCA	Victoria (Nanaimo)	**155th**, **156th**	12 October 1883	58th "Overseas" Field Battery, CFA, CEF
6e Régiment d'Artillerie de campagne, ARC	6 RAC ARC	Lévis (Val Bélair, Montmagny)	**57th**, **58th**, **59th**, 187th	1 August 1899	Nil.
7th Toronto Regiment, RCA	7 Tor Regt RCA	Toronto	**9th**, **15th**, **130th**	1 April 1942	The Incorporated Artillery Company of Upper Canada (1812-15)
10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	10 Fd Regt RCA	Regina (Yorkton)	**18th**, **64th**, 65th, 76th	3 July 1905	10th Brigade, CFA, CEF 67th Depot Battery, CFA, CEF 217th "Overseas" Battalion, CEF
11th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	11 Fd Regt RCA	Guelph (Hamilton)	**11th (Hamilton-Wentworth)**, **16th**, **29th**	24 March 1880	11th Brigade, CFA, CEF
15th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 Fd Regt RCA	Vancouver	**31st**, **68th**, 85th, 158th, 210th,	2 February 1920	No. 5 Canadian Siege Battery, CGA, CEF
20th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	20 Fd Regt RCA	Edmonton (Red Deer)	**61st, 78th**, 95th	2 February 1920	Nil.

26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	26 Fd Regt RCA	Brandon (Portage la Prairie)	**13th, 71st**, 19th, 38th, 70th, 101st	1 April 1908	45th, 79th and 181st "Overseas" Battalions, CEF
30th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA | 30e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC	30 Fd Regt RCA| 30 RAC ARC	Ottawa	**1st**, **2nd**, 25th	9 May 1905	1st Brigade, CFA, CEF
42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark & Renfrew Scottish), RCA	42 Fd Regt RCA	Pembroke	**35th**, 109th	5 October1866	130th', and '240th "Overseas" Battalion(s), CEF
49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	49 Fd Regt RCA	Sault Ste Marie	**30th**, **148th**, 153rd	15 November 1913	119th, 226th and 227th "Overseas" Battalions, CEF
56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	56 Fd Regt RCA	Brantford (St Catharines, Simcoe)	**10th**, **54th**, **69th**, 169th	28 September 1866	The Provincial Artillery Company, Provincial Royal Artillery Drivers (The Car Brigade), 1st and 2nd Regiments of Norfolk Militia (1812-15), 41st Battery, CFA, CEF 4th, 36th, 114th, 125th,133rd, and 215th "Overseas" Battalions CEF
62e Régiment d'Artillerie de campagne, ARC	62 RAC ARC	Shawinigan	**81st**, **185th**, 186th	1 April 1946	Nil.
20th Independent Field Artillery Battery, RCA	20 Indep Fd Bty RCA	Lethbridge	N/A	1 February 1908	20th Battery, CFA, CEF
84th Independent Field Artillery Battery, RCA	84 Indep Fd Bty RCA	Yarmouth	N/A	10 September 1869	1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th Battalions, Shelburne Regiment (1812-15) and 52 Depot Battery, CFA, CEF
116th Independent Field Artillery Battery, RCA	116 Indep Fd Bty RCA	Kenora	N/A	1 April 1908	94th "Overseas" Battalion CEF and No. 11 Canadian Siege Battery, CGA, CEF
48th Depot Battery, RCA	48 Depot Bty RCA	Meaford	N/A	2 February 1920	
Royal Canadian Artillery Band	RCA Band	Edmonton	N/A	20 February 1969	
SUPPLEMENTARY ORDER OF BATTLE					
Unit Title	**Abbreviation**	**Former Headquarters**	**Allocated Batteries**	**Year of Formation/ Transfer to SOB**	**Perpetuations**
3rd Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery	3 RCHA	Shilo	G, H, J, U	1951/1992	Nil.
4th Regiment, Royal Canadian Horse Artillery	4 RCHA	Petawawa	K, L, M	1952/1970	Nil.
8th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	8 Fd Regt RCA	Hamilton	40th, 102nd (Wentworth)	1912/1970	8th Brigade, CFA, CEF
12th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	12 Fd Regt RCA	Fredericton	8th	1905/1965	12th Brigade, CFA, CEF
14th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	14 Fd Regt RCA	Yarmouth	88th, 133rd	1912/1968	14th Brigade, CFA, CEF
18th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	18 Fd Regt RCA	Lethbridge	39th, 107th, 112th	1920/1970	Nil.
21st Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	21 Fd Regt RCA	Wingham	97th, 98th (Huron), 99th, 100th	1936/1970	Nil.
24th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	24 Fd Regt RCA	Trail	109th, 111th	1914/1965	54th and 225th "Overseas" Battalions, CEF
27th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	27 Fd Regt RCA	Farnham	24th, 35th, 75th	1910/1970	Nil.
29th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	29 Fd Regt RCA	Sarnia	12th, 26th, 48th	1898/1965	3rd Brigade, CFA, CEF
34th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	34 Fd Regt RCA	Montreal	5th, 27th	1942/1965	Nil.

37th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	37 Fd Regt RCA	Montreal	106th, 131st	1905/1965	2nd Brigade, CFA, CEF
39th Field Artillery Regiment (Self-Propelled), RCA	39 Fd Regt (SP) RCA	Winnipeg	17th	1914/1965	5th Brigade, CFA, CEF
40th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	40 Fd Regt RCA	Kenora	118th	1936/1981	Nil.
44th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	44 Fd Regt RCA	St Catharines	33rd, 46th	1946/1965	Nil.
46th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	46 Fd Regt RCA	Drummondville	72nd, 73rd, 74th, 141st	1936/1968	Nil.
50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales Rangers), RCA	50 Fd Regt RCA	Peterborough	14th, 45th, 149th, 150th, 151st	1866/1970	4th Brigade, CFA, CEF 4th Battery, CFA, CEF 45th Depot Battery, CFA, CEF 2nd, 93rd, 109th, 247th, and 252nd "Overseas" Battalions, CEF 4th Battalion, CMGC, CEF
53rd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	53 Fd Regt RCA	Yorkton	162nd, 202nd	1946/1968	Nil.
57th Field Artillery Regiment (2nd/10th Dragoons), RCA	57 Fd Regt RCA	Niagara Falls	170th, 171st, 172nd	1872/1970	Nil.
19th Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	19 Med Regt RCA	Calgary	23rd Med, 91st Med	1920/1965	Nil.
33rd Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	33 Med Regt RCA	Cobourg	14th Med, 22nd Med	1946/1965	2nd Heavy Battery, CGA, CEF 146th "Overseas" Battalion, CEF
42nd Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	42 Med Regt RCA	Toronto	121st Med, 123rd Med, 125th Med	1931/1965	Nil.
1st Artillery Locating Regiment, RCA	1 Loc Regt RCA	Toronto	A Survey, B Survey, 134th Survey/Radar, 208th Loc	1946/1965	2nd Survey Regiment, RCA, CASF

HISTORICAL ORDERS OF BATTLE

Table 1 – March 1866

CANADA EAST	CANADA WEST
(Two Batteries of Field Artillery) (11 Batteries of Garrison Artillery) Montreal Field Battery Quebec Field Battery Quebec Provisional Brigade of Garrison Artillery No. 1 Battery No. 2 Battery No. 3 Battery No. 4 Battery Montreal Brigade of Garrison Artillery No. 1 Company No. 2 Company No. 3 Company No. 4 Company No. 5 Company No. 6 Company Montreal Battery Garrison Artillery Sherbrooke Battery of Garrison Artillery	(Six Batteries of Field Artillery) (19 Batteries of Garrison Artillery) Ottawa Field Battery Kingston Field Battery Toronto Field Battery Hamilton Field Battery Welland Canal Field Battery London Field Battery Brockville Gun Detachment Ottawa Provisional Brigade of Garrison Artillery No. 1 Battery No. 2 Battery No. 3 Battery No. 4 Battery Prescott Provisional Brigade of Garrison Artillery Gananoque Battery of Garrison Artillery Morrisburg Volunteer Battery of Garrison Artillery Iroquois Volunteer Battery of Garrison Artillery Ottawa & Brockville Railway Battery Napanee Garrison Battery Trenton Garrison Battery Cobourg Garrison Battery Port Hope Garrison Battery Goderich Volunteer Battery of Garrison Artillery London Volunteer Battery of Garrison Artillery St. Catharines Volunteer Battery of Garrison Artillery
NEW BRUNSWICK	**NOVA SCOTIA**
New Brunswick Regiment of Artillery Saint John Companies (5) Woodstock Company Chatham Company Fredericton Company Gagetown Company	Halifax Brigades (5) Digby Brigade Annapolis Royal Brigade Sydney Mines Brigade Pictou Brigade
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND	
XXX	

Table 2 – January 1895

PERMANENT FORCE	
Royal Canadian Artillery	
Field Batteries	Garrison Companies
A Battery	No. 1 Company
B Battery	No. 2 Company
ACTIVE MILITIA	
Canadian Artillery	
Canadian Field Artillery	**Canadian Garrison Artillery**
1st (Howitzer) Brigade	1st “Halifax” Battalion
No. 11 Battery	2nd “Montreal” Battalion
No. 16 Battery	3rd “New Brunswick Battalion”
No. 1 “Quebec” Field Battery	4th “Prince Edward Island Battalion”
No. 2 “Ottawa” Field Battery	5th “British Colombia” Battalion
No. 3 “Montreal” Field Battery	No. 1 Company, Lévis
No. 4 “Hamilton” Field Battery	No. 2 Company, Lévis
No. 5 “Kingston” Field Battery	Coburg Company
No. 6 “London” Field Battery	Digby Company
No. 7 “Welland Canal” Field Battery	Mahone Bay Company
No. 8 “Gananoque” Field Battery	Pictou Company
No. 9 “Toronto” Field Battery	Quebec Company
No. 10 “Woodstock” Field Battery	Yarmouth Company
No. 12 “Newcastle” Field Battery	
No. 13 “Winnipeg” Field Battery	
No. 14 “Durham” Field Battery	
No. 15 “Shefford” Field Battery	
No. 17 “Sydney” Field Battery	

Table 3 - July 1900

PERMANENT FORCE	
The Royal Canadian Artillery	
Field Division	**Garrison Division**
ACTIVE MILITIA	
Canadian Artillery	
Canadian Field Artillery	**Canadian Garrison Artillery**
1st Brigade Division	1st Halifax Regiment
11th Battery	1st Division
16th Battery	No. 1 Company
2nd Brigade Division	No. 2 Company
4th Battery	No. 3 Company
7th Battery	No. 4 Company
9th Battery	2nd Division
1st “Quebec” Field Battery	No. 5 Company
2nd “Ottawa” Field Battery	No. 6 Company
3rd “Montreal” Field Battery	No. 7 Company
5th “Kingston” Field Battery	No. 8 Company
6th “London” Field Battery	2nd “Montreal” Regiment
8th “Gananoque” Field Battery	No. 1 Company
10th “Woodstock” Field Battery	No. 2 Company
12th “Newcastle” Field Battery	No. 3 Company
13th “Winnipeg” Field Battery	3rd “New Brunswick” Regiment
14th “Durham” Field Battery	No. 1 Company
15th “Shefford” Field Battery	No. 2 Company
17th “Sydney” Field Battery	No. 3 Company
	No. 4 Company
	4th “Prince Edward Island” Regiment
	No. 1 Company
	No. 2 Company
	No. 3 Company
	No. 4 Company
	No. 5 Company
	5th “British Columbia” Regiment
	6th “Quebec and Lévis” Regiment
	No. 1 Company
	No. 2 Company
	No. 3 Company
	No. 4 Company
	Coburg Company

Table 4 – July 1907

PERMANENT FORCE	
Royal Canadian Artillery	
Royal Canadian Horse Artillery	**Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery**
"A" Battery	No.1 Company
"B" Battery	No. 2 Company
	No. 3 Company
	No. 4 Company
	No. 5 Company
ACTIVE MILITIA	
Canadian Artillery	
Canadian Field Artillery	**Canadian Garrison Artillery**
1st (Howitzer) Brigade	**1st "Halifax" Regiment**
11th (Howitzer) Battery	No. 1 – 4 Companies
16th (Howitzer) Battery	**2nd "Montreal" Regiment (Heavy Brigade)**
Ammunition Column	No. 1 Battery
2nd Brigade	No. 2 Battery
4th Battery	No. 3 Battery
7th Battery	Ammunition Column
9th Battery	**3rd "New Brunswick" Regiment (Heavy**
Ammunition Column	**Brigade)**
3rd Brigade	No. 1 Company
17th "Sydney" Battery	No. 2 Company
18th Battery	No. 3 Company
Ammunition Column	**4th "Prince Edward Island" Regiment**
4th Brigade	(Heavy Brigade)
10th "Woodstock" Battery	No. 1 Company
12th "Newcastle" Battery	No. 2 Company
Ammunition Column	No. 3 Company
5th Brigade	**5th "British Columbia" Regiment**
1st "Quebec"	No. 1 Company
20th Battery	No. 2 Company
Ammunition Column	No. 3 Company
6th Brigade	**7th Nova Scotia Regiment (Heavy Brigade)**
3rd "Montreal"	No. 1 Company
21st Battery	No. 2 Company
Ammunition Column	No. 3 Company
7th Brigade	No. 4 Company
15th "Shefford" Battery	**Coburg Company (Heavy Battery)**
22nd Battery	
Ammunition Column	
8th Brigade	
2nd "Ottawa" Battery	
23rd Battery	
Ammunition Column	
9th Brigade	
5th "Kingston" Battery	
8th "Gananoque" Battery	
Ammunition Column	
10th Brigade	
14th "Midland" Battery	
24th Battery	
Ammunition Column	
6th "London" Battery	
13th "Winnipeg" Battery	
19th Battery	
Ammunition Park	

Table 5 – November 1918

CANADIAN EXPIDITIONARY FORCE		
G.O.C.R.A. CANADIAN CORPS		
CANADIAN CORPS TROOPS		
5th CANADIAN DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY		
13th Brigade CFA	**14th Brigade CFA**	**V/5.C Heavy TM (See Note)**
52nd Battery	60th Battery	**Battery**
53rd Battery	61st Battery	**X/5.C Medium TM Battery**
55th Battery	66th Battery	**Y/5.C Medium TM Battery**
51st (How) Battery	58th (How) Battery	**5th Divisional Ammunition Column**
8th Army Brigade CFA		
24th Battery		
30th Battery		
32nd Battery		
43rd (How) Battery		
8th Divisional Ammunition Column		
CANADIAN CORPS HEAVY ARTILLERY		
1st Brigade CGA	**2nd Brigade CGA**	**3rd Brigade CGA**
1st Canadian Siege Battery	1st Canadian Heavy Battery and	8th Canadian Siege Battery
3rd Canadian Siege Battery	Ammunition Column	10th Canadian Siege Battery
7th Canadian Siege Battery	2nd Canadian Heavy Battery and	11th Canadian Siege Battery
9th Canadian Siege Battery	Ammunition Column	12th Canadian Siege Battery
	2nd Canadian Siege Battery	
	4th Canadian Siege Battery	
	5th Canadian Siege Battery	
	6th Canadian Siege Battery	
"E" Canadian Anti-aircraft Battery		
No. 1 Canadian Section		
No. 2 Canadian Section		
No. 3 Canadian Section		
No. 4 Canadian Section		
No. 5 Canadian Section		
1st CANADIAN DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY		
1st Brigade CFA	**2nd Brigade CFA**	**V/1.C Heavy TM Battery**
1st Battery	5th Battery	**X/1.C Medium TM Battery**
3rd Battery	6th Battery	**Y/1.C Medium TM Battery**
4th Battery	7th Battery	**1st Divisional Ammunition Column**
2nd (How) Battery	48th (How) Battery	
2ND CANADIAN DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY		
5th Brigade CFA	**6th Brigade CFA**	**V/2.C Heavy TM Battery**
17th Battery	15th Battery	**X/2.C Medium TM Battery**
18th Battery	16th Battery	**Y/2.C Medium TM Battery**
20th Battery	25th Battery	**2nd Divisional Ammunition Column**
23rd (How) Battery	22nd (How) Battery	
3RD CANADIAN DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY		
9th Brigade CFA	**10th Brigade CFA**	**V/3.C Heavy TM Battery**
31st Battery	38TH Battery	**X/3.C Medium TM Battery**
33rd Battery	39th Battery	**Y/3.C Medium TM Battery**
45th Battery	40th Battery	**3rd Divisional Ammunition Column**
36th (How) Battery	35th (How) Battery	
4TH CANADIAN DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY		
3rd Brigade CFA	**4th Brigade CFA**	**V/4.C Heavy TM Battery**
10th Battery	13th Battery	**X/4.C Medium TM Battery**
11th Battery	19th Battery	**Y/4.C Medium TM Battery**
12th Battery	27th Battery.	**4th Divisional Ammunition Column**
9th (How) Battery	21st (How) Battery	
Artillery Units Outside the Canadian Corps		
RCHA Brigade "A" Battery "B" Battery		
North Russia Expeditionary Force		
16th Brigade CFA		
67th Battery		
68th Battery		

Note: TM = Trench Mortar

Table 6 – November 1935

PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA			
Royal Canadian Horse Artillery		**Royal Canadian Artillery**	
A Battery B Battery C Battery		3rd Medium Battery 1st Heavy Battery 2nd Heavy Battery 5th Heavy Battery	
NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA			
Royal Canadian Artillery			
1st Field Brigade 1st Field Battery 2nd (Ottawa) Field Battery (H) 25th Field Battery 51st Field Battery 1st Reserve Field Brigade	**2nd Montreal Regiment** **2nd Field Brigade** 5th (Westmount) Field Battery 7th (Montreal) Field Battery 27th Field Battery (H) 66th Field Battery 2nd Reserve Medium Brigade	**7th (Toronto) Regiment** **3rd Field Brigade** 9th (Toronto) Field Battery (H) 15th Field Battery 30th Field Battery 53rd Field Battery 3rd Reserve Field Brigade	**4th Field Brigade** 4th Field Battery 14th (Midland) Field Battery 4th Reserve Field Brigade 22nd Medium Battery (Attached)
5th Field Brigade 13th (Winnipeg) Field Battery 17th Field Battery 19th Field Battery 38th Field Battery (H) 5th (Reserve) Field Brigade 11th Medium Battery (H)	**6th Field Brigade** 24th (Shefford) Field Battery 35th Field Battery (H) 79th Field Battery 81st Field Battery 6th Reserve Field Brigade	**7th Field Brigade** 12th (London) Field Battery 48th Field Battery 55th Field Battery 56th Field Batter 7th Reserve Field Brigade	**8th Field Brigade** 10th (St. Catharines) Field Battery 11th (Hamilton) Field Battery 40th Field Battery 54th Field Battery 8th Reserve Field Brigade
9th Field Brigade 3rd (Gananoque) Field Battery 32nd (Kingston) Field Battery 34th Field Battery 74th Field Battery 9th Reserve Field Brigade	**10th Field Brigade** 18th Field Battery 60th Field Battery 65th Field Battery 77th Field Battery 10th Reserve Field Brigade	**11th Field Brigade** 16th Field Battery 29th Field Battery (H) 43rd Field Battery 63rd Field Battery 11th Reserve Field Brigade	**12th Field Brigade** 8th Field Battery 28th (Newcastle) Field Battery 89th (Woodstock) Field Battery 90th Field Battery (H) 12th Reserve Field Battery
13th Field Brigade 57th (Quebec) Field Battery 82nd Field Battery 94th Field Battery 13th Reserve Field Brigade	**14th Field Brigade** 52nd Field Battery 84th Field Battery 87th Field Battery 88th Field Battery 14th Reserve Field Brigade	**15th Field Brigade** 31st Field Battery 68th Field Battery 85th Field Battery 15th Field Battery 5th Medium Battery 5th Reserve Medium Battery	**16th Field Brigade** 6th (Sydney) Field Battery 36th Field Battery (H) 83rd Field Battery 86th Field Battery 16th Reserve Field Brigade
17th Field Brigade 21st Field Battery (H) 44th Field Battery 64th Field Battery 67th Field Battery 17th Reserve Field Brigade	**18th Field Brigade** 20th Field Battery 39th Field Battery 93rd Field Battery (H) 18th Reserve Field Brigade	**19th Field Brigade** 22nd Field Battery 23rd Field Battery 91st Field Battery 19th Reserve Field Battery	**20th Field Brigade** 61st Field Battery 78th Field Battery 92nd Field Battery 20th Reserve Field Brigade 59th Field Battery 62nd Field Battery (H)
1st (PEI) Medium Brigade 2nd Medium Battery (H) 8th Medium Battery (H) 14th Medium Battery 1st Reserve (PEI) Medium Brigade	**3rd (NB) Medium Brigade** 4th Medium Battery (H) 6th Medium Battery (H) 15th Medium Battery 3rd Reserve (NB) Medium Brigade	**4th Medium Brigade** 21st Medium Battery 23rd Medium Battery (H) 24th Medium Battery (H) 25th Medium Battery (H) 4th Reserve Medium Brigade	
1st (Halifax) Coast Brigade 51st Heavy Battery 52nd Heavy Battery 53rd Heavy Battery 54th Heavy Battery 1st Reserve (Halifax) Coast Brigade 1st Anti-Aircraft Section (Attached) 9th Heavy Battery (H) (Attached)	**5th (BC) Coast Brigade** 55th Heavy Battery 56th Heavy Battery 5th Reserve (BC) Coast Brigade 12th Heavy Battery (H) (Attached) 12th Reserve Heavy Battery (H)(Attached) 58th Field Battery (Attached) 2nd Anti-Aircraft Section (Attached)	**6th (Quebec And Lévis) Coast Brigade** 57th Heavy Battery 58th Heavy Battery 59th Heavy Battery 6th Reserve (Quebec And Lévis) Coast Brigade 3rd Anti-Aircraft Section (Attached)	

Table 7 – September 1939

PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA			
Royal Canadian Horse Artillery		**Royal Canadian Artillery**	
A Battery (Kingston) B Battery (Kingston) C Battery (Winnipeg)		1st Heavy Battery (Halifax) 2nd Heavy Battery (Halifax) 3rd Medium Battery (Kingston) 4th Anti-Aircraft Battery (Kingston) 5th Heavy Battery (Esquimalt)	
NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA			
Royal Canadian Artillery			
1st Field Brigade 1st Field Battery 2nd (Ottawa) Field Battery (H) 25th Field Battery 51st Field Battery	**2nd Montreal Regiment** **2nd Field Brigade** 5th (Westmount) Field Battery 7th (Montreal) Field Battery 27th Field Battery (H) 66th Field Battery (H)	**7th (Toronto) Regiment** **3rd Field Brigade** 9th (Toronto) Field Battery (H) 15th Field Battery 30th Field Battery 53rd Field Battery	**4th Field Brigade** 4th Field Battery 14th (Midland) Field Battery 45th Field Battery 56th (Greenville) Field Battery 2nd (Coburg) Medium Battery (Attached)
5th Field Brigade 13th (Winnipeg) Field Battery 17th Field Battery 19th Field Battery 38th Field Battery (H)	**6th Field Brigade** 24th (Shefford) Field Battery 35th Field Battery (H) 79th Field Battery 81st Field Battery	**7th Field Brigade** 12th (London) Field Battery 26th (Lambton) Field Battery 48th Field Battery (H) 55th Field Battery	**8th Field Brigade** 10th (St. Catharines) Field Battery 11th (Hamilton) Field Battery 40th Field Battery 54th Field Battery (H)
9th Field Brigade 3rd (Gananoque) Field Battery 32nd (Kingston) Field Battery 34th Field Battery 47th (Napanee) Field Battery (H)	**10th Field Brigade** 18th Field Battery 60th Field Battery 77th Field Battery 113th Field Battery (H)	**11th Field Brigade** 16th Field Battery 29th Field Battery 43rd Field Battery 63rd Field Battery	**12th Field Brigade** 89th (Woodstock) Field Battery 90th Field Battery (H) 104th Field Battery 105th Field Battery
13th Field Brigade 57th (Quebec) Field Battery 82nd Field Battery 94th Field Battery	**14th Field Brigade** 52nd Field Battery 87th Field Battery 88th Field Battery	**17th Field Brigade** 21st Field Battery (H) 44th Field Battery 64th (Yorkton) Field Battery 67th (Rosetown) Field Battery 1st (Yorkton) Light Anti-Aircraft Battery (Attached)	**18th Field Brigade** 20th Field Battery 39th Field Battery 93rd Field Battery (H) 112th Field Battery
19th Field Brigade 22nd Field Battery 23rd Field Battery (H) 91st Field Battery 95th Field Battery	**20th Field Brigade** 61st Field Battery 78th Field Battery 92nd Field Battery (H) 96th Field Battery	**21st Field Brigade** 97th (Bruce) Field Battery (H) 98th (Bruce) Field Battery 99th Field Battery 100th Field Battery	**22nd (Assiniboia) Field Brigade** 65th Field Battery 76th Field Battery 101st Field Battery 110th Field Battery (H)
23rd Field Brigade 8th Field Battery 28th (Newcastle) Field Battery 103rd Field Battery	**24th (Kootenay) Field Brigade** 107th Field Battery 108th Field Battery (H) 109th Field Battery 111th (Nelson) Field Battery	**26th Field Brigade** 37th Field Battery 59th Field Battery 70th Field Battery 71st Field Battery (H)	
25th (Norfolk) Field Brigade 33rd Field Battery 41st Field Battery 42nd Field Battery 46th Field Battery (H)		**27th Field Brigade** 72nd Field Battery 73rd Field Battery (H) 74th Field Battery 75th Field Battery 62nd Field Battery (H) 69th Field Battery 102nd (Wentworth) Field Battery	
1st (PEI) Medium Brigade 2nd Medium Battery (H) 8th Medium Battery (H)	**2nd Medium Brigade** 1st Medium Battery 2nd Medium Battery 7th Medium Battery (H) 10th Medium Battery (H) 5th Anti-Aircraft Battery 2nd Survey Company	**4th Medium Brigade** 21st Medium Battery 23rd Medium Battery (H) 24th Medium Battery (H) 25th Medium Battery (H)	**6th (Quebec And Lévis) Medium Brigade** 57th Medium Battery (H) 58th Medium Battery (H) 59th Heavy Battery (Attached) 3rd Anti-Aircraft Battery (Attached)	**7th Medium Brigade** 16th Medium Battery (H) 17th Medium Battery (H) 18th Medium Battery 9th Heavy Battery (H) 102nd (North BC) Heavy Battery 102nd (North BC) Heavy Battery
1st (Halifax) Coast Brigade 51st Heavy Battery 52nd Heavy Battery 53rd Heavy Battery 54th Heavy Battery	**3rd (NB) Coast Brigade** 4th Heavy Battery 15th Heavy Battery 1st Searchlight Battery (CD) (Attached)	**5th (BC) Coast Brigade** 55th Heavy Battery 60th Heavy Battery 17th Searchlight Battery (CD) (Attached)	**15th (Vancouver) Coast Brigade** 31st Heavy Battery 58th Heavy Battery 85th Heavy Battery 16th Coast Brigade

1st Anti-Aircraft Battery (Attached) 10th Searchlight Battery (CD) (Attached)			6th (Sydney) Heavy Battery 36th Heavy Battery 86th Heavy Battery 9th (CB) Searchlight Battery (CD) (Attached)
1st Anti-Aircraft Regiment 1st Anti-Aircraft Battery 2nd Anti-Aircraft Battery 3rd Anti-Aircraft Battery 6th Anti-Aircraft Battery 7th Anti-Aircraft Battery 8th Anti-Aircraft Battery 9th Anti-Aircraft Battery 10th Anti-Aircraft Battery 11th Anti-Aircraft Battery			
1st Searchlight Regiment 1st Searchlight Battery 2nd Searchlight Battery			

Table 8 – May 1945

1st CANADIAN ARMY		
HQ RCA 1st Canadian Army		
11th Army Field Regiment 9th Field Battery 29th Field Battery 40th Field Battery	**19th Army Field Regiment** 55th Field Battery 63rd Field Battery 99th Field Battery	
2nd Heavy Anti-Aircraft Regiment 1st Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery 8th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery 11th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery		
16th Anti-Aircraft Operations Room		
1st Rocket Battery		
664 Air O.P. Squadron **665 Air O.P. Squadron**	**1st Radar Battery** **1st Army Meteorological Group** **1st Calibration Troop**	
HQ RCA 1st Canadian Corps		
1st Survey Regiment 1st Survey Battery 2nd Survey Battery		
7th Anti-Tank Regiment 15th Anti-Tank Battery 104th Anti-Tank Battery 111th Anti-Tank Battery 113th Anti-Tank Battery	**1st Canadian Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment** 35th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 89th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 109th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	
1st Counter Battery Office Staff		
HQ RCA 1st Canadian Division		
1st Field Regiment, RCHA A Battery RCHA B Battery RCHA C Battery RCHA	**2nd Field Regiment** 7th Field Battery 8th Field Battery 10th Field Battery	**3rd Field Regiment** 19th Field Battery 77th Field Battery 92nd Field Battery
1st Anti-Tank Regiment 27th Anti-Tank Battery 51st Anti-Tank Battery 57th Anti-Tank Battery 90th Anti-Tank Battery	**2nd Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment** 2nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 5th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 54th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	
1st Counter Mortar Office Staff		
HQ RCA 5th Canadian Armoured Division		
8th Field Regiment (SP) 61st Field Battery 71st Field Battery 107th Field Battery	**17th Field Regiment** 37th Field Battery 60th Field Battery 76th Field Battery	
4th Anti-Tank Regiment 16th Anti-Tank Battery 49th Anti-Tank Battery 82nd Anti-Tank Battery 98th Anti-Tank Battery	**5th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment** 41st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 47th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 88th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	
5th Counter Mortar Office Staff		
HQ 1st Canadian Army Group RA		
1st Medium Regiment 2nd Medium Battery 3rd Medium Battery	**2nd Medium Regiment** 18th Medium Battery 25th Medium Battery	**5th Medium Regiment** 7th Medium Battery 23rd Medium Battery
HQ RCA 2nd Canadian Corps		
2nd Survey Regiment 5th Survey Battery 6th Survey Battery		
6th Anti-Tank Regiment 33rd Anti-Tank Battery 56th Anti-Tank Battery 74th Anti-Tank Battery 103rd Anti-Tank Battery	**6th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment** 1st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 30th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 112th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	
2nd Counter Battery Staff		
HQ RCA 2nd Canadian Division		
4th Field Regiment 2nd Field Battery 14th Field Battery 26th Field Battery	**5th Field Regiment** 5th Field Battery 28th Field Battery 73rd Field Battery	**6th Field Regiment** 13th Field Battery 21st Field Battery 91st Field Battery

2nd Anti-Tank Regiment 18th Anti-Tank Battery 20th Anti-Tank Battery 23rd Anti-Tank Battery 108th Anti-Tank Battery		**3rd Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment** 16th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 17th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 38th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery
HQ RCA 3rd Canadian Division		
12th Field Regiment 11th Field Battery 16th Field Battery 43rd Field Battery	**13th Field Regiment** 22nd Field Battery 44th Field Battery 78th Field Battery	**14th Field Regiment** 34th Field Battery 66th Field Battery 81st Field Battery
3rd Anti-Tank Regiment 4th Anti-Tank Battery 52nd Anti-Tank Battery 94th Anti-Tank Battery 105th Anti-Tank Battery		**4th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment** 32nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 69th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 100th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery
3rd Counter Mortar Office Staff		
HQ RCA 4th Canadian Armoured Division		
15th Field Regiment 17th Field Battery 95th Field Battery 110th Field Battery		**23rd Field Regiment (SP)** 31st Field Battery 36th Field Battery 83rd Field Battery
5th Anti-Tank Regiment 3rd Anti-Tank Battery 14th Anti-Tank Battery 65th Anti-Tank Battery 96th Anti-Tank Battery		**8th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment** 70th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 101st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery 102nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery
4th Counter Mortar Office Staff		
HQ 2nd Canadian Army Group RA		
3rd Medium Regiment 5th Medium Battery 87th Medium Battery	**4th Medium Regiment** 50th Medium Battery 58th Medium Battery	**7th Medium Regiment** 12th Medium Battery 45th Medium Battery

Table 9 – August 1959

CANADIAN ARMY (REGULAR)			
Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery			
Royal Canadian Horse Artillery			
1st Regiment, RCHA	**2nd Regiment, RCHA**	**3rd Regiment, RCHA**	**4th Regiment, RCHA**
A Battery	D Battery	G Battery	K Battery
B Battery	E Battery	H Battery	L Battery
C Battery	F Battery	J Battery	M Battery
	T Battery	U Battery	V Battery
	Z Battery	X Battery	W Battery
Royal Canadian Artillery			
CANADIAN ARMY (MILITIA)			
Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery			
Royal Canadian Artillery			
6th Field Regiment	**7th Field Regiment**	**8th Field Regiment**	**11th Field Regiment**	**12th Field Regiment**
58th Field Battery	12th Field Battery	11th Field Battery	16th Field Battery	8th Field Battery
59th Field Battery	26th Field Battery	40th Field Battery	29th Field Battery	89th Field Battery
80th Field Battery	48th Field Battery	102nd Field Battery	43rd Field Battery	90th Field Battery
82nd Field Battery				
187th Field Battery				
14th Field Regiment	**15th Field Regiment**	**18th Field Regiment (SP)**	**21st Field Regiment**	**26th Field Regiment (SP)**
84th Field Battery	31st Field Battery	20th Field Battery (SP)	97th Field Battery	38th Field Battery (SP)
88th Field Battery	85th Field Battery	39th Field Battery (SP)	99th Field Battery	70th Field Battery (SP)
133rd Field Battery	158th Field Battery	93rd Field Battery (SP)	100th Field Battery	71st Field Battery (SP)
27th Field Regiment	**29th Field Regiment (SP)**	**30th Field Regiment**	**34th Field Regiment**	**37th Field Regiment**
24th Field Battery	9th Field Battery (SP)	1st Field Battery	5th Field Battery	66th Field Battery
35th Field Battery	15th Field Battery (SP)	2nd Field Battery	7th Field Battery	106th Field Battery
75th Field Battery	130th Field Battery (SP)	25th Field Battery	27th Field Battery	131st Field Battery
39th Field Regiment (SP)	**44th Field Regiment**	**46th Field Regiment**
13th Field Battery (SP)	10th Field Battery	72nd Field Battery
17th Field Battery (SP)	33rd Field Battery	73rd Field Battery
19th Field Battery (SP	46th Field Battery	74th Field Battery
53rd Field Regiment	**56th Field Regiment**	**166th Field Regiment**
64th Field Battery	54th Field Battery	213th Field Battery
65th Field Battery	69th Field Battery	214th Field Battery
76th Field Battery	169th Field Battery	215th Field Battery
162nd Field Battery		
6th Independent Field Battery		
2nd Medium Regiment	**10th Medium Regiment**	**19th Medium Regiment**
50th Medium Battery	18th Medium Battery	23rd Medium Battery
83rd Medium Battery	21st Medium Battery	78th Medium Battery
	44th Medium Battery	91st Medium Battery
33rd Medium Regiment	**40th Medium Regiment**	**42nd Medium Regiment**
14th Medium Battery	116th Medium Battery	123rd Medium Battery
45th Medium Battery	118th Medium Battery	125th Medium Battery
3rd Independent Medium Battery	**5th Independent Medium Battery**	**22nd Independent Medium Battery**	**96th Independent Medium Battery**
1st Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment	**3rd Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment**	**24th Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment**
51st Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	104th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	109th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery
52nd Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	115th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	111th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery
53rd Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	117th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	
25th Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment	**36th Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment**	**43rd Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment**
105th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	87th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	209th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery
124th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	201st Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	210th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery
206th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	205th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	211th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery
49th Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment	**50th Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment**	**51st Medium Anti-Aircraft Regiment**
30th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	149th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	79th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery
148th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	150th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	112th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery
153rd Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	151st Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery	126th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery
54th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment	**57th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment**	**58th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment**
163rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	170th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	173rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery
164th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	171st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	174th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery
165th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	172nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	175th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery
59th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment	**62nd Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment**	**64th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment**
176th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	81st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	190th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery
177th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	185th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	191st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery
178th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	186th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery	192nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery

1st Locating Regiment 3rd Locating Battery 32nd Locating Battery 57th Locating Battery	**15th Harbour Defence Troop**

Table 10 – July 1966

CANADIAN ARMY (REGULAR)			
Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery			
Royal Canadian Horse Artillery			
1st Regiment, RCHA A Battery B Battery C Battery H Battery U Battery	**2nd Regiment, RCHA** D Battery E Battery F Battery	**3rd Regiment, RCHA** G Battery J Battery X Battery Z Battery	**4th Regiment, RCHA** K Battery L Battery M Battery W Battery
Royal Canadian Artillery			
CANADIAN ARMY (MILITIA)			
Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery			
Royal Canadian Artillery			
1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Artillery Regiment 51st Field Battery 52nd Field Battery 87th Field Battery	**3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company)** 89th Field Battery 90th Field Battery 104th Field Battery	**6th Field Artillery Regiment** 58th Field Battery 59th Field Battery 80th Field Battery	
7th Toronto Regiment 9th Field Battery 15th Field Battery 130th Field Battery	**8th Field Artillery Regiment** 11th Field Battery 40th Field Battery 102nd (Wentworth) Field Battery	**10th Field Artillery Regiment** 18th Field Battery 65th Field Battery 76th Field Battery	
14th Field Artillery Regiment 84th Field Battery 88th Field Battery 133rd Field Battery	**15th Field Artillery Regiment** 5th (British Columbia) Field Battery 31st Field Battery 85th Field Battery 158th Field Battery 209th Field Battery	**18th Field Artillery Regiment** 20th Field Battery 39th Field Battery 93rd Field Battery	
20th Field Artillery Regiment 78th Field Battery 95th Field Battery 96th Field Battery	**21st Field Artillery Regiment** 97th Field Battery 99th Field Battery 100th Field Battery	**26th Field Artillery Regiment** 13th Field Battery 19th Field Battery 38th Field Battery 70th Field Battery 71st Field Battery	
27th Field Artillery Regiment 24th Field Battery 35th Field Battery 75th Field Battery	**30th Field Artillery Regiment** 1st Field Battery 2nd Field Battery 25th Field Battery	**46th Field Artillery Regiment** 72nd Field Battery 73rd Field Battery 74th Field Battery	
49th (Sault Ste. Marie) Field Artillery Regiment 30th Field Battery 148th Field Battery 153rd Field Battery	**50th Field Artillery Regimen (The Prince of Wales Rangers)** 14th Field Battery 45th Field Battery 149th Field Battery	**53rd Field Artillery Regiment** 64th Field Battery	
56th Field Artillery Regiment (Dufferin & Haldimand Rifles) 54th Field Battery 69th Field Battery 169th Field Battery	**57th Field Artillery Regiment** 10th Field Battery 171st Field Battery 172nd Field Battery	**62nd (Shawinigan) Field Artillery Regiment** 81st Field Battery 185th Field Battery	
7th Field Battery	**50th Field Battery**	**116th Field Battery**	
44th Independent Field Battery			

Table 11 – October 2000

LAND FORCE COMMAND		
REGULAR FORCE		
The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery		
Royal Canadian Horse Artillery		
1st Regiment, RCHA A Battery B Battery C Battery	**2nd Regiment, RCHA** D Battery E Battery F Battery	**5 RALC** Q Batterie R Batterie X Batterie
Royal Canadian Artillery		
4th Air Defence Regiment, RCA 119 Air Defence Battery 128 Air Defence Battery	**Royal Canadian Artillery School** W Battery, RCA	
RESRVE FORCE		
The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery		
1st Air Defence Regiment, RCA 89th Air Defence Battery 109th Air Defence Battery	1st Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 51st Field Battery 87th Field Battery	2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 7th Field Battery 50th Field Battery 66th Field Battery
5th (British Columbia) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 5th Field Battery 55th Field Battery	6e Régiment D'artillerie De Campagne, ARC 57e Batterie De Campagne 58e Batterie D'artillerie Antiaérienne 59e Batterie De Campagne	7th Toronto Regiment, RCA 9th Field Battery 15th Field Battery 130th Field Battery
10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 18th Field Battery 64th Field Battery	11th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 11th Field Battery 16th Field Battery 29th Field Battery	15th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 31st Field Battery 68th Field Battery
18th Air Defence Regiment, RCA 20th Air Defence Battery 39th Air Defence Battery	20th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 61st Field Battery 78th Field Battery	26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 13th Field Battery 71st Field Battery
30th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 1st Field Battery 2nd Field Battery	49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 30th Field Battery 148th Field Battery	56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA 10th Field Battery 54th Field Battery 69th Field Battery
62e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC 81e Batterie de campagne 185e Batterie de campagne	84th Independent Field Battery, RCA	116th Independent Field Battery, RCA

Annex C
To Chapter 3

UNIT FORMATION DATES

1. The following tables are derived from records compiled by the Directorate of History and Heritage (DHH). If a discrepancy is noted, please contact RHQ RCA with documentation which clearly establishes the correct or missing data. DHH welcomes information which more accurately establishes unit lineages and histories. Active units are indicated in bold print.

Table 1 – Unit Formation Dates in Alpha-Numeric Order

Unit	Date of Formation	Unit	Date of Formation
1st Artillery Locating Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946	24th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936
1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	10 September 1869	26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1908
1st Regiment, RCHA	1 December 1898	27th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1910
2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	27 November 1856	29th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 July 1898
2nd Regiment, RCHA	7 August 1950	**30th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	9 May 1905
3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA	28 May 1869	34th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1942
3rd Regiment, RCHA	4 May 1951	37th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	9 May 1905
4th Artillery Regiment (General Support), RCA	9 May 1905	39th Field Artillery Regiment, (SP) RCA	15 June 1914
4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952	40th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936
5th (British Columbia) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	12 October 1883	**42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark & Renfrew Scottish), RCA**	5 October 1866
5e Régiment d'artillerie légère du Canada	6 May 1968	42nd Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 March 1931
6e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC	1 August 1899	44th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946
7th Toronto Regiment, RCA	1 April 1942	46th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936
8th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1912	**49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	15 November 1913
10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	3 July 1905	50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales Rangers), RCA	16 November 1866
11th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	24 March 1880	53rd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946
12th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	9 May 1905	**56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	28 September 1866
14th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 February 1912	57th Field Artillery Regiment (2nd/10th Dragoons), RCA	10 May 1872
15th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920	**62e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC**	1 April 1946
18th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920	**Home Station (CFB Shilo)**	25 June 1934
19th Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920	**The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery School**	30 January 1940
20th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920	**The Royal Canadian Artillery Band**	20 February 1969
21st Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 July 1936		

Table 2 – Unit Formation Dates in Ascending Order by Year

Unit	Date of Formation	Unit	Date of Formation
2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	27 November 1856	**15th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	2 February 1920
56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	28 September 1866	18th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920
42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark & Renfrew Scottish), RCA	5 October 1866	19th Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920
50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales Rangers), RCA	16 November 1866	**20th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	2 February 1920
3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA	28 May 1869	42nd Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 March 1931
1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	10 September 1869	**Home Station (CFB Shilo)**	25 June 1934
57th Field Artillery Regiment (2nd/10th Dragoons), RCA	10 May 1872	21st Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 July 1936
11th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	24 March 1880	24th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936

5th (British Columbia) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	12 October 1883	40th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936
29th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 July 1898	46th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936
1st Regiment, RCHA	1 December 1898	**The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery School**	30 January 1940
6e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC	1 August 1899	**7th Toronto Regiment, RCA**	1 April 1942
4th Artillery Regiment (GS), RCA	9 May 1905	34th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1942
12th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	9 May 1905	1st Artillery Locating Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946
30th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	9 May 1905	44th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946
37th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	9 May 1905	53rd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946
10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	3 July 1905	**62e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC**	1 April 1946
26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1908	2nd Regiment, RCHA	7 August 1950
27th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1910	3rd Regiment, RCHA	4 May 1951
14th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 February 1912	4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952
8th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1912	**5e Régiment d'artillerie légère du Canada**	6 May 1968
49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 November 1913	**The Royal Canadian Artillery Band**	20 February 1969
39th Field Artillery Regiment, (SP) RCA	15 June 1914		

Table 3 – Unit Formation Dates by Day of the Year in Ascending Order

Unit	Date of Formation	Unit	Date of Formation
The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery School	30 January 1940	**30th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	9 May 1905
14th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 February 1912	37th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	9 May 1905
15th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920	57th Field Artillery Regiment (2nd/10th Dragoons), RCA	10 May 1872
18th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920	**3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA**	28 May 1869
19th Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920	39th Field Artillery Regiment, (SP) RCA	15 June 1914
20th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	2 February 1920	**Home Station (CFB Shilo)**	25 June 1934
The Royal Canadian Artillery Band	20 February 1969	21st Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 July 1936
42nd Medium Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 March 1931	29th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 July 1898
11th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	24 March 1880	**10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	3 July 1905
1st Artillery Locating Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946	**6e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC**	1 August 1899
7th Toronto Regiment, RCA	1 April 1942	**2nd Regiment, RCHA**	7 August 1950
8th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1912	**1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	10 September 1869
26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1908	**56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	28 September 1866
27th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1910	**42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark & Renfrew Scottish), RCA**	5 October 1866
34th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1942	**5th (British Columbia) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	12 October 1883
44th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946	**49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	15 November 1913
53rd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	1 April 1946	50th Field Artillery Regiment (The Prince of Wales Rangers), RCA	16 November 1866
62e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC	1 April 1946	**2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA**	27 November 1856
4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952	**1st Regiment, RCHA**	1 December 1898
3rd Regiment, RCHA	4 May 1951	24th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936
5e Régiment d'artillerie légère du Canada	6 May 1968	40th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936
4th Artillery Regiment (GS), RCA	9 May 1905	46th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	15 December 1936
12th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA	9 May 1905		

Annex D
To Chapter 3

BATTERY FORMATION DATES

GENERAL

1. In view of the uniqueness and continuity of artillery batteries within the lineage of The Royal Regiment, the following tables have been derived from publications and records compiled by the Directorate of History and Heritage (DHH). The unpublished lineages of RCA Batteries were used to establish formation dates and locations.

2. This research is incomplete as it takes tremendous effort to find and interpret original records. If is a discrepancy is noted, please contact RHQ RCA with documentation which clearly establishes the correct or missing data. It should be noted that DHH also welcomes factual documentation which more accurately establishes battery lineages and histories.

3. Of 257 recorded batteries, 60 are active and 197 are on the Supplementary Order of Battle. Active batteries are indicated in bold print within Table 1. Batteries which require an update to their official histories to accurately reflect the current situation are marked with an asterisk "*".

Table 1 – Battery Formation Dates and Places of Origin in Alpha-Numeric Order

Battery	Date of Formation	Location
"A" Battery, RCHA	20 October 1871	Kingston
"B" Battery, RCHA	20 October 1871	Quebec City
"C" Battery, RCHA	15 January 1915	Kingston
"D" Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950	Shilo
"E" Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950	Shilo
"F" Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950	Shilo
"G" Battery, RCHA	3 August 1951	Shilo
"H" Battery RCHA	3 August 1951	Shilo
"I" Battery	Not Formed	N/A
"J" Battery, RCHA	3 August 1951	Shilo
"K" Battery, RCHA	10 April 1952	Petawawa
"L" Battery, RCHA	10 April 1952	Petawawa
"M" Battery, RCHA	10 April 1952	London
"N" Battery	Not Formed	N/A
"O" Battery	Not Formed	N/A
"P" Battery	Not Formed	N/A
"Q" Batterie, RCHA	6 May 1968	Courcelette
"R" Batterie, RCHA	20 September 1984	Courcelette
"S" Battery	Not Formed	N/A
"T" Battery, RCHA	13 January 1958	Petawawa
"U" Battery, RCHA	13 January 1958	Shilo
"V" Batterie, RCHA*	13 January 1958	Courcelette
"W" Battery, RCA	1 May 1953	Oromocto
"X" Batterie, RCHA	1 May 1953	Courcelette
"Y" Battery, RCHA*	1 May 1953	Petawawa
"Z" Battery, RCHA*	1 May 1953	Shilo
1st Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	Toronto
1st Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Ottawa
2nd Air Observation Post Flight	22 April 1954	Shilo
2nd Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	Montreal
2nd Field Battery, RCA	27 September 1855	Ottawa
3rd Artillery Locating Battery, RCA	1 October 1954	Montreal
3rd Independent Medium Artillery Battery, RCA	22 January 1862	Gananoque, Ontario
4th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	Halifax, Nova Scotia
4th Field Battery (SP), RCA (Note 1)	9 May 1905	Lindsay, Ontario
5th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 March 1939	Saint John, New Brunswick
5th Field Battery, RCA*	13 September 1991	Victoria, British Columbia
5th Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Montreal, Quebec
6th Anti-Aircraft Operations Room, (Mobile), RCA	1 April 1946	Winnipeg, Manitoba
6th Independent Field Artillery Battery, RCA	1 July 1900	Sydney, Nova Scotia
7th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1911	Vancouver, British Columbia
7th Field Battery, RCA	27 September 1855	Montreal, Quebec

8th Anti-Aircraft Operations Room, RCA	1 March 1939	Esquimalt, British Columbia
8th Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Moncton, New Brunswick
9th Field Battery, RCA	9 March 1866	Toronto, Ontario
10th Field Battery, RCA	6 December 1861	St. Catharines, Ontario
11th (Hamilton-Wentworth) Field Battery, RCA	6 December 1855	Hamilton, Ontario
12th Field Battery, RCA	17 July 1856	London, Ontario
13th Field Battery, RCA	13 October 1871	Winnipeg, Manitoba
14th Field Battery, RCA	26 January 1872	Cobourg, Ontario
15th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Toronto, Ontario
16th Field Battery, RCA	22 March 1878	Guelph, Ontario
17th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	Winnipeg, Manitoba
18th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1910	Regina, Saskatchewan
19th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Brandon, Manitoba
20th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992	Lethbridge, Alberta
20th Independent Field Battery, RCA	1 February 1908	Lethbridge, Alberta
21st Independent Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
22nd Independent Medium Artillery Battery	1 May 1866	Napanee, Ontario
23rd Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Banff, Alberta
24th Field Battery, RCA	19 May 1872	Granby, Quebec
25th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Kemptville, Ontario
26th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sarnia, Ontario
27th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Montreal, QC
28th Field Battery, RCA	18 December 1868	Newcastle, New Brunswick
29th Field Battery, RCA	20 July 1866	Guelph, Ontario
30th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
31st Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Vancouver, British Columbia
33rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Port Rowan, Ontario
35th Field Battery, RCA *	9 May 1905	Farnham, Quebec
36th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sydney Mines, Nova Scotia
37th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Fort William, Ontario
38th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1914	Portage la Prairie, Manitoba
39th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992	Lethbridge, Alberta
39th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Lethbridge, Alberta
40th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	Hamilton, Ontario
41st Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Simcoe, Ontario
42nd Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Simcoe, Ontario
43rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Guelph, Ontario
44th Independent Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
45th Depot Battery, RCA*	2 February 1920	Lindsay, Ontario
46th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Simcoe, Ontario
47th Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Napanee, Ontario
48th Depot Battery, RCA*	2 February 1920	Watford, Ontario
50th Field Battery, RCA	27 November 1856	Montreal, Quebec
51st (Reserve) Anti-Aircraft Battery (Type 4), RCA	2 February 1920	Ottawa, Ontario
51st Field Battery, RCA	16 July 1869	Halifax, Nova Scotia
52nd Field Battery	16 July 1869	Liverpool, Nova Scotia
53rd Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	23 July 1869	Halifax, Nova Scotia
54th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	Brantford, Ontario
55th Field Battery, RCA*	13 September 1991	Victoria, British Columbia
55th Medium Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	London, Ontario
56th Field Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1912	Lindsay, Ontario
56th Field Battery, RCA*	Unknown	Nanaimo, BC
57e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	31 August 1855	Quebec City, Quebec
58e Batterie d'artillerie Anti-Aérienne, ARC	6 February 1880	Quebec City, Quebec
59e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	7 April 1893	Montmagny, Quebec
60th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	Carman, Manitoba
61st Field Battery, RCA	1 May 1936	Edmonton, Alberta
61st Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Edmonton, Alberta
62nd Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	Duncan, British Columbia
63rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sarnia, Ontario
64th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Yorkton, Saskatchewan
65th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1911	Regina, Saskatchewan
66th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1913	Montreal, Quebec
67th Depot Battery*	01 April 1911	Rosetown, Saskatchewan
68th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Vancouver, British Columbia
69th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Simcoe, Ontario

70th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Dauphin, Manitoba
71st Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Brandon, Manitoba
72nd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Coaticook, Quebec
73rd Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947	Victoriaville, Quebec
74th Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947	Drummondville, Quebec
75th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Cowansville, Quebec
76th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Indian Head, Saskatchewan
78th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Red Deer, Alberta
79th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Montreal, Quebec
80th Field Battery, RCA	19 July 1878	Montmagny, Quebec
81e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	1 April 1912	Shawinigan, Quebec
82nd (Gaspe) Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Beauport, Quebec
83rd Medium Battery, RCA	27 November 1856	Montreal, Quebec
84th Independent Field Battery, RCA	4 October 1878	Yarmouth, Nova Scotia
85th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Ladner, British Columbia
86th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Glace Bay, Nova Scotia
87th Field Battery, RCA	15 August 1939	Halifax, Nova Scotia
88th Field Battery, RCA	15 August 1939	Yarmouth, Nova Scotia
89th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992	Pembroke, Ontario
89th Field Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	Woodstock, New Brunswick
90th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Fredericton, New Brunswick
91st Medium Battery, RCA	15 January 1921	Calgary, Alberta
92nd Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 January 1921	Edmonton, Alberta
93rd Field Battery, RCA	1 February 1921	Fort MacLeod, Alberta
94th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1923	Quebec City, Quebec
95th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 May 1936	Calgary, Alberta
95th Field Battery, RCA	17 October 1961	Edmonton, Alberta
97th Field Battery, RCA	8 May 1900	Walkerton, Ontario
98th (Huron) Field Battery, RCA	8 May 1900	Kincardine, Ontario
99th Field Battery, RCA	1 July 1936	Wingham, Ontario
100th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Listowel, Ontario
101st Field Battery (SP), RCA	1 December 1936	Portage la Prairie, Manitoba
102nd (Wentworth) Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Dundas, Ontario
103rd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Campbellton, New Brunswick
104th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Saint John, New Brunswick
105th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	St. George, New Brunswick
106th Field Battery, RCA	27 November 1856	Montreal, Quebec
107th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Cranbrook, British Columbia
108th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	15 December 1936	Kimberley, British Columbia
109th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992	Pembroke, Ontario
109th Field Battery, RCA*	15 December 1936	Trail, British Columbia
110th Field Battery, RCA	1 December 1936	Moosomin, Saskatchewan
111th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Nelson, British Columbia
112th Medium Battery, RCA	27 November 1856	Montreal, Quebec
113th Medium Battery, RCA	1 April 1937	Regina, Saskatchewan
114th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	25 June 1875	Charlottetown, PEI
115th Field Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	Saint John, New Brunswick
116th Independent Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kenora, Ontario
117th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	Saint John, New Brunswick
118th Medium Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Port Arthur, Ontario
119th Air Defence Battery, RCA	29 July 1985	Chatham, New Brunswick
119th Coast Battery, RCA	1921	Victoria, British Columbia
119th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 August 1950	Esquimalt, BC
120th Independent Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Prince Rupert, BC
121st Medium Battery, RCA	25 March 1955	Fort Francis, Ontario
122nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Gleichen, Alberta
123rd Medium Battery, RCA	15 March 1931	Toronto, Ontario
124th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	8 July 1864	Saint John, New Brunswick
125th Medium Battery, RCA	15 March 1931	Toronto, Ontario
126th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Montreal, Quebec
127th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	12 May 1942	Picton, Ontario
127th General Support Battery*	27 November 1987	Lahr, West Germany
128th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 January 1941	Picton, Ontario
128th General Support Battery*	10 July 1975	Moncton, New Brunswick
129th Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	17 February 1942	Esquimalt, British Columbia
129th General Support Battery*	10 July 1975	Lahr, West Germany

130th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Toronto, Ontario
131st Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Lachute, Quebec
132nd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Quebec City, Quebec
133rd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Liverpool, Nova Scotia
133rd Locating Battery, RCA	23 August 1949	Hamilton, Ontario
134 Locating Battery, RCA	23 August 1949	Montreal, Quebec
134 Survey And Radar Battery, RCA	26 February 1962	Toronto, Ontario
135th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Barrie, Ontario
136th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Owen Sound, Ontario
137th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Orillia, Ontario
138th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Markdale, Ontario
139th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Victoriaville, Quebec
140th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Drummondville, Quebec
141st Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Sorel, Quebec
141st Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947	Trois-Rivières, Quebec
142nd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Sorel, Quebec
143rd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Quebec City, Quebec
144th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Lauzon, Quebec
145th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Rivière du Loup, Quebec
146th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Wolfville, Nova Scotia
147th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Portage la Prairie, Manitoba
148th Field Battery, RCA	April 1946	Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
149th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Peterborough, Ontario
150th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Peterborough, Ontario
151st Field Battery, RCA	April 1946	Peterborough, Ontario
152nd Field Battery, RCA	10 September 1869	Yarmouth, Nova Scotia
153rd Field Battery, RCA	April 1946	Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
154th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Flin Flon, Manitoba
155th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	10 July 1874	Victoria, British Columbia
156th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	19 July 1878	Victoria, British Columbia
157th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Winnipeg, Manitoba
158th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Vancouver, British Columbia
159th Field Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	Brandon, Manitoba
160th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Vancouver, British Columbia
161st Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	The Pas, Manitoba
162nd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Melville, Saskatchewan
163rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kitchener, Ontario
164th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kitchener, Ontario
165th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kitchener, Ontario
166th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Windsor, Ontario
167th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Windsor, Ontario
168th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Windsor, Ontario
169th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Brantford, Ontario
170th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Welland, Ontario
171st Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Fort Erie, Ontario
172nd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Niagara Falls, Ontario
173rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sudbury, Ontario
174th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Sudbury, Ontario
175th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sudbury, Ontario
176th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Smiths Falls, Ontario
177th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Pembroke, Ontario
178th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Renfrew, Ontario
179th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Brockville, Ontario
180th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Brockville, Ontario
181st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kemptville, Ontario
183rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Valleyfield, Quebec
184th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Farnham, Quebec
185e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	1 April 1946	Shawinigan, Quebec
186e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	1 April 1946	Grand-Mère, Quebec
187th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Arvida, Quebec
188th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Arvida, Quebec
189th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Stellarton, Nova Scotia
193rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Vancouver, British Columbia
194th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	April 1946	Vancouver, British Columbia
195th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Vancouver, British Columbia
196th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912	Nanaimo, British Columbia

197th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912	Port Alberni, British Columbia
198th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912	Duncan, British Columbia
199th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Fort William, Ontario
200th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Terrace Bay, Ontario
201st Field Battery, RCA	1921	Halifax, Nova Scotia
202nd Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Yorkton, Saskatchewan
204th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 July 1875	Montague, Prince Edward Island
205th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 June 1942	Dartmouth, Nova Scotia
206th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 June 1942	Glace Bay, Nova Scotia
207th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Calgary, Alberta
208 Locating Battery, RCA	26 February 1962*	Toronto, Ontario
209th (Reserve) Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Dryden, Ontario
210th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1939	Vancouver, British Columbia
211th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Vancouver, British Columbia
212th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Calgary, Alberta
213th Field Battery, RCA	24 October 1949	St. John's, Newfoundland
214th Field Battery, RCA	24 October 1949	Grand Falls, Newfoundland
Royal Canadian Artillery Band	20 February 1969	Edmonton, Alberta

Table 2 – Battery Formation Dates and Locations in Ascending Order by Year

Battery	Date of Formation	Location
57e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	31 August 1855	Québec City, Québec
2nd Field Battery, RCA	27 September 1855	Ottawa, Ontario
7th Field Battery, RCA	27 September 1855	Montreal, Quebec
11th (Hamilton-Wentworth) Field Battery, RCA	6 December 1855	Hamilton, Ontario
12th Field Battery, RCA	17 July 1856	London, Ontario
106th Field Battery, RCA	27 November 1856	Montreal, Quebec
50th Field Battery, RCA	27 November 1856	Montreal, Quebec
83rd Medium Battery, RCA	27 November 1856	Montreal, Quebec
112th Medium Battery, RCA	27 November 1856	Montreal, Quebec
10th Field Battery, RCA	6 December 1861	St. Catharines, Ontario
3rd Independent Medium Battery, RCA	22 January 1862	Gananoque, Ontario
124th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	8 July 1864	Saint John, New Brunswick
9th Field Battery, RCA	9 March 1866	Toronto, Ontario
22nd Independent Medium Artillery Battery	1 May 1866	Napanee, Ontario
29th Field Battery, RCA	20 July 1866	Guelph, Ontario
28th Field Battery, RCA	18 December 1868	Newcastle, New Brunswick
89th Field Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	Woodstock, New Brunswick
115th Field Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	Saint John, New Brunswick
117th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	Saint John, New Brunswick
51st Field Battery, RCA	16 July 1869	Halifax, Nova Scotia
52nd Field Battery	16 July 1869	Liverpool, Nova Scotia
53rd Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	23 July 1869	Halifax, Nova Scotia
152nd Field Battery, RCA	10 September 1869	Yarmouth, Nova Scotia
13th Field Battery, RCA	13 October 1871	Winnipeg, Manitoba
"A" Battery, RCHA	20 October 1871	Kingston, Ontario
"B" Battery, RCHA	20 October 1871	Quebec City, Quebec
14th Field Battery, RCA	26 January 1872	Cobourg, Ontario
24th Field Battery, RCA	19 May 1872	Granby, Quebec
155th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	10 July 1874	Victoria, British Columbia
114th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	25 June 1875	Charlottetown, PEI
204th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 July 1875	Montague, Prince Edward Island
16th Field Battery, RCA	22 March 1878	Guelph, Ontario
80th Field Battery, RCA	19 July 1878	Montmagny, Quebec
156th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	19 July 1878	Victoria, British Columbia
84th Independent Field Battery, RCA	4 October 1878	Yarmouth, Nova Scotia
58e Batterie d'artillerie Anti-Aérienne, ARC*	6 February 1880	Quebec City, Quebec
59e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	7 April 1893	Montmagny, Quebec
6th Independent Field Artillery Battery, RCA	1 July 1900	Sydney, Nova Scotia
97th Field Battery, RCA	8 May 1900	Walkerton, Ontario
98th (Huron) Field Battery, RCA	8 May 1900	Kincardine, Ontario
1st Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Ottawa, Ontario
4th Field Battery (SP), RCA	9 May 1905	Lindsay, Ontario
5th Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Montreal, Quebec
8th Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Moncton, New Brunswick

82nd (Gaspe) Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Beauport, Quebec
86th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	9 May 1905	Glace Bay, Nova Scotia
20th Independent Field Battery, RCA	1 February 1908	Lethbridge, Alberta
18th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1910	Regina, Saskatchewan
65th Field Battery, RCA 1	April 1911	Regina, Saskatchewan
67th Depot Battery, RCA*	1 April 1911	Rosetown, Saskatchewan
7th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1911	Vancouver, British Columbia
17th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	Winnipeg, Manitoba
40th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	Hamilton, Ontario
54th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	Brantford, Ontario
55th Medium Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	London, Ontario
56th Field Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1912	Lindsay Ontario
56th Field Battery, RCA*	Unknown	Nanaimo, British Columbia
81e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	1 April 1912	Shawinigan, Quebec
196th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912	Nanaimo, British Columbia
197th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912	Port Alberni, British Columbia
198th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912	Duncan, British Columbia
66th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1913	Montreal, Quebec
38th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1914	Portage la Prairie, Manitoba
“C” Battery, RCHA	15 January 1915	Kingston, Ontario
15th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Toronto, Ontario
19th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Brandon, Manitoba
21st Independent Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
23rd Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Banff, Alberta
25th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Kemptville, Ontario
26th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sarnia, Ontario
27th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Montreal, QC
31st Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Vancouver, British Columbia
33rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Port Rowan, Ontario
36th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sydney Mines, Nova Scotia
37th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Fort William, Ontario
39th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Lethbridge, Alberta
41st Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Simcoe, Ontario
42nd Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Simcoe, Ontario
43rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Guelph, Ontario
44th Independent Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Prince Albert, Saskatchewan
45th Depot Battery, RCA*	2 February 1920	Lindsay, Ontario
46th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Simcoe, Ontario
47th Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Napanee, Ontario
48th Depot Battery, RCA*	2 February 1920	Watford, Ontario
51st (Reserve) Anti-Aircraft Battery (Type 4), RCA	2 February 1920	Ottawa, Ontario
60th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	Carman, Manitoba
61st Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Edmonton, Alberta
62nd Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	Duncan, British Columbia
63rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sarnia, Ontario
64th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Yorkton, Saskatchewan
68th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Vancouver, British Columbia
69th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Simcoe, Ontario
70th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Dauphin, Manitoba
71st Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Brandon, Manitoba
72nd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Coaticook, Quebec
75th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Cowansville, Quebec
76th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Indian Head, Saskatchewan
78th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Red Deer, Alberta
79th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Montreal, Quebec
85th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Ladner, British Columbia
90th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Fredericton, New Brunswick
91st Medium Battery, RCA	15 January 1921	Calgary, Alberta
92nd Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 January 1921	Edmonton, Alberta
93rd Field Battery, RCA	1 February 1921	Fort MacLeod, Alberta
122nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Gleichen, Alberta
159th Field Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	Brandon, Manitoba
160th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Vancouver, British Columbia
173rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sudbury, Ontario
175th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Sudbury, Ontario
209th (Reserve) Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Dryden, Ontario

211th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	Vancouver, British Columbia
119th Coast Battery, RCA	1921	Victoria, British Columbia
201st Field Battery, RCA	1921	Halifax, Nova Scotia
94th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1923	Quebec City, Quebec
123rd Medium Battery, RCA	15 March 1931	Toronto, Ontario
125th Medium Battery, RCA	15 March 1931	Toronto, Ontario
61st Field Battery, RCA	1 May 1936	Edmonton, Alberta
95th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 May 1936	Calgary, Alberta
99th Field Battery, RCA	1 July 1936	Wingham, Ontario
101st Field Battery (SP), RCA	1 December 1936	Portage la Prairie, Manitoba
110th Field Battery, RCA	1 December 1936	Moosomin, Saskatchewan
100th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Listowel, Ontario
102nd (Wentworth) Field Battery, RCA	15 December	1936 Dundas, Ontario
103rd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Campbellton, New Brunswick
104th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Saint John, New Brunswick
105th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	St. George, New Brunswick
107th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Cranbrook, British Columbia
108th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	15 December 1936	Kimberley, British Columbia
109th Field Battery, RCA*	15 December 1936	Trail, British Columbia
111th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Nelson, British Columbia
118th Medium Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Port Arthur, Ontario
120th Independent Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Prince Rupert, BC
126th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Montreal, Quebec
158th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Vancouver, British Columbia
202nd Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936	Yorkton, Saskatchewan
113th Medium Battery, RCA	1 April 1937	Regina, Saskatchewan
5th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 March 1939	Saint John, New Brunswick
8th Anti-Aircraft Operations Room, RCA	1 March 1939	Esquimalt, British Columbia
210th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1939	Vancouver, British Columbia
87th Field Battery, RCA	15 August 1939	Halifax, Nova Scotia
88th Field Battery, RCA	15 August 1939	Yarmouth, Nova Scotia
128th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 January 1941	Picton, Ontario
129th Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	17 February 1942	Esquimalt, British Columbia
127th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	12 May 1942	Picton, Ontario
205th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 June 1942	Dartmouth, Nova Scotia
206th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 June 1942	Glace Bay, Nova Scotia
1st Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	Toronto, Ontario
2nd Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	Montreal, Quebec
4th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	Halifax, Nova Scotia
6th Anti-Aircraft Operations Room, (Mobile), RCA	1 April 1946	Winnipeg, Manitoba
30th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
116th Independent Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kenora, Ontario
130th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Toronto, Ontario
131st Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Lachute, Quebec
132nd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Quebec City, Quebec
133rd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Liverpool, Nova Scotia
135th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Barrie, Ontario
136th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Owen Sound, Ontario
137th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Orillia, Ontario
138th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	Markdale, Ontario
139th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Victoriaville, Quebec
140th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Drummondville, Quebec
141st Anti-Tank, RCA	1 April 1946	Sorel, Quebec
142nd Anti-Tank, RCA	1 April 1946	Sorel, Quebec
143rd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Quebec City, Quebec
144th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Lauzon, Quebec
145th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Rivière du Loup, Quebec
146th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Wolfville, Nova Scotia
147th Anti-Tank Battery (Self Propelled), RCA	1 April 1946	Portage la Prairie, Manitoba
148th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
149th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Peterborough, Ontario
150th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Peterborough, Ontario
151st Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Peterborough, Ontario
153rd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario
154th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Flin Flon, Manitoba
157th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Winnipeg, Manitoba

161st Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	The Pas, Manitoba
162nd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Melville, Saskatchewan
163rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kitchener, Ontario
164th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kitchener, Ontario
165th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kitchener, Ontario
166th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Windsor, Ontario
167th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Windsor, Ontario
168th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Windsor, Ontario
169th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Brantford, Ontario
170th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Welland, Ontario
171st Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Fort Erie, Ontario
172nd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Niagara Falls, Ontario
174th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Sudbury, Ontario
176th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Smiths Falls, Ontario
177th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Pembroke, Ontario
178th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Renfrew, Ontario
179th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Brockville, Ontario
180th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Brockville, Ontario
181st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Kemptville, Ontario
183rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Valleyfield, Quebec
184th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Farnham, Quebec
185e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	1 April 1946	Shawinigan, Quebec
186e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	1 April 1946	Grand-Mère, Quebec
187th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Arvida, Quebec
188th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Arvida, Quebec
189th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Stellarton, Nova Scotia
193rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Vancouver, British Columbia
194th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Vancouver, British Columbia
195th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Vancouver, British Columbia
199th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Fort William, Ontario
200th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Terrace Bay, Ontario
207th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Calgary, Alberta
212th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	Calgary, Alberta
73rd Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947	Victoriaville, Quebec
74th Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947	Drummondville, Quebec
141st Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947	Trois-Rivières, Quebec
133rd Locating Battery, RCA	23 August 1949	Hamilton, Ontario
134 Locating Battery, RCA	23 August 1949	Montreal, Quebec
213th Field Battery, RCA	24 October 1949	St. John's, Newfoundland
214th Field Battery, RCA	24 October 1949	Grand Falls, Newfoundland
215th Field Battery, RCA	24 October 1949	Corner Brook, Newfoundland
"D" Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950	Shilo, Manitoba
"E" Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950	Shilo, Manitoba
"F" Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950	Shilo, Manitoba
119th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 August 1950	Esquimalt, BC
"G" Battery, 3rd Regiment, RCHA	3 August 1951	Shilo, Manitoba
"H" Battery, 3rd Regiment, RCHA	3 August 1951	Shilo, Manitoba
"J" Battery, 3rd Regiment, RCHA	3 August 1951	Shilo, Manitoba
"K" Battery, 4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952	Petawawa, Ontario
"L" Battery, 4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952	Petawawa, Ontario
"M" Battery, 4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952	London, Ontario
1st Air Observation Post Flight	10 October 1952	Petawawa, Ontario
"W" Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery	1 May 1953	Oromocto, New Brunswick
"X" Batterie, RCHA	1 May 1953	Courcelette, Quebec
"Y" Battery, RCHA*	1 May 1953	Petawawa, Ontario
"Z" Battery, RCHA*	1 May 1953	Shilo, Manitoba
2nd Air Observation Post Flight	22 April 1954	Shilo, Manitoba
3rd Artillery Locating Battery, RCA	1 October 1954	Montreal, Quebec
121st Medium Battery, RCA	25 March 1955	Fort Francis, Ontario
"T" Battery, RCHA	13 January 1958	Petawawa, Ontario
"U" Battery, RCHA	13 January 1958	Shilo, Manitoba
"V" Batterie, RCHA*	13 January 1958	Courcelette, Quebec
95th Field Battery, RCA	17 October 1961	Edmonton, Alberta
208 Locating Battery, RCA	26 February 1962*	Toronto, Ontario
134 Survey And Radar Battery, RCA	26 February 1962	Toronto, Ontario
"Q" Batterie, RCHA	6 May 1968	Courcelette, Quebec

Royal Canadian Artillery Band	20 February 1969	Edmonton Alberta
128 General Support Battery, RCA*	10 July 1975	Moncton, New Brunswick
129 General Support Battery, RCA	10 July 1975	Lahr, West Germany
“R” Batterie, RCHA	20 September 1984	Courcelette, Quebec
119th Air Defence Battery, RCA	29 July 1985	Chatham, New Brunswick
127 General Support Battery, RCA*	27 November 1987	Lahr, West Germany
5th Field Battery, RCA*	13 September 1991	Victoria, British Columbia
55th Field Battery, RCA	13 September 1991	Victoria, British Columbia
20th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992	Lethbridge, Alberta
39th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992	Lethbridge, Alberta
89th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992	Pembroke, Ontario
109th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992	Pembroke, Ontario
"I" Battery	Not Formed	
"N" Battery	Not Formed	
"O" Battery	Not Formed	
"P" Battery	Not Formed	
“S” Battery	Not Formed	

Table 3 – Battery Formation Dates by Day of the Year in Ascending Order

Battery	**Date of Formation**	**Battery**	**Date of Formation**
“T” Battery, RCHA	13 January 1958	187th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
“U” Battery, RCHA	13 January 1958	188th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
“V” Batterie, RCHA*	13 January 1958	189th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
“C” Battery, RCHA	15 January 1915	193rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
91st Medium Battery, RCA	15 January 1921	194th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
92nd Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 January 1921	195th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
128th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 January 1941	199th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
3rd Independent Medium Artillery Battery, RCA	22 January 1862	200th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
14th Field Battery, RCA	26 January 1872	207th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
20th Independent Field Battery, RCA	1 February 1908	212th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946
93rd Field Battery, RCA	1 February 1921	59e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	7 April 1893
15th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	“K” Battery, 4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952
19th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	“L” Battery, 4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952
21st Independent Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	“M” Battery, 4th Regiment, RCHA	10 April 1952
23rd Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	2nd Air Observation Post Flight	22 April 1954
25th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	22nd Independent Medium Artillery Battery	1 May 1866
26th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	61st Field Battery, RCA	1 May 1936
27th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	95th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 May 1936
31st Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	“W” Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery	1 May 1953
33rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	95th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 May 1936
36th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	“W” Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery	1 May 1953
37th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	“Z” Battery, RCHA*	1 May 1953
39th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	“Q” Batterie, RCHA	6 May 1968
41st Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	1st Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905
42nd Medium Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	4th Field Battery (SP), RCA	9 May 1905
43rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	5th Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905
44th Independent Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	8th Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905
45th Medium Battery, RCA*	2 February 1920	35th Field Battery, RCA*	9 May 1905
45th Depot Battery, RCA*	2 February 1920	82nd (Gaspe) Field Battery, RCA	9 May 1905
46th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	86th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	9 May 1905
48th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	“D” Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950
48th Depot Battery, RCA*	2 February 1920	“E” Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950
51st (Reserve) Anti-Aircraft Battery (Type 4), RCA	2 February 1920	“F” Battery, RCHA	7 August 1950
60th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	97th Field Battery, RCA	8 May 1900
61st Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	98th (Huron) Field Battery, RCA	8 May 1900
62nd Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	35th Field Battery, RCA*	9 May 1905
64th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	127th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	12 May 1942
68th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	38th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1914
69th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	94th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1923
70th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	210th Field Battery, RCA	15 May 1939
71st Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	24th Field Battery, RCA	19 May 1872
72nd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	205th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 June 1942

75th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	206th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 June 1942
78th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	73rd Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947
79th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	74th Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947
85th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	141st Field Battery, RCA	5 June 1947
90th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	114th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	25 June 1875
122nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	6th Independent Field Artillery Battery, RCA	1 July 1900
159th Field Battery (SP), RCA	2 February 1920	99th Field Battery, RCA	1 July 1936
160th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	204th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 July 1875
173rd Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	124th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	8 July 1864
175th Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	155th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	10 July 1874
209th (Reserve) Field Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	128th Air Defence Battery, RCA	10 July 1975
211th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	2 February 1920	128th General Support Battery, RCA*	10 July 1975
58e Batterie d'artillerie Anti-Aérienne, ARC*	6 February 1880	129th Air Defence Battery, RCA	10 July 1975
89th Field Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	129th General Support Battery, RCA*	10 July 1975
115th Field Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	51st Field Battery, RCA	16 July 1869
117th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	6 February 1869	52nd Field Battery	16 July 1869
129th Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	17 February 1942	12th Field Battery, RCA	17 July 1856
Royal Canadian Artillery Band	20 February 1969	80th Field Battery, RCA	19 July 1878
208 Locating Battery, RCA	26 February 1962*	156th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	19 July 1878
5th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 March 1939	29th Field Battery, RCA	20 July 1866
8th Anti-Aircraft Operations Room, RCA	1 March 1939	53rd Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	23 July 1869
9th Field Battery, RCA	9 March 1866	119th Air Defence Battery, RCA	29 July 1985
123rd Medium Battery, RCA	15 March 1931	"J" Battery, 3rd Regiment, RCHA	3 August 1951
125th Medium Battery, RCA	15 March 1931	"G" Battery, 3rd Regiment, RCHA	3 August 1951
16th Field Battery, RCA	22 March 1878	"H" Battery, 3rd Regiment, RCHA	3 August 1951
121st Medium Battery, RCA	25 March 1955	87th Field Battery, RCA	15 August 1939
18th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1910	88th Field Battery, RCA	15 August 1939
7th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1911	119th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 August 1950
65th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1911	133rd Locating Battery, RCA	23 August 1949
67th Depot Battery, RCA*	1 April 1911	134 Locating Battery, RCA	23 August 1949
17th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	57e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	31 August 1855
40th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	196th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912
54th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	197th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912
55th Medium Battery, RCA	1 April 1912	198th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	3 September 1912
56th Field Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1912	152nd Field Battery, RCA	10 September 1869
81e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	1 April 1912	5th Field Battery, RCA*	13 September 1991
113th Medium Battery, RCA	1 April 1937	55th Field Battery, RCA	13 September 1991
1st Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	"R" Battery, RCHA	20 September 1984
2nd Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	2nd Field Battery, RCA	27 September 1855
4th Anti-Aircraft Artillery Operations Room, RCA	1 April 1946	7th Field Battery, RCA	27 September 1855
6th Anti-Aircraft Operations Room, (Mobile), RCA	1 April 1946	3rd Artillery Locating Battery, RCA	1 October 1954
30th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	84th Independent Field Battery, RCA	4 October 1878
116th Independent Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	13th Field Battery, RCA	13 October 1871
131st Field Battery, RCA 1 April 1946	1 April 1946	95th Field Battery, RCA	17 October 1961
132nd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	"A" Battery, RCHA	20 October 1871
133rd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	"B" Battery, RCHA	20 October 1871
135th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	213th Field Battery, RCA	24 October 1949
136th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	214th Field Battery, RCA	24 October 1949
137th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	215th Field Battery, RCA	24 October 1949
138th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	20th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992
139th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	39th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992
140th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	89th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992
141st Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	109th Air Defence Battery, RCA*	10 November 1992
142nd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	50th Field Battery, RCA	27 November 1856
143rd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	83rd Medium Battery, RCA	27 November 1856
144th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	106th Field Battery, RCA	27 November 1856
145th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	112th Medium Battery, RCA	27 November 1856
146th Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	127 Air Defence Battery RCA	27 November 1987
147th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	1 April 1946	127th General Support Battery, RCA*	27 November 1987
148th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	101st Field Battery (SP), RCA	1 December 1936

149th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	110th Field Battery, RCA	1 December 1936
150th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	11th (Hamilton-Wentworth) Field Battery, RCA	6 December 1855
151st Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	10th Field Battery, RCA	6 December 1861
153rd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	66th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1913
154th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	100th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
157th Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	102nd (Wentworth) Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
161st Heavy Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	103rd Anti-Tank Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
162nd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	104th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
163rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	105th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
164th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	107th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
165th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	108th Anti-Tank Battery (SP), RCA	15 December 1936
166th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	109th Field Battery, RCA*	15 December 1936
167th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	111th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
168th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	118th Medium Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
169th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	120th Independent Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
170th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	126th Medium Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
171st Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	158th Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
172nd Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	202nd Field Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
174th Field Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	118th Medium Battery, RCA	15 December 1936
176th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	28th Field Battery, RCA	18 December 1868
177th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	"I" Battery	Not Formed
178th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	"N" Battery	Not Formed
179th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	"O" Battery	Not Formed
180th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	"P" Battery	Not Formed
181st Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	“S” Battery	Not Formed
183rd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	134 Survey And Radar Battery, RCA	Not Available
184th Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, RCA	1 April 1946	56th Field Battery, RCA*	Unknown
185e Batterie de Campagne, ARC	1 April 1946	119th Coast Battery, RCA	1921
186e Batterie De Campagne, ARC	1 April 1946	201st Field Battery, RCA	1921

Notes:
1. SP = Self-Propelled

Annex E
to Chapter 3

PROTOCOL FOR CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE CAPTAIN GENERAL

1. When drafting correspondence for the Colonel Commandant to send to Her Majesty the Captain General, writers should follow the following protocols which use a standard but simple format, with common phrasing. Please have your correspondence arrive at RHQ RCA a minimum of twelve weeks (preferably sixteen weeks or more) prior to the date you wish the Captain General to receive your correspondence.

2. Rules and guidelines for such correspondence are:

a. The letter is addressed to Her Majesty's Private Secretary:

The Private Secretary to Her Majesty The Queen
Buckingham Palace
LONDON United Kingdom
SW1A 1AA

b. The salutation should be 'Sir', or 'Dear Sir' and the closing,'Yours faithfully'.

c. The letter should be on regimental headed notepaper and include the title and address of the sender as well as to whom the reply should be sent, normally in care of RHQ RCA.

d. The body of the letter should begin with an expression of Loyal Greetings, then provide short factual paragraphs explaining the event with the standard who, what, when, where and why. Examples of opening lines are:

(1) "I would be grateful if you would convey my humble duty to Her Majesty, and inform Her Majesty that…"

(2) "I wish to extend to Her Majesty loyal greetings on behalf of All Ranks of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery and I would be grateful if you would inform Her Majesty that….." and

(3) "Please share my humble duty to Her Majesty The Captain General. Her Majesty may wish to know that….."

e. The letter should not exceed a single page.

f. The letter should be timed to arrive in London about eight weeks before the event, to allow time for a reply to reach you. Her Majesty, as one can imagine, will have many papers and letters presented to her which she reads with interest (she does have a genuine affection for her artillery Regiments).

g. In writing, use a capital T (for The Queen), a capital H (for Her Majesty) and a capital Q and M (for Queen and Majesty).

h. There is no need to draft a reply for her. On receipt, the letter will be staffed to Her Majesty by her Private Secretary in time for her to dictate a reply; which usually includes mention of the unit or event that is being reported.

i. Replies are written on Palace letter-headed paper (for copying and framing for the units mentioned, if so wished). Of necessity, replies are normally short, but Her Majesty is very much aware of what is sent.

SENIOR RCA APPOINTMENT HOLDERS

CAPTAIN GENERAL

1953	Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II
1952	His Majesty King George VI

COLONEL-IN-CHIEF

1936	His Majesty King George VI
1935	His Majesty King Edward VIII
1930	His Majesty King George V

COLONEL COMMANDANT

27 September 2014	Brigadier-General J.J. Selbie OMM CD
1 October 2011	Lieutenant-General M. K. Jeffery CMM CD
16 September 2007	Brigadier-General E.B. Beno OMM CD
22 September 2001	Major-General J.A. MacInnis, CMM MSC CD
1 September 1995	Brigadier-General R.P. Beaudry CD
31 August 1991	Colonel The Honourable R. A. Jacobson CD
1 September 1986	Lieutenant-General W. A. B. Anderson OBE CD
4 August 1979	Brigadier-General W. W. Turner CD
18 January 1975	Brigadier-General E. M. D. Leslie DSO CD
18 January 1969	Major-General H. A. Sparling CBE DSO CD
18 January 1964	Major-General A. B. Matthews, CBE DSO
18 January 1958	Brigadier P. A. S. Todd CBE DSO ED CD
18 January 1948	Major-General H. O. N. Brownfield CBE MC CD
1 November 1934	Major-General H. A. Panet CB CMG DSO
20 March 1928	Brigadier-General W. O. H. Dodds CMG DSO VD
10 July 1925	Colonel D. T. Irwin CMG VD
1 April 1925	Major-General T. B. Strange

SENIOR SERVING GUNNER

2017-	Lieutenant-General M.N. Rouleau CMM MSC CD
2016-2017	Major-General S.C. Hetherington OMM MSC CD
2014-2016	Major-General J.G.E Tremblay CD
2011-2013	Lieutenant-General S.A. Beare CMM MSC MSM CD
2009-2010	Lieutenant-General A.B. Leslie CMM MSC CD
2002-2008	Lieutenant-General J. Arp CMM CD
2000-2001	Lieutenant-General M.K. Jeffery CMM CD
1995-1999	Lieutenant-General R.A. Dallaire OMM MSC CD
1989-1994	Major-General J.A. MacInnis CD
1987-1988	Major-General H.R. Wheatley CD
1986-1987	Brigadier-General J.A. Cotter CD
1980-1985	Major-General D.R. Baker CMM CD
1973-1979	Brigadier-General R.G.J. Heitshu CD
1972-1973	Brigadier-General G.R.A. Coffin CD
1971-1972	Brigadier-General E.M.D. Leslie DSO CD
1970-1971	Major-General D.A.G. Waldock CD
1967-1969	Lieutenant-General W.A.B. Anderson OBE CD

Annex F
to Chapter 3

DIRECTOR THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY (OR EQUIVALENT)[1]

Director The Royal Regiment Of Canadian Artillery

May 2021	Colonel K.L.A. Bouckaert CD
August 2019	Colonel S.T. Hatton MSM CD

Director of Artillery

December 2016	Colonel J.M.A. LaFortune CD
March 2014	Colonel T.J. Bishop MSM CD
February 2012	Colonel L.C. Dalton CD
May 2010	Colonel B.W.G. McPherson CD
May 2008	Colonel D.D Marshall OMM CD
June 2006	Colonel J.C.R. Lacroix CD
June 2002	Colonel R.D. Gunn CD
August 2000	Colonel S.J. Gillies CD
July 1998	Colonel M.D. Capstick CD
July 1995	Colonel D.W. Read CD
July 1993	Colonel J.D. Briscoe OMM CD
July 1992	Colonel G.J. Oehring CD
July 1991	Colonel M.K. Jeffery CD
July 1989	Colonel L.T.B. Mintz CD
July 1988	Colonel R.A. Dallaire OMM CD
July 1986	Colonel D.B. Walton OMM CD
August 1985	Colonel J.A. MacInnis CD
July 1983	Colonel D.B. McGibbon CD
June 1981	Colonel H.R. Wheatley CD
August 1980	Colonel R.P. Beaudry CD
July 1977	Colonel H.J. Stein CD
July 1975	Colonel J.A. Cotter CD
January 1975	Lieutenant-Colonel J.O. Ward CD (acting)
June 1974	Colonel A. Sosnkowski CD
July 1972	Colonel D.H. Gunter CD

Chief of Artillery

October 1965	Colonel J.P. Beer, MBE, CD
July 1969	Colonel D.W. Francis, CD
1970	Colonel D.W. Francis, CD

Director of Artillery

November 1963	Colonel J.L. Drewry DSO CD
August 1960	Colonel E.G. Brooks DSO OBE CD
August 1957	Colonel H.W. Sterne DSO MBE CD
August 1954	Colonel A.J.B. Bailey DSO OBE ED CD
January 1954	Lieutenant-Colonel G.P. Marriott ED CD
September 1949	Colonel L.G. Clarke OBE
November 1948	Lieutenant-Colonel H.W. Sterne MBE (acting)
January 1946	Colonel J.S. Ross DSO
November 1943	Colonel W.E. Van Steenburgh
July 1942	Colonel S.E.E. Morres CD

[1] Dates are those of the commencement of the appointment. Decorations are as of the end of the appointment.

Director of Mechanization and Artillery

February 1936	Colonel N.O. Carr

Director of Technical Research

September 1940	Colonel G.P. Morrison CBE CD

Officer Administering Royal Canadian Artillery

September 1939	Colonel C.V. Stockwell DSO
March 1934	Colonel W.G. Hagarty DSO
February 1930	Lieutenant-Colonel J.C. Stewart DSO
November 1926	Colonel W.H.P. Elkins DSO
June 1922	Colonel L.A.G.O. Roy
October 1919	Colonel A.T. Ogilvie, DSO

DIRECTOR THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY NCM

October 2020	Colonel J.S. Dubois CD

REGIMENTAL COLONEL

October 2020	Colonel J.D.S. Masson MSM CD
June 2017	Colonel L.H.P.S. Boucher CD
June 2015	Colonel T.R. Young CD
June 2013	Colonel J.M.D. Bouchard CD
February 2012	Colonel C.G. Simonds CD
February 2011	Colonel P.J. Williams CD

RSM RCA

2021-	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) C.A Rigby MMM CD
2019-2021	Chief Warrant Officer J.M.G. Angel MMM CD
2016-2019	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) G.E. Hoegi CD
2015-2016	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) R.J. Beaudry CD
2012-2015	Chief Warrant Officer C.P. Rusk MMM MSM CD
2010-2012	Chief Warrant Officer J.A.A. Boivin MMM CD
2009-2010	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) M.L. McDonald MMM MSC CD
2007-2009	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) N.D. Walker MMM CD
2005-2007	Chief Warrant Officer R. Wynn MMM CD
2002-2005	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) D.J. Meehan MMM CD
1999-2002	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) J.G. Jordan MMM CD
1998-1999	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) J.R. Melanson MMM CD
1996-1998	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) N.D. Walker MMM CD
1993-1996	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) A.J. Furber CD
1991-1993	Chief Warrant Officer D.H. Ferretti CD
1989-1991	Chief Warrant Officer R. W. MacDiarmid MMM CD
1986-1989	Chief Warrant Officer T.G. Jacob CD
1985-1986	Chief Warrant Officer J.R. Flanagan CD
1984-1985	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) D.E. Wall MMM CD
1981-1984	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) E.E. Patrick CD
1980-1981	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) M.D. Clow CD
1977-1980	Chief Warrant Officer M.N. MacDonald CD

1975-1977	Chief Warrant Officer (Mr Gnr) R.A. Douglas MMM CD
1973-1975	Warrant Officer Class 1 L.J. Vallee OMM MM CD

COMMANDER HOME STATION

Commanders Home Station

July 2019	Lieutenant-Colonel R.J. Lyttle MSM CD
July 2017	Lieutenant-Colonel R.G. McIntyre CD (LdSH (RC))
July 2015	Lieutenant-Colonel J.L. Cochrane CD (PPCLI)
July 2013	Lieutenant-Colonel S.D. Joudrey CD (PPCLI)
June 2011	Lieutenant-Colonel R.W. Goodyear MSM, CD (RCLS)
July 2009	Lieutenant-Colonel L.J.M. Généreux CD (RCE)
August 2006	Lieutenant-Colonel J.J. Schneiderbanger CD (LDSH (RC))
August 2003	Lieutenant-Colonel T. Doucette CD (RCLS)
August 2000	Lieutenant-Colonel C. Simonds CD
October 1997	Lieutenant-Colonel R.S. Wilson OMM CD
August 1996	Colonel J.J. Selbie CD
July 1994	Colonel T.J. Guiler OMM CD
July 1991	Colonel J.L.H.L.P. Boucher OMM CD
July 1988	Colonel D.B. Walton OMM CD
August 1985	Colonel L.T.B. Mintz CD
July 1983	Colonel J.A. MacInnis CD
July 1981	Colonel J.H.L.C. Archambault CD
August 1977	Colonel C.R. Simonds CD
July 1975	Colonel M.D. Calnan CD
December 1974	Colonel A.D.M. Matheson OMM, CD (RCD)
July 1972	Colonel D.R. Baker CD
July 1970	Colonel L.C. Baumgart CD
July 1969	Colonel D.H. Gunter CD
August 1967	Colonel D.W. Francis CD
June 1966	Colonel J.S. Orton MBE MC CD
December 1965	Colonel G.P. Marriott ED CD
October 1962	Colonel W.S. Hunt CD (RCEME)
August 1960	Colonel G.P. Marriott ED CD
August 1958	Colonel A.C. Perron, ED CD
August 1955	Colonel J.M. Houghton, OBE, CD
July 1951	Colonel Dollard Menard, DSO, CD
January 1951	Lieutenant-Colonel A.J. Lake, CD (acting)
August 1949	Colonel R.M. Cathcart, OBE, CD
January 1949	Lieutenant-Colonel J.W.D. Symons, CD
February 1948	Lieutenant-Colonel R.H. Webb, DSO, CD
October 1946	Lieutenant-Colonel D.K. Todd, DSO, CD

Commanders of A3 Canadian Army Training Centre Shilo

November 1945	Lieutenant-Colonel H.E. Brown OBE ED
May 1945	Colonel H.S. Griffin DSO ED
March 1944	Colonel A.L.S. Nash OBE MM
December 1943	Lieutenant-Colonel W.J. Finney OBE
September 1942	Lieutenant-Colonel R.E. Bliss
November 1941	Lieutenant-Colonel A.L.S. Nash MM
September	1940 Lieutenant-Colonel A.J. Brice VD
May 1940	Lieutenant-Colonel D.R. Agnew

DIRECTOR OF MUSIC RCA

2016 - Present	Capt CD. Embree CD
2012 -2016	Capt P.M.J. Arsenault CD
2010 - 2012	Capt J.L.E. Gagnon
2007 - 2010	Capt D.L. Shaw
2004 - 2007	Capt B.J. Greenwood
2002 - 2004	Capt G.M. Heslip
1997 - 2002	Capt H.C. Davis
1995 - 1997	Maj J.J.D. Bernier
1994 - 1995	Maj J.J.D. Bouchard
1993 - 1994	Capt J.G.P.A. Pineault
1990 - 1993	Capt J.G.G. Bouchard
1988 - 1990	Capt W.T. Wornes
1987 - 1988	Maj G. Klaassen CD
1978 - 1987	Capt J.B.O. LeBlanc
1968 - 1978	Maj C.A. Villeneuve CD
1899 - 1968	Unknown

MASTER GUNNER ST JAMES'S PARK

2017 -	Lieutenant-General Sir Andrew Gregory KBE CB DL
2008–2017	General Sir Timothy Granville-Chapman GBE KCB ADC Gen
2001–2008	General Sir Alexander Harley KBE CB
1996–2000	Field Marshal The Lord Vincent GBE KCB DSO
1988–1996	General Sir Martin Farndale KCB
1983–1988	General Sir Thomas Morony KCB OBE
1977–1983	General Sir Harry Tuzo GCB OBE MC
1970–1976	Field Marshal Sir Geoffrey Baker GCB CMG CBE MC
1960–1970	General Sir Robert Mansergh GCB KBE MC
1956–1960	General Sir Cameron Nicholson GCB KBE DSO MC
1946–1956	Field Marshal The Viscount Alanbrooke KG GCB OM GCVO DSO
1929–1946	Field Marshal The Lord Milne GCB GCMG DSO
1926–1929	General The Lord Horne GCB KCMG
1919–1926	General Sir Edward Francis Chapman KCB
1918–1919	Major General Francis William Ward CB
1914–1918	General Sir Robert Biddulph GCB GCMG
1904–1914	Field Marshal The Earl Roberts VC KG KP GCB OM GCSI GCIE
1891–1904	General Sir Collingwood Dickson VC GCB
1884–1891	General Sir John St. George GCB
1880–1884	General Poole Vallancey England
1877–1880	General Sir John Bloomfield GCB
1868–1877	General William Wylde CB
1864–1868	Field Marshal Sir Hew Dalrymple Ross GCB
1840–1864	General Sir Robert Gardiner GCB KCH
1833–1840	Major General Sir Alexander Dickson GCB KCH
1808–1833	Lieutenant General Sir John Macleod GCH
1783–1808	Major-General Joseph Walton
1770–1783	Held by a non-commissioned officer
1760–1769	Major-General Joseph Brome
1742–1760	Lieutenant Colonel James Deal

Master Gunner Whitehall and St James's Park

1710–1741	Lieutenant Colonel Jonas Watson
1678–1710	Captain Thomas Silver

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery Family Strategy

(Colonel Commandant and Senior Serving Gunner)

23 March 2015

Together, as Members of an Extended and Cohesive Family



The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery - also referred to as "The Royal Regiment", "the Regiment" or "the RCA" - comprises the Regular and Reserve units of the artillery branch of the Canadian Armed Forces (CAF). It is a potent and vital force multiplier within the spectrum of the Canadian Army's combat capabilities and has a long and illustrious record of contribution to the success of our Nation's military operations from colonial times to the present. At the head of the Regimental Family are the Sovereign – our Captain-General; the Colonel Commandant; and, the Senior Serving Gunner. Other Senior Regimental Appointments include the Director of Artillery (DArty), the Regimental Colonel (Regt Col) and the Regimental Sergeant Major (RSM) RCA. Honorary Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels support Reserve Force artillery units and provide a valued link to local communities as do, for all units and the RCA as a whole, "friends of the Regiment"[1].

In keeping with the philosophy, history, traditions and customs of the Army's regimental system, The Royal Regiment is also deemed to constitute a family - the Regimental Family. This Family is one which embraces the entirety of serving, former and retired Regular and Reserve Force Gunners as well as their own family members, the members of our associations and friends of the Regiment. In a broad conceptual or philosophical sense, the Family includes all of those who wear or have worn our cap badge, plus the many who support us. It is the old adage "*Once a Gunner Always a Gunner*". "The concept is totally inclusive"[2].

"Once a Gunner, Always a Gunner". "The concept is totally inclusive."

...The Royal Regiment is very much a well-established and renowned Canadian national institution.

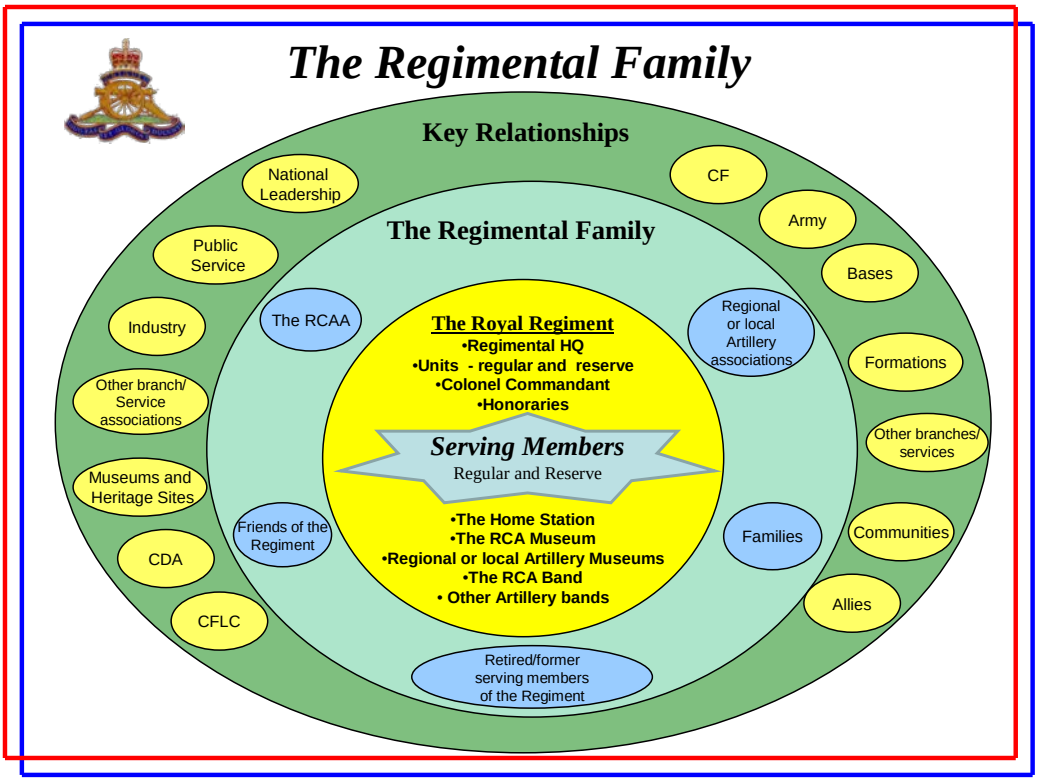
It may also be said, that in view of its roots put down during the early days of European settlement; its intimate involvement with many of the key events of our country's history; its presence in locales from sea to sea; and, its bilingual character, The Royal Regiment is very much a well-established and renowned Canadian national institution.

Gunners demonstrate a remarkable level of cohesion and common purpose, everywhere.

Gunners demonstrate a remarkable level of cohesion and common purpose, everywhere. The solidarity and unity we project, with many of our members distributed around the country and the world – connected or not – define us as Gunners; they identify us as an extended and cohesive family and offer a firm base upon which to lay the foundation of our governance structure. Gunners across the country form a recognizable community. As such, we celebrate and acknowledge the need to build on the admirable service and renowned achievements of Gunners everywhere, past and present, as we accept the necessity to promote the well-being of the Regimental Family at large. We are "broad-based and national in

[1] The "friends of the Regiment" is a phrase coined to represent members of the community interested or committed to supporting The Royal Regiment in any way, shape or form.
[2] Lieutenant-General M.K. Jeffery, serving Colonel Commandant at the time, as part of the material submitted in support of the Family Strategy enhancement process, Spring 2013.

nature"[3]; we share a heritage which is rich and vibrant – one that needs preservation, protection and promotion; we have a history to recount and a legacy to honour . "Tomorrow and beyond, the men and women of the RCA will go, as they have gone throughout our history, wherever Canada calls – *Ubique*".[4]



As shown in the illustration above, our extended family makes us more than simply "artillery in operations". The concept rallies all constituents of our large and diverse Gunner community under a broad umbrella to celebrate and reinforce the distinctiveness and the strengths of the various components that make up the whole of the Regiment. Together, we form "a family, whole, harmonized and integrated in its final state".[5]

> Together, we form "a family, whole, harmonized and integrated in its final state".

[3] Major-General J.A. MacInnis (retired), "The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery as an Institution", informal paper submitted as part of the development of the Family Strategy, Ottawa, Winter 2010.
[4] Colonel Joe Culligan (retired), *The RCA Heritage Campaign Plan*, page 3, December 2013.
[5] Lieutenant-General M.K. Jeffery (retired), serving Colonel Commandant at the time, unofficial papers submitted in preparation for the meeting of the Senate on 18 October 2013.

A Family With a True Collective Sense of Direction

The Family Strategy provides The Royal Regiment and all constituents of its Regimental Family a true collective sense of direction. It brings together the principles and the beliefs that unite and distinguish us as Gunners and articulates the goals to which we aspire. The strategy garners and translates our ongoing and future efforts into a shared national intent and desired effects. It also provides guidance to get the right things done right. It explains and promotes the Regiment as a "family of families"[6] with diverse yet complementary branches. The strategy is more than words. It is pertinent to the needs of the whole of The Regiment; it reinforces the authenticity of the distinctiveness of the various branches and regions that make up that whole; and it promotes their strength and their autonomy within the greater regimental construct and value system. Assuredly founded on a pan-Canadian basis, *The Family Strategy* imparts the essence from which the various elements of the Family located across the country can draw upon for guidance. It establishes and articulates our direction and path for the future; it sets us up "to advance as one".[7]

The Family Strategy provides guidance to get the right things done right.

The Family Strategy explains and promotes the Regiment as a "family of families…"

The Family Strategy sets us up "to advance as one".

The Vision of The Royal Regiment

The following broad, all inclusive and forward-thinking statement describes the aspirations Gunners have for their future as an operational entity and as a family. The statement is about what The Royal Regiment wants to become; it should resonate with all members of the Family and help them feel proud and part of something much bigger than themselves; it gives shape and direction to our future and brings us all together.

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery – The Vision
"Once A Gunner, Always A Gunner"

Gunners comprise a cohesive Regimental Family of serving and retired members, regular and reserve, loved ones and friends. Our extended family unites us in our beliefs and orientations as we sustain an operationally relevant and tactically decisive team that serves with honour. Together, we build on our respective strengths and bolster our family ties so as to rally round our serving soldiers and their families and support them as they discharge their operational mandate, at home and abroad.

We assure leadership excellence through the informed development of our next generation; we promote the relevance of, and design for, effective Artillery capabilities in the future; we sustain those who are serving today; and we perpetuate the memory of those who have come before.

Justifiably proud and united in purpose, the Regimental Family connects us all, reinforces mutual loyalty and nurtures a supportive network of partners as we celebrate our heritage, honour those who have served, enable the success of those who serve today; and secure the future for those who will follow.

[6] Phrase first coined by Brigadier-General David Henley, member of the Senate, during the staffing process leading to the enhancement of *The Family Strategy*, 4 April 2014.
[7] Brigadier-general J.J. Selbie (retired), member of the Senate, meeting of the Artillery Senate, 23 September 2014.

Mission Statement

This *Family Strategy* consists of the intent and the desired outcomes that, together, we are determined to achieve. As we engage the key constituents that make up the core of The Royal Regiment, we leverage their talents towards the fulfillment of our mission. This common mission promotes the unity and cohesion of the Regimental Family across the country.

Mission

To foster a credible, relevant, cohesive and valued Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery

The Centre of Gravity of the Regiment

The centre of gravity of the RCA is that characteristic or capability that enables us, as a family, to accomplish our objectives. Our centre of gravity is the source of our strength.

Centre of Gravity

Our credibility in operations and as a cohesive family

The Values of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery

The Army's "warrior ethos" provides guidance to all Gunners in difficult ethical situations, be they serving or retired, regular or reserve, or members of our many associations. The basic tenets of this ethos are complemented by a set of values to which we adhere. These values strengthen relationships amongst the constituents of the Regimental Family and contribute to the development of unity; they tell where we stand and what we believe in; and they provide guidance for the ways by which we will achieve success.

These values strengthen relationships amongst the constituents of the Regimental Family and contribute to the development of unity.

- **Loyalty.** To Canada, the Canadian Armed Forces, the Regiment and fellow Gunners.
- **Integrity.** We are personally and collectively accountable for the highest standards of behaviour in all aspects of our soldiering. We are committed to act in an ethical, honest and fair manner.
- **Devotion.** We seek responsibility, accept accountability and are committed to the successful achievement of our vision and mission. We exist to serve together. We serve with pride together.
- **Courage.** We have the courage of our convictions. We stand for what is right and we are prepared to take risks in our quest to achieve what is important for the Regiment and our fellow Gunners.
- **Perseverance.** We persist through time and adversity in the pursuit of our goals.
- **Honour.** We serve with integrity and demonstrate uncompromising moral behaviour and conduct in all our actions. We respect and honour those who have preceded us. We respect, cherish and celebrate our history, heritage and traditions.

The Strategic Objectives and the Lines of Operation - A Construct for Unity



Given the complex environment in which the members of the RCA now operate at home and abroad, the requirement to provide relevant and timely advice on Artillery matters to the senior leadership of the Canadian Armed Forces, and in particular the Army, remains crucial to the advancement and the relevance of the RCA, both as an operational entity and as an institution. When we engage with others, we need to have a plan with targets identified; desired effects known; and our "fires" delivered at the right time and place. Similarly, when it concerns what it is to be a Gunner and to belong to the extended Family, we need the means by which to articulate and share our aspirations as we seek the desired level of cohesion. In both instances our efforts will be structured and consolidated along Lines of Operation (LO)[8] This construct provides us the ability to guide and direct our contributions as we seek to achieve the following strategic objectives:

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery Strategic Objectives

- Maintenance of the Regiment's operational and institutional credibility within the Army and the communities with which it is associated, today and tomorrow.
- An appropriate balance of investment across the Regiment's lines of operation.

The Lines of Operation (LO) framework allows us to link the various elements of the vision and mission statements and the key domains of activities undertaken by the many constituents of the RCA. They also serve to help us set priorities of effort, maximize the use of our resources and indentify any gaps in our operational effort. At a secondary level, they inspire the formulation of subordinate goals and objectives that mobilize the efforts of the Regiment into a unified undertaking

The Lines of Operation of the RCA

- Line of Operation 1
  Develop and generate the capabilities that will sustain The Royal Regiment in operations
- Line of Operation 2
  Assure excellence in leadership through succession planning
- Line of Operation 3
  Nurture the family institution
- Line of Operation 4
  Connect with Canadians
- Line of Operation 5
  Celebrate our Heritage

In the domain of operations and succession planning (LO 1 and 2), the Director of Artillery (D Arty) remains the authoritative individual and the key link between The Royal Regiment and the Commander of the Army, providing effective counsel on all matters concerning force development, force structure, equipment, operations and leadership succession. In this regard, he consults with and is given guidance by the Artillery Council. This approach ensures that the Regiment projects unity in our effort to remain a key and central component of the Army and CAF. The ways

[8] A line of operation is defined as: "in a campaign or operation, a line linking decisive points in time and space on the path to the centre of gravity" (Land Operations, Military Publication B-GL-300-001/FP-001, Kingston, ON, Directorate of Army Doctrine, Jan 01, 2008, paragraph 612-1, page 6-16).

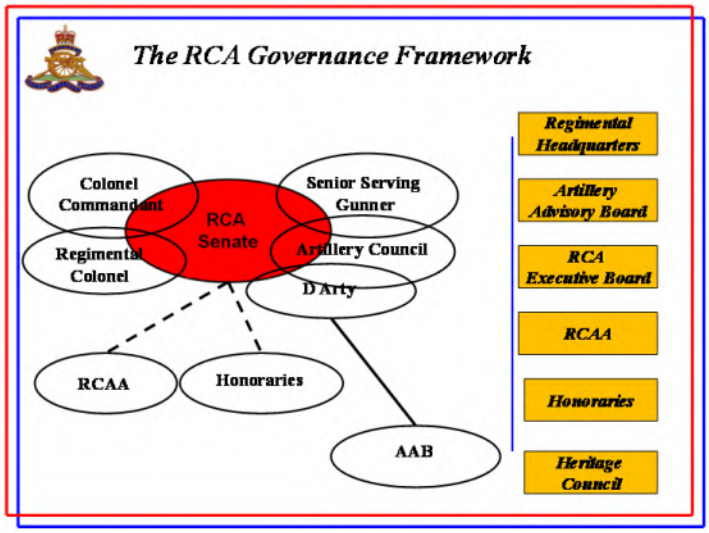
and means at the disposal of the leadership of the Regiment to advance issues in these two domains are solid and have proven their worth.

The well-being and the orientations of the RCA as a Regimental Family and as a Canadian institution are also very close to the hearts of all Gunners, recognizing that the promotion of family identity and pride belongs not only to the leadership but to every member and organization within the Regiment. As we advance in time, the Family secures the means by which to focus on operations with purpose while it nurtures its ability to look after its members. Here, our beliefs, values, and ambitions are expressed in LOs 3, 4 and 5. Efforts along these LOs demands consistency and unity in approach so that our actions on these matters is recognized as wholesome and truly reflective of all constituents of the RCA.

…the promotion of family identity and pride belongs not only to the leadership but to every member and organization within the Regiment.

Effective Governance

As described hereunder, The Royal Regiment has developed the necessary components for an effective governing framework by which to ensure that we maintain a sound footing and move forward with purpose and in balance across the lines of operation.[9]



The RCA Senate. Foremost among the governing bodies of the RCA is the Regimental Senate whose work and guidance at the strategic level make it possible for all Gunners to commit to a shared vision and fully engage in the pursuit of our strategic objectives. The Senate acts as a *de-facto* Board of Directors; it is mandated to promote and preserve the long-term well-being of the RCA and ensure the furtherance of its interests. Co-chaired by the Colonel Commandant and the Senior Serving Gunner, ably assisted by a healthy Regimental Headquarters (RHQ) guided by its senior leadership and reinforced by the engagement of the Director of Artillery and the Regimental Colonel within their respective but complementary LO (as described in the following section), the RCA Senate orients our strategic direction and leads the whole of The Regiment as a family and as an institution.

The Artillery Council. Led by the Senior Serving Gunner or his designated representative[10] (known as the Chair of Artillery Council) the Artillery Council plays a major role in the operational and leadership succession aspects of The Royal Regiment (Lines of Operation 1 and 2). The main focus of its mandate is operational capability and capacity – which includes, force structure, Regular and Reserve Artillery capacity, operational

[9] This section of the Family Strategy elaborates on the leading governing bodies of The Royal Regiment. Details on the mandate of other bodies contributing to the unity of The Regiment as a family, such as the Artillery Advisory Board (AAB), the Royal Canadian Artillery Association (RCAA), the RCA Executive Board, the Heritage Council and the Regimental Headquarters – RCA (RHQ RCA), can be found in the RCA Standing Orders, Version 2, dated August 2011.

[10] In the eventuality that the Senior Serving Gunner cannot assume his primary functions within the RCA governance framework because of the profile of his primary responsibilities, he will designate a representative within the senior leaders of the Regiment who will be known as the "Chair of the Artillery Council".

taskings, succession planning, force generation, equipment and technology in service or planned, doctrine, tactics, and training, all in accordance with the Army and CAF visions and missions.

Centralized Command and De-centralized Execution. The need to steer The Royal Regiment within a top-down concept but with enthusiastic bottom-up support and input constitutes the basis upon which the governance of the Regiment is exercised. The Regiment's governance framework highlights the Regiment as an esteemed professional organization. It also caters to the unique challenges we are presented, as a consequence of our unique national footprint.

> The need to steer The Royal Regiment within a top-down concept but with enthusiastic bottom-up support constitutes the basis upon which the governance of the Regiment will be exercised.

The Regimental Colonel (Regt Col) – Steward of the Family Strategy

The Regimental Colonel's primary responsibility on behalf of the Senate is to provide leadership and stewardship with respect to the goals and objectives embedded in LO 3, 4 and 5 of *The RCA Family Strategy*. He oversees the pursuit of our aspirations and the implementations of our initiatives as a Regimental Family and national institution. This, in the same way that DArty does for LO 1 and 2, while recognizing that DArty remains *primus inter pares*, and is the primary interlocutor with the Army staff. While exercising his functions**,** the Regt Col is responsible to the Artillery Senate and is responsive to the Colonel Commandant (whom he advises regularly on internal regimental matters). He coordinates his efforts with those of DArty and is the primary point of contact for the RCAA on issues related to LO 3, 4 and 5.

> The Regimental Colonel is the de facto steward and authority when it comes to implementing the guidelines and orientations promoted in the Family Strategy.

In support of the Colonel Commandant and with the assistance of RSM RCA, the Regt Col is concerned with regimental interests as they originate from his stewardship of *The Family Strategy*. Hence, on behalf of the RCA Senate and with the benefit of their guidance and direction, the Regt Col has the mandate to orient, manage and consolidate the efforts of the various constituents of The Royal Regiment. With the objective of fostering connections among the many constituents of the Family and regimental alliances[11], he cultivates goodwill and liaison between all parts of the Institution. In this context, he is the de-facto authority when it comes to implementing the guidelines and orientations promoted in *The Family Strategy*. In the process, given the nature and scope of LO 3, 4 and 5 issues, the Regt Col needs be mindful of the support stakeholders such as Honoraries, retired members and friends of the Regiment can bring to bear in advancing family related issues. Here, the Regt Col is expected to build on the strengths and characteristics of each of the constituents of the Family in the fulfillment of our common aspirations.

As he carries out his mandate, the Regt Col may choose to establish standing committees and sub-committees in an effort to garner the information and material required to assist the senior leadership of the RCA with the orientation of the Regiment as a family. Similarly, he may choose to mandate some of these committees to provide him with the means by which to proceed with the implementation of specific aspects of the strategy.

[11] In the context of *The Family Strategy* and on behalf of the Colonel Commandant and Senior Serving Gunner, the Regimental Colonel, has the mandate to oversee the establishment, maintenance and enhancement of "official alliances" established between the RCA and any recognized institution. Such is the case, as per example for the relationship that exists between the RCA and the Royal Artillery (RA).

Contribution by the Regimental Headquarters Royal Canadian Artillery (RHQ RCA). RHQ RCA works most directly for the Regt Col and the Col Cmdt and supports them administratively in the fulfillment of their duties associated with LO 3, 4, and 5 of the *Family Strategy*. RHQ RCA provides the Regt Col with close administrative support in the exercise of his stewardship mandate.

The Units of the RCA – Committed to an Enhanced Regional Posture





Units of the Regiment (be they Regular Force, Primary Reserve, the RCA School, the RCA Band or RHQ) "manoeuvre" with the assistance provided by the many constituents of the Family. While their focus is primarily towards operations, they remain the most visible and concrete manifestation of the RCA. As such, they hold responsibilities of their own in our realization of a unified and cohesive family. In the main, they fulfill these responsibilities through the development of an enhanced regional posture.

> The units of the RCA hold responsibilities of their own in our realization of a unified and cohesive family. In the main, they fulfill these responsibilities through the development of an enhanced regional posture.

Establish Unit Senates. For the purpose of positioning themselves to best fulfill their institutional mandate, unit command teams (Regular and Reserve) establish unit senates that will provide them with support and judicious guidance on institutional matters. These senates consist of current and former unit command teams and, where applicable, Honoraries. They may also include community leaders. These influential individuals provide counsel and guidance to the command teams of the units they are associated with; they offer a particular focus on those activities and functions that fall under LOs 3, 4 and 5 of *The Family Strategy*. Unit senates enhance the ability of the command teams to interface on a multitude of family issues with other units in a given region; they also facilitate the integration of those units into the communities that support them.

> Unit senates enhance the ability of the command teams to interface on a multitude of family issues with other units in a given region.

Form Unit Associations. The quest for an enhanced regional posture also demands of the unit command teams (Regular and Reserve) that they oversee the formation of unit associations. In so doing, they make a deliberate effort to secure their relevance and longevity such that they can count on their indispensable contribution in the long-term to enhance cohesion and assist with the building of a strong and enduring sense of belonging and pride. These unit associations offer continuity and extend the sense of belonging sought by those who have left the units. They also contribute to the safeguarding of the family's long-term engagements with their supporting communities.

> Unit senates and associations play a complementary yet essential role in securing the continuity of the commitment the Family has towards our injured members, our veterans, their families and the kin of our fallen. .

Most importantly, unit command teams acknowledge the complementary yet essential role their senates and associations play in securing the continuity of the commitment the Family has towards our injured members, our veterans, their families and the kin of our fallen.

Networking. Units of the RCA further their regional posture through networking. By leveraging available and emerging technologies, they broaden and extend their reach, offering a hand to those members of the Family who no longer have day-to-day dealings with a particular unit of the RCA.

Champion Matters of Interest to the Family. With the close support of their senates and associations, the command teams of the units of the RCA are well suited to engage and champion matters of interest to the Family beyond the terms of their official operational mandate. By means of their involvement on the regional scene, the units of the RCA contribute in a tangible and significant way to our collective pursuit of cohesion as a pan-Canadian family. Units engage by building first on the well-developed functional connections established at the regional level for operations and training. As they do so, the units of the RCA are in a credible position to assume an enhanced regional posture regarding institutional issues in an enthusiastic response to the needs of the local, regional and national families and in support of the RCAA and its network of Gunner associations. The proximity of the units to their regional associations makes it possible for them to provide discrete yet effective interventions, establishing their preparedness to provide counsel, reinforcement and leadership when required.

The units of the RCA are in a credible position to assume an enhanced regional posture regarding institutional issues in an enthusiastic response to the needs of the local, regional and national families and in support of the RCAA and its network of Gunner associations.

The Associations – Joining Forces Across the Country

As a community, we celebrate and recognize the need to build on the service and achievements of Gunners everywhere, past and present. To this end, Gunner associations are very much engaged and acknowledge the necessity to promote the Regimental Family at large. With the support of the chain of command, our Regimental networks, our Honoraries and the friends of the Regiment, Gunner associations across the country are rightly leading locally and regionally today - and there is a notable degree of collective and collaborative effort.[12]

Gunner associations across the country are rightly leading locally and regionally today – and there is a notable degree of collective and collaborative effort.

The extended Gunner Family presents organizational features that make it responsive to all its constituents.

The extended Gunner Family presents organizational features that make it responsive to all its constituents. In this context, local and regional associations, as for the RCAA at the national level, are foremost among the constituents of the Gunner Family. They exist for the purpose of maintaining and celebrating bonds of comradeship, undertaking good works, and advocating for the well-being and effectiveness of The Royal Regiment. They secure our ability as a Family to affirm our moral and institutional convictions in support of our operational capability. They make it possible for our extended family to join forces across the country and foster the conditions necessary for the building of a strong support base that allows Gunners and their friends to rally round as they celebrate and support each other in times of need.

[12] Brigadier-General E.B. Beno (retired), Colonel Commandant at the time, address to the 124th Annual General Meeting of the Royal Canadian Artillery Association, Guelph, 18th September 2009.

Our associations bring together those tied by bonds of comradeship established over many years. It is these bonds, born of service and cohesion that prompt friends to provide support in times of sickness and misfortune.[13] These ties make it possible for us to give of ourselves to make things better; they make us want to keep in touch – wherever we are. Gunner associations, with the support of our units and RHQ, and the contribution and guidance of the RCAA, rise to the challenge and make it possible to support one another in difficult times.

> Our associations make it possible to support one another in difficult times.

The success of this undertaking demands widespread communications and an expansive network. The RCAA, the national association of the RCA, was founded in 1876 to develop and distribute Gunner skills and conduct competitions. It was subsequently mandated by an Act of Parliament to promote the efficiency and welfare of The Royal Regiment of Artillery and all matters pertaining to the defence of Canada. Historically the RCAA has been at the centre of the Gunner Family. A recent transformation study highlighted the requirement for the RCAA to build on the already successful rallying effort of the units in the fields of operations and collective training. With the support of the units and existing affiliated regional associations, the RCAA enhances the connection of the many clusters of Gunner groupings across the country, encouraging all local and regional associations to affiliate with the RCAA. While so doing, the RCAA reinforces the autonomy and distinctiveness of the regions so that the needs unique to the particular areas are met.

> With the assistance of the units and regional associations, the RCAA enhances the connection of the many clusters of Gunner groupings across the country… While so doing, the RCAA reinforces the autonomy and distinctiveness of the regions so that the needs unique to the particular areas are met

This line of action offers a broader integrated network of cooperation. It also helps develop the sense of attachment and support gained from working in concert. In this way, Gunners and their families, including our more remote members – the ones who are not necessarily well connected – can reach out and obtain the assistance they require, when they need it. Through its successful network of associations, The Royal Regiment displays by action that there is value in membership.

> Through its successful network of associations, The Royal Regiment displays by action that there is value in membership



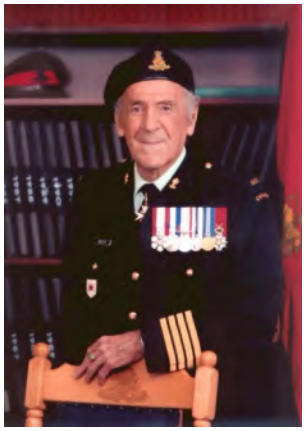
[13] Colonel Joe Culligan (retired), *RCA Heritage Report*, December 2013, page 9.

The Honoraries – Mentoring and Broadening the Family



Part mentors, part supporters, along with the Colonel Commandant, Honorary Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels stand at the forefront of the Regimental Family for all ranks of all Reserve units and to the wider regimental family. Honoraries play an important role in safeguarding the long-term health and success of the Regiment by promoting regimental spirit and esprit-de-corps and overseeing and ensuring continuity in the maintenance of customs and traditions.[14] A substantial part of their mandate is to "communicate, facilitate and celebrate."[15]





> By their presence and name, Honoraries confer a public profile to the unit and provide an essential link into the community.

Enhance Regimental Profile. By their presence and name, Honoraries confer a public profile to the unit and provide an essential link to the community. As associates of a functional network, these distinguished Canadians devote their utmost energies to the enhancement of the welfare and good name of the Royal Regiment, providing, in the process, a much needed connection between their unit, the community and the Canadian Armed Forces. As a group, Honorary Colonels are also active as "friends of the Regiment", a team they promote and oversee within the unit to which they belong. In this respect, they are essential to the growth of the Royal Regiment by boosting unit profile. Their presence outside of the chain of command enhances the visibility of the Regiment to the Canadian public.



Foster Regimental Bonds. Honorary Colonels are an integral part of the Reserve unit regimental senates and associations which make The Royal Regiment a "family of families". Perhaps one of their most important contributions, as highly respected members of the Family, is the time they spend with all members of the unit, no matter what their rank or position. This crucial aspect of their mandate /time is especially significant in support

---

Note. From top to bottom, pictures of : LGen M.K. Jeffery (retired) – Col Comdt at the time; Hon Col Ben Weider (deceased), 62 RAC ARC; Hon LCol C. Crosby – 84 Indep Fd Bty RCA; Hony Col J. Laflamme – 6 RAC ARC; Hon Col G.E. Burton, 11 Fd Regt RCA; Hon LCol. T. Bitove, 7 Tor Regt RCA; LGen R.A. Dallaire (retired), Hon LCol 6RAC ARC.

;[14] The document *"Honorary Appointments – Aide-Memoire"* produced by the Canadian Army staff and dated October 2012, spells out the official (general and unit specific) responsibilities that are expected to be carried by Honoraries. This section of *The Family Strategy of the RCA* expands these guidelines and articulates the terms of the Honorary Colonels' mandate in view of the emphasis Gunners place on the Family and the crucial role the Honoraries play within it.

[15] Brigadier-General Ernest Beno (retired), Colonel Commandant at the time, *Update for Artillery Honorary Colonels – SITREP from the Colonel Commandant*, 15 July 2010.

of bereaved families. Here, the unswerving commitment, tangible empathy and unconditional support they offer to the families of the injured and the deceased give a vibrant testimony of our most profound regimental values, traditions and long-term commitment. Their personal engagement secures the longevity of this commitment over time.

Provide Mentorship. Honoraries "mentor" the leadership and members of the unit they are associated with on matters that assure the integration of that unit to the community as a whole. As part of their unique mandate, they help lead dynamic unit senates that resonate directly with the serving members as a body that fulfills the unit's high-profile regimental community-oriented task objectives. In this respect, the experience from their varied backgrounds is leveraged to guide unit members on non-operational issues, including honorary appointment succession. Honoraries offer guidance and advice outside of the chain of command, providing a perspective which may not otherwise be available.



> Honoraries mentor the leadership and members of the unit they are associated with on matters that assure the integration of that unit to the community as a whole.

> Honoraries offer guidance and advice outside of the chain of command, providing a perspective which may not otherwise be available.

Support to the Regimental Objectives. Together, the Honoraries of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery personalize the institutional structure of the Regiment and add a significant dimension to our objective to nurture a cohesive pan-Canadian Family. In this context, together with the Colonel Commandant, Honorary Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels offer a unique and potent capability as essential elements in the establishment of an effective "fire support base from which serving members and units can manoeuvre."[16] Through their contacts within military and business networks they assist in generating the resources necessary to support Regimental institutional objectives. By working as an interconnected Regimental team, their effectiveness is enhanced as they pull together and move forward matters related to LOs 3, 4 and 5 at unit/regimental level.





[16] Brigadier-General Ernest Beno (retired), Colonel Commandant at the time, *Update for Artillery Honorary Colonels – SITREP from the Colonel Commandant*, 15 July 2010..

Communications – Enhancing Unity of Thought, Action and Collective Effort

> The ability to communicate to and within the Gunner Family continues to promote and enhance unity of thought, action and collective effort.

Gunners are renowned for their ability to communicate on the battlefield and for presenting a common and shared "situation awareness". Effective communications both within The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery and externally to a wide range of stakeholders remain crucial to the health and relevance of The Royal Regiment now and in the future. Most importantly**,** the ability to communicate to and within the Gunner Family continues to promote and enhance unity of thought, action and collective effort.

> Throughout the challenges of the past year, I have been well supported by our Gunner community. … I was overwhelmed by the outpouring of messages of support from across our Gunner family.[1]

While our means by which to connect effectively on a pan-Canadian basis remain limited, there is a tangible collective will to engage. The eagerness of Gunners to keep in touch with and up-to-date with other members of the Family or the Regiment itself is evident. We come together when problems strike and family members truly appreciate the support of close and far-away friends and the care they are provided.[17] Success depends to a great extent on the unselfish commitment of individuals who willingly take upon themselves the critical mandate of communicating with their fellow Gunners on a local, regional or national basis; they do this by whatever means are available. So do our associations. We will continue to build on these altruistic and gallant efforts at the local and regional levels with the objective of establishing a wide-reaching network by which to effect meaningful and timely communications at large. As we undertake this institutional mandate of great consequence to the Family, we are displaying by action, that there is value in the pursuit of a membership with our associations and less formal groupings.

> …we are displaying by action that there is value in the pursuit of a membership with our associations and less formal regroupings.

Communications entail not just the mechanisms to disseminate information; they include the messages to be communicated, the follow-through action and the net effect that is to be achieved. Our capability in these areas continues to expand as we seek the engagement of all Gunners wherever they are in the world. The improvement of the quality and use of the website, the employment of social media, the possible addition of an online forum, the creation of a promising regiment-wide e mail distribution list constitute tangible means by which we plan on reinforcing our ties within the greater Gunner Family. Clearly, much work remains to be done. We have a purpose that resonates and we can count on the contribution of many to advance our objectives.

The RCA Heritage - Yesterday, Today And Tomorrow: Celebrating Our Heritage; Securing the Future

The Regiment is a Family. We are about people. The soldiers of the RCA, Canada's Gunners, men and women of all ages and origins, serve Canada selflessly. As a community, we recognize the need to build on our successes in operations and we acknowledge the need to promote the well-being of the Regimental Family. The

[17] Colonel Joe Culligan (retired), RCA Heritage Report, December 2013, page 10. The idea and the citation were first introduced and used in the original document.

The purpose of the Royal Canadian Artillery (RCA) Heritage Program is to celebrate our heritage, enable those who serve today, and secure the future for those to come

RCA Heritage Program helps us to do that by celebrating our heritage, enabling those who serve today, and securing the future for those to come.

The RCA Heritage Program is not just a technical story. It is also about people. It is about the extended Regimental Family which stands behind the serving soldiers and their units and promotes their efficiency and welfare. It is the story of those Gunners – Canadian citizens who have served and gone on serving (yesterday, today and tomorrow) in a myriad of ways (in uniform and out) to make Canada the country it is today. Heritage is also about contributing to family pride and unity and connecting with our fellow citizens.

The Heritage Program is an integral part of our *Family Strategy* and helps to fulfill our moral duty to remember. Heritage is simultaneously local and particular, global and shared; it is an essential part of the present we live in and of the future we will build; it involves the preservation of artifacts and traditions but, critically, it includes the continuous interpretation of the past to provide context to the present.

These things we do because they enable us to look after those in need, support injured soldiers and their families, assist our youth as they prepare for the future and ensure that Canadians generally understand the Gunner story - for the story of Canada's Gunners is very much the story of Canada itself.[18].

To do all this we rely upon the help of members of the Regimental Family - because they believe in the Family and its good works - to make progress. Our Heritage belongs to each and every one of us.

And that means

It is about celebrating our heritage and, in so doing, honouring the service, commitment and sacrifice of the Gunners throughout our shared Canadian history.

It is about nurturing that extended Regimental Family - contributing to its pride and unity now and tomorrow - ensuring that the serving soldiers know that it will support them and their individual families in times of trial - today and tomorrow.

It is also about connecting Gunners to their fellow citizens and enabling understanding of how Gunners have contributed, and continue to contribute, to the nation. This fosters remembrance of service, commitment and sacrifice. It is also about looking to the future and continuing those contributions to Canada.



[18] Lieutenant-General M.K. Jeffery, Colonel Commandant at the time, Heritage, informal material submitted on completion of the strategic session on Heritage held on 29 April 2010.

Conditions for Success – The Power of Collective Action

As a family, Gunners understand that institutional leadership can be developed by strengthening the connection between, and alignment of, the efforts of our members across the country. The success of The Royal Regiment as an institution demands that the Family work together. It expressly requires that all members of the Family be motivated and fully engaged so that, collectively, we can achieve the goals we have set for ourselves. Responding to the imperatives of both the Family and the operational mandate of the units necessitates that we draw upon our collective competencies; outstanding leadership; highly motivated, innovative and multi-skilled people; ability to plan; and our strong relationship with the communities with which we are associated.

Success as a family demands that we engage these talents – both as individuals and collectively – in order to achieve coordinated and collaborative effort in support of our strategic objectives and action plans.

Ultimately, our success as a family rests upon the collective ability of The RCA Family membership to:

- assure our credibility in operations and as an institution;
- foster and promote a sense of belonging among the many components, associations and informal groupings that make up The Royal Regiment;
- maintain unity of thought and action;
- speak with one voice in pursuit of our goals and objectives;
- sustain our actions and assure our relevance over time (by adapting to changes in the operational environment and leadership);
- be focussed and consistent over time;
- monitor and follow through with the work undertaken to ensure that all remain on course and accomplish the objectives that the Regiment sets for itself; and
- "think nationally, act locally"[19]

Strategic Success Through a Collective Voice



"How we nurture the Family institution is a vital part of the evolution of the Regimental Family."[20] *The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery Family Strategy* articulates the guiding principles on how we envision our future in this regard. Further, the document offers all constituents of our pan-Canadian Family a true collective sense of direction; it also shapes our ongoing and future management of its implementation. Strategic success will only be achieved if we have a collective voice, strengthened by the cohesion of our extended Family.

As Gunners move ahead and prepare their future together, we need a strong fire support base so that we can manoeuvre our operational arm effectively.[21] *The Family Strategy* establishes the foundations of this support base as we rely on regional and local leaders to keep connected to and engaged with our extended family and the public at large. Together, we make a deliberate effort to continue building on our regional strengths and particularities; this conscious endeavour provides the Family with focus as we face the future.

[19] Major-General J.A. McInnis (retired), "Mapping a Vision for the Royal Canadian Artillery Association (RCAA)", document prepared for the President of the RCAA, Ottawa, Spring 2010.
[20] Lieutenant-general M.K. Jeffery (retired), Colonel Commandant at the time, Nurturing The Family Institution, briefing note prepared for consideration by the members of the Senate, 18 January 2014.
[21] Brigadier-General E.B. Beno (retired), Colonel Commandant at the time, address to the 124th Annual General Meeting of the Royal Canadian Artillery Association, Guelph, 18th September 2009.

On the operational plane, we have established that our projection of unity, provision of effective counsel and the maintenance of our status as a key and central component of the Army and CAF assure our pertinence as a force multiplier. Our *Family Strategy* builds on the reputation that The Royal Regiment has earned for itself. As an institution, we know that we are getting it right, thanks to the efforts of all members of this great Family. The voice of The Royal Regiment finds itself strengthened by the consistency of its message and the cohesion of its constituents.

As an institution, we know that we are getting it right, thanks to the efforts of all members of this great Family.

Gunners truly constitute a family of families

The contributions of one and all are equally valued. Together, we will continue to do great things.

Our *Family Strategy* clearly states it: Gunners truly constitute a family of families. We have a purpose that resonates and we display by action that there is value in membership. All Gunners, Regular Force and Reserve, serving and retired, in all of the units, regions and association across the country genuinely should feel that they belong. The contributions of one and all are equally valued. Together, we will continue to do great things.

As leaders of the Artillery Senate, we take full ownership of this strategy to further our vision, mission and shared goals in the long-term interests of The Royal Regiment. We seek the full and enthusiastic support and commitment of all members of our great Gunner Family.

"Once a Gunner, Always a Gunner."

Ubique,

J.J. Selbie
Brigadier -General (Retired)
Colonel Commandant

J.G.E. Tremblay
Major-General
Senior Serving Gunner



CHAPTER 4 - DISTINCTIONS

401. GENERAL

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery is distinguished from other corps and regiments of the Canadian Army by certain prescribed titles, practices, heraldic emblems, precedence, relationships, banners, special honours, colours, standards, flags, pennants, and pennons. All members of The Royal Regiment shall remain mindful of these distinctions and uphold their use strictly in accordance with the provisions herein[1].

402. TITLES

1. The full title of the Canadian artillery, authorized on 27 May 1997 and to which all artillery officers, soldiers, units and establishments belong is, "The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery", abbreviated as "RCA"[2]. The abbreviation may be used as a noun or an adjective.

2. Bilingual titles were authorized by the Chief of the Defence Staff on 27 May 2004. These are "The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery | Le Regiment royal de l'Artillerie canadienne". The official abbreviations are "RCA | ARC".

3. "The Royal Regiment" and "The Regiment" are unofficial but longstanding short forms of the title.

4. Units and establishments are further delineated as follows[3]:

   a. close support artillery regiments of the Regular Force are designated, "Royal Canadian Horse Artillery" (RCHA)[4]; and

   b. all other units and establishments, both Regular and Reserve Force, are designated, "Royal Canadian Artillery" (RCA).

6. Unit Titles

   a. Units of The Royal Regiment are assigned numerical designations. These are expressed in their ordinal or cardinal form depending on whether the full or abbreviated title is used (i.e., "26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA" but "26 Fd Regt RCA". The numerical designator should not be expressed as a word (i.e., "1st Regiment, RCHA" not "First Regiment, RCHA")

   b. Some unit titles include additional descriptors for historical reasons:

---

[1] The National Defence Act, the Trademarks Act and the Copyright Act protect all badges, insignia, and other intellectual property of the RCA past and present. The Director RCA controls this property through RHQ RCA and unit commanding officers with a view to guarding its integrity and preventing its unauthorized use.

[2] The Regiment was originally designated, on 10 August 1883, the "Regiment of Canadian Artillery" of the Permanent Active Militia. In 1893, at the pleasure of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, it was re-designated "The Royal Canadian Artillery" abbreviated as "RCA" (MGO 11 Aug 1893). The non-permanent components of the Regiment were granted the suffix 'The Royal Canadian Artillery' on 3 June 1935. The Regiment was re-designated the "Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery", abbreviated as "RCA", on 29 October 1956.

[3] In 1905, the designation "Royal Canadian Horse Artillery" (RCHA) was adopted for application to field artillery units of the Permanent Force. In 1953, it was decided by the Director of Artillery and reconfirmed in 1967 (see The Canadian Gunner 1967, pp 65-66) that "all close support artillery regiments of the regular force will be RCHA, and all other units, components and elements will be RCA".

[4] There is no official French translation of "RCHA". Nevertheless, 5e Régiment d'Artillerie légère du Canada, as a close support regiment of the Regular Force, is accorded RCHA status (NDHQ CFOO 3.34.3 dated 29 September 1972 refers as does CFOO 3.51.3 dated 1 March 1983).

(1) 1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA;

(2) 3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA;

(3) 5th (British Columbia) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA;

(4) 7th Toronto Regiment, RCA;

(5) 42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark and Renfrew Scottish), RCA; and

(6) 49th (Sault Ste Marie) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA (approval pending).

c. A listing of all units, including official abbreviations, is found in Chapter 3, Annex A.

6. Battery Designation

a. Batteries allocated to RCHA units and the training support battery currently allocated to the RCA School are designated by letters of the alphabet. All other batteries are numbered.

b. Allocation of batteries to units are shown in Chapter 3, Annex A.

7. Post-nominal Letters

a. Commissioned officers of The Royal Regiment, while posted to an RCHA unit or, while on the staff of the Royal Military College of Canada or Collège Militaire Royal Saint-Jean, if posted directly to that staff from an RCHA unit, may use the post-nominal letters, “RCHA” or “RALC”. At all other times, including while employed at extra-regimental duty, they may use the post-nominal letters, “RCA” or “ARC”.

b. Colonels and above may use the term “(Late RCA)” to indicate their Regimental affiliation.

403. GUNS AND OTHER MAIN EQUIPMENTS AS COLOURS

1. The guns of The Royal Regiment are its Colours. They serve the same central role in promoting identity and devotion as do the Guidons or Queen’s and Regimental Colours of armour and infantry regiments.[5]

2. This distinction has its origin in the British practice of designating the largest piece in a train of artillery as the "flag gun". This gun was accorded the honour of displaying the equivalent of today's Queen's Colour. Use of a flag gun has been recorded as early as 1722. In time, the guns themselves came to be regarded as the Colours of the artillery, as gunners in battle rallied to their guns in the same fashion as regiments of cavalry and infantry rallied to their Colours.

[5] While treated as Colours while on parade and accorded the respect of Colours, they are not consecrated objects. Therefore, there is no requirement for special ceremonies at their time of retirement from service.

3. Royal Cypher

a. In Britain, guns were originally stamped with the "Foundry Mark" of the private foundry in which they were manufactured. By contrast, in France, the arms of the reigning monarch were inscribed on the barrels. As the Royal Ordnance Factory, whose mark was the Royal Cypher, became responsible for the manufacture of most British artillery, it became customary to inscribe the Royal Cypher on all guns (see Figure 4-1). When, in 1893, Her Majesty Queen Victoria conferred the honorific, "Royal", on the Regiment of Canadian Artillery, the honour included the right to engrave on artillery equipment the Imperial Cypher, “VRI”, surmounted by the Imperial Crown. That honour is perpetuated today by means of the inscription or affixing of the Royal Cypher of the reigning monarch within a crowned garter with motto on each artillery piece (see Figures 4-2). Instructions concerning the application of the Royal Cypher are found in *Canadian Forces Technical Order (CFTO) C-71-010-021/MN 000*.

b. See Annex A for an illustration of the Royal Cypher for HM Queen Elizabeth II



Figure 4-1 Royal Cypher of HM King George IV inscribed on a Blanefield pattern 3-pounder canon ca. 1810



Figure 4-2 Royal Cypher inscribed on an M109 SP Howitzer barrel.

5. A regiment or independent battery of artillery on a ceremonial parade with its guns, "is equivalent to a battalion with its Colours, and is to be saluted accordingly."[6]

6. The following protocol applies to guns as Colours:

a. compliments are not paid by troops on parade to guns during roll-pasts or other parade movements[7]; and

b. spectators, however, shall pay compliments to the guns during a roll-past or similar movement on formal parades or during ceremonies.

7. Rockets and missiles on launchers as well as surveillance and target acquisition systems have changed the

[6] Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1870, p. 8 and repeated in Regulations and Orders, 1883 and 1887
[7] The Royal Regiment has no equivalent to the Trooping the Colour ceremony.

nature of artillery equipment. Consequently, the term "guns" shall be interpreted to include all main equipment artillery systems used to acquire targets or to inflict damage or casualties upon the enemy. Thus, despite not being inscribed with the Royal Cypher, rocket, and missile launchers and/or surveillance and target acquisition systems, when present on ceremonial parades with formed artillery units or sub-units, shall be accorded compliments by spectators.

8. Although it may be impracticable in modern times to treat guns (including historical artefacts) as Colours in non-ceremonial circumstances, they must be treated with dignity and respect. Accordingly, it is not permitted to:

a. smoke on or near a gun;

b. sit or lean on a gun;

c. decorate them for social occasions; or

d. leave a gun unsecure.

404. BADGES, MOTTOES AND HONORARY DISTINCTION

1. Before 1832, the Royal Artillery used the Arms of the Board of Ordnance or the Royal Cypher as the basis of the insignia on its buttons and badges. These Arms had as their central device three cannonballs above three cannons.

2. In recognition of its service in all battles and campaigns, His Majesty King William IV, in 1832, granted the Royal Regiment of Artillery the right to wear as a badge on its appointments the Royal Arms and supporters over a cannon with the motto, "UBIQUE QUO FAS ET GLORIA DUCUNT" (Latin for “Everywhere Whither Right and Glory Lead”). The following year, the implementation order was amended to make clear that “UBIQUE” and “QUO FAS ET GLORIA DUCUNT” were separate mottos and further, to stipulate that, “The word “UBIQUE” is to be substituted in lieu of all other terms of distinction hitherto borne on any part of the dress or appointments, throughout the whole Regiment”.

3. For the next seventy-five years, this badge was featured on shako stars, helmet plates, shoulder belt plates, sabretaches, cross belt pouches and busby plume holders. From 1855, use of this badge was approved for Canadian Gunners however, in 1873, it was directed that the word "CANADA" be used in place of the motto, "UBIQUE".

4. As uniforms were simplified to meet the demands of modern warfare, it became apparent that this “full achievement” of the Gunner badge was too large. Beginning with the introduction of the peaked forage cap in 1907, abbreviated versions of the badge were adopted for day-to-day use.

5. After the First World War, when the issue of battle honours was being decided, the RCA asked permission to use "UBIQUE" in place of "CANADA" in recognition of its distinguished active service overseas. This was approved by His Majesty King George V on 5 August 1926 and promulgated the next year by G042/1927.

6. RCA Mottoes & Honorary Distinction. In 1994, the Chief of the Defence Staff confirmed the usage of "UBIQUE" as an honorary distinction to “take the place of all past and future battle honours and distinctions gained in the field”.[8] Hence today, the Regiment possesses two mottoes: “UBIQUE” and “QUO FAS ET GLORIA DUCUNT”; with “UBIQUE” holding additional status as an honorary distinction.

[8] NDHQ 1065-1 (DMTH 3), 11 Aug 94.

7. RCA Badge

a. The modern badge of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery is described in heraldic terms (Blazon) as, “A smooth-bore 9-pounder field gun Or (gold) on a field Vert (green). Above, a scroll Azure bordered Or inscribed “UBIQUE” Or. Below the gun, a scroll Azure bordered Or inscribed “QUO FAS ET GLORIA DUCUNT”.[9]

b. Two forms of the modern badge were approved by the Her Excellency The Governor General, on 15 June 2006:

(1) RCA Badge Ensigned by The Royal Arms of Canada (informally, the “Full Achievement Badge”). The “Full Achievement Badge” is used for the most formal and ceremonial purposes such as commendations, certificates, and special occasion programmes. (See illustration at Annex B)

(2) RCA Badge Ensigned by the Royal Crown (informally, the “Gun Badge”). The “Gun Badge” is worn as a cap badge by all members of The Royal Regiment and is used to denote The Regiment as a whole, as well as individual non-RCHA regiments, independent batteries, and headquarters. (See illustration at Annex C)

8. RCHA Badge

a. The Royal Canadian Horse Artillery Badge (informally, the “Cypher Badge”) is described in heraldic terms as, “The Sovereign’s monogramme Or within the Garter bearing the Motto HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE ensigned by the Royal Crown all proper, in base a scroll Azure edged and inscribed ROYAL CANADIAN HORSE ARTILLERY in letters Or”. The current form of the badge was approved by Her Excellency The Governor General on 15 March 2018. (See illustration at Annex C)

b. This badge perpetuates the unit’s previous badge which used the monogramme of King George VI. It also incorporates the motto annulus of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, and a Royal Crown symbolizing service to the Sovereign. The badge of the Order of the Garter dates from 1348. The motto, "HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE" ("Shame on him who thinks this evil"), is the motto of the Order and not a motto of The Royal Regiment. The background colour, including the centre of the Garter is the colour of the material on which the badge is mounted.

c. This badge is not used as a cap badge nor otherwise worn on the uniform with the sole exception of shirt studs and cufflinks worn with mess dress by those posted to RCHA units or by those posted directly from RCHA units to the staff of the Royal Military College of Canada (RMC) or Collège Militaire Royal Saint-Jean (CMR). Rather, it is used to identify RCHA units by way of its application to camp flags, pennants, signs, dinnerware, silverware, stationary, presentation items and the like.

d. The RCHA badge shall take precedence over the “Gun Badge” when they are displayed together.

[9] By 1867, the 9-pounder smooth bore muzzle loader was the principal gun of Canadian artillery field batteries, the first of which were formed in 1855. This gun was also the initial equipment of “A” and “B” Batteries when they became the first full-time (regular) Militia units in 1871 (although they also were responsible for all of the garrison artillery at Kingston and Quebec).

This means the RCHA badge shall be either above or to the left of the “Gun Badge” when viewed from the observer’s perspective. (See illustration at Annex D)

9. Grenade Badge

a. The Grenade Badge is a distinction shared with all soldiers denoted by their work with explosives including engineers, grenadiers, and fusiliers. The word, “grenade” derives from the ancient French, "pomme grenate" or “pomme granate”. Heraldically, the grenade is depicted as a sphere spouting flame. The relation to the “pomme granate” is retained in the orifice-like appendage from which the flame spouts.

b. The grenade was first worn by gunners in the mid-1880s as both a collar badge and a cap badge on the coloured field service (wedge) cap. The grenade used was the universal grenade which was also worn by the engineers and by several fusilier regiments. In 1907, a revised grenade was adopted with a more stylized flame and the word, "CANADA", on a scroll underneath. At this time, a convention was established to depict the artillery grenade with seven flames. The engineers adopted a grenade of the same pattern but with nine flames, while fusiliers retained variations of the universal pattern grenade.

c. In 1926, the motto, "UBIQUE", replaced "CANADA" on the scroll beneath the grenade. With minor variations in size and material, the grenade continues in use today as a collar badge. (See illustration at Annex E)

405. PRECEDENCE

1. Precedence of units of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery is set out in this paragraph. Further details on precedence for the Canadian Armed Forces are contained in A-AD-200-000/AG-000, *The Honours, Flags and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces.*

2. It should be noted that seniority and precedence differ. Units take seniority within The Royal Regiment according to their date of embodiment in the Regular Force or Reserve Force. Precedence is based on tradition and type of artillery and relates to a unit's position on parade or succession of listing in the case of distribution lists. Precedence with respect to the display of flags is covered in further detail at Annex H and that of marches played at mess dinners in Chapter 8.

3. Right of the Line. The RCHA has been granted the honour of “Right of the Line”. This means that RCHA units, with or without their guns (Colours), take precedence over all elements of the Canadian Army except in certain circumstances when formed bodies of the RMC/CMR officer cadets may take precedence over the RCHA. It is exercised in the following manner:

a. Parade with Colours (Guns). RCHA units take precedence over all units of the Canadian Army including formed bodies of Army affiliated RMC/CMR officer cadets. However, when RMC/CMR officer cadets of all Command affiliations parade in formed bodies as an institution they take precedence over all Army units including RCHA; and

b. Parade without Colours (Guns). RCHA units take precedence over all units of the Canadian Army except formed bodies of Army affiliated RMC/CMR officer cadets.

4. RCA units, regardless of parade format, take precedence immediately following units of the Royal Canadian Armoured Corps.

5. The following general rules apply to establishing precedence within The Regiment:

a. Regular Force units take precedence over Reserve Force units;

b. within the Regular Force, units in numerical sequence by units and alphabetical sequence by batteries;

c. within the Reserve Force, units in numerical sequence by units and batteries;

d. field force units and artillery formation headquarters take precedence over training establishments and other headquarters;

e. where further definition is required, the following orders of precedence apply[10]:

(1) horse artillery;

(2) field artillery;

(3) medium artillery;

(4) heavy artillery;

(5) surface to surface missile artillery;

(6) anti-tank artillery;

(7) locating artillery (surveillance and target acquisition);

(8) air defence artillery (guns);

(9) air defence artillery (missiles);

(10) artillery formation headquarters;

(11) schools of artillery;

(12) depot batteries;

(13) bands; and

(14) RHQ RCA.

f. headquarters and services batteries parade on the left of a unit;

g. within units, troops are designated by letters of the alphabet beginning within the senior battery (less Headquarters and Services Battery troops or elements); and

h. when batteries participate in a parade separate from their parent units, they will take precedence

[10] For composite units, the most senior element is used to determine its precedence.

after any units on parade with headquarters but before any independent batteries.

6. See Annex A to Chapter 3 for a listing of current units in order of precedence.

406. ALLIANCES, AFFILIATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS

1. Alliances. With the approval of the Sovereign, an alliance may be established between corps or regiments of Commonwealth armies.

2. The following alliances exist:

a. The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery and the Royal Regiment of Artillery[11];

b. 1st Regiment RCHA and 1st Regiment Royal Horse Artillery;

c. 42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark and Renfrew Scottish) RCA and the Royal Regiment of Scotland; and

d. 49th (Sault Ste Marie) Field Artillery Regiment RCA and The Princess of Wales's Royal Regiment (Queen's and Royal Hampshires).

3. Affiliations. With approval of the Chief of Defence Staff, affiliations may be established between units of the Canadian Armed Forces. Currently, 62e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne ARC is affiliated with HMCS SHAWINIGAN.

4. Partnerships. With the approval of the Chief of the Defence Staff, partnerships may be established between units of the Canadian Armed Forces and those of the armed forces of other NATO countries. Currently, no RCA unit is engaged in a partnership.

5. Procedure. The procedure to establish alliances, affiliations and partnerships may be obtained from RHQ RCA. It is also available in aide-memoire format at www.rca-arc.org. under publications.

407. WAR OF 1812 HONOURS AND COMMEMORATIVE BANNERS

1. War of 1812 Theatre and Battle Honours and Honorary Distinctions were awarded to the following units of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery on 20 October 2011:

a. 2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA. Honorary Distinction (Non-Emblazoned) – Defence of Canada, 1812-1815;

b. 3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA. Honorary Distinction (Non-Emblazoned) – Defence of Canada, 1812-1815;

c. 7th Toronto Regiment, RCA. Honorary Distinction (Non-Emblazoned) – Defence of Canada, 1812-1815;

[11] British Army Order 58 1919

d. 56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA

(1) Theatre Honour (Emblazoned) – Defence of Canada, 1812 – 1815;

(2) Battle Honours (Emblazoned) – Queenston; Niagara; and Detroit; and

e. 84th Independent Field Battery, RCA. Honorary Distinction – Defence of Canada, 1812-1815 (Non-Emblazoned).

2. Consistent with the existing distinctions of The Royal Regiment, these Honours are deemed subordinate to "UBIQUE".

3. In addition to the Honours bestowed on the above listed units, War of 1812 Commemorative Banners were presented to these units, recognizing that their heritage embraces service in the defence of British North America during 1812-1815. The Banner may be carried, flown, or displayed by units on anniversaries of events of the War of 1812. In accordance with Canadian Armed Forces regulations, these banners will not be replaced.

4. See Annex F for an illustration of the War of 1812 Commemorative Banner.

408. REGIMENTAL AND OTHER DISTINGUISHING COLOURS

1. Regimental Colour. The regimental colour[12] of the RCA (or "corps colour", in the context of the Canadian Army) is red. See Chapter 5 for application to Regimental dress.

2. Other Distinguishing Colours

a. Blue. Blue has traditionally been the colour of an artilleryman's coat. The reason for this has been lost to historical record, but it has been suggested that blue was a preferable colour due to the dirty nature of working with black powder guns, and that cavalry and infantry alone were entitled to wear the royal scarlet being the servants of the sovereign. Artillerymen, being originally the civilian employees of the various officials of the Board of Ordnance, did not enjoy this privilege and so adopted the complimentary colour of blue. This distinction was eventually recognized and perpetuated when clothing regulations were formalized, with blue being accepted as belonging to the artillery. See Chapter 5 application for application to Regimental dress.

b. Scarlet. The facing colour of the RCA is scarlet. See Chapter 5 for application to Regimental dress.

c. Red Over Blue. The colours red over blue, in equal proportion, are used for camp flags, pennants, pennons, signs, and wherever else distinctive artillery recognition is required. These colours are a direct extract from the Royal Union Flag and are referred to as "Union Jack" Red and Blue.

3. Technical information pertaining to the proper colours for the production of standards, flags, pennants,

---

12 Prior to Unification in 1968, "Corps colours" were applied to certain insignia as a means of distinguishing between the Corps of the Canadian Army. In the case of the RCA, red (deeper shade than scarlet but lighter than cherry) was selected as it's "corps colour" and used as a backing to officers' cloth rank insignia and to the small cap badge on berets. See RCA Standing Orders (1963) for further information. With the reintroduction of traditional insignia in 2011, regimental or corps colours were again used for this purpose but for officers' rank insignia only.

pennons, signs, etc., may be found at Annex M.

409. RCA STANDARD

1. The Royal Artillery Standard was approved by the His Majesty, King George VI, in 1947. Major-General H.O.N. Brownfield, then Colonel Commandant, applied in 1956, for permission to adopt the Standard for use by The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. This proposal was warmly welcomed by the Master Gunner St. James's Park (then Field Marshal, The Viscount Alanbrooke) and permission gladly given.

2. On the recommendation of the Director of Artillery, Director Ceremonial on 31 May 1989 revoked the authority for units and sub-units to place numbers or other such distinguishing devices on the RCA Standard. At the same time, Director Ceremonial approved the addition of a gold maple leaf in the centre of the field between the gun badge and the first white diagonal, and the addition of a seventh flame to the grenade.[13]

3. The RCA Standard is intended for ceremonial use only. The occasions when it may be flown are at the discretion of artillery commanders, but in general these will be:

a. visits of the Captain General or other members of the Royal Family;

b. visits by the Colonel Commandant;

c. visits by artillery officers of Brigadier-General rank and above;

d. visits by the Director RCA, Director RCA (NCM) or Regimental Colonel RCA;

e. visits by senior civilian dignitaries

f. Artillery Day;

g. Canada Day;

h. St Barbara's Day; and

i. unit birthdays.

4. On such occasions, the Standard may be flown at all artillery headquarters including formations, units, sub-units, and artillery training establishments. If the Standard is flown at a regiment, co-located batteries need not fly it, however a battery in a separate location may do so.

5. In addition to the locations listed in paragraph 410.4, the RCA Standard shall be flown on appropriate occasions at the entrance to the Home Station.

6. The RCA Standard is also the distinguishing pennant of the Colonel Commandant. As such:

---

[13] The Standard is reproduced in colour in RCA Notes No. 43, 1947 and in black and white in Army Headquarters letter, HQ 1175-1/3 (D Arty) dated 14 May 1956 and in A-AD-200-000/AG-000 *Flags, Ensigns, Colours, Pennants and Honours for the Canadian Forces*.

a. it is used as the Colonel Commandant's vehicle pennant; and

b. it may be flown at the Colonel Commandant's residence/quarters.

7. The following miscellaneous rules apply to the display of the RCA Standard:

a. it is to be flown independently on its own flagpole;

b. it is not carried on parade;

c. it is not broken on a flagpole;

d. it is not flown at half-mast;

e. it is not to replace the National Flag;

f. it is not flown with an artillery camp flag;

h. if visible from a parade, there is not a requirement to have one at the parade;

i. if the standard is flown outside of a building, one is not needed inside; and

j. every RCA unit shall have appropriately sized RCA Standards to fly on appropriate occasions.

8. The RCA Standard is produced in three sizes. All are available from the RCA Warehouse and Kit Shop:

a. Small

(1) Dimensions: 14 cm x 43 cm; and

(2) Use: Colonel Commandant's vehicle pennant.

b. Medium

(1) Dimensions: 40.5 cm x 122 cm; and

(2) Use: Indoor parades or on small flag poles.

c. Large

(1) Dimensions: 79 cm x 244 cm; and

(2) Use: On larger outdoor flagpoles (10 m to 12 m).

9. See Annex G for an illustration of the RCA Standard.

410. CAMP FLAGS

1. Camp flags are used in garrison and bivouac to mark the location of artillery units. They may be flown at headquarters, camps, and bivouacs daily from sunrise to sunset (unless illuminated). They shall not be carried on parade nor used to cover a casket during a funeral. This use of the flag is in accordance with regulations published in

A-AD-200-000/AG-000 *Flags, Ensigns, Colours, Pennants and Honours for the Canadian Forces*.

2. RCHA units shall use the "Cypher Badge", sized one half of the total depth of the flag, centred and in full colour on a flag bisected horizontally. The upper half shall be red and the lower half blue.

3. RCA units shall use the "Gun Badge", sized one half of the total depth of the flag, centred and in gold on a flag bisected horizontally. The upper half shall be red and the lower half blue.

4. The RCHA camp flag shall take precedence over the RCA camp flag when flown or displayed together. This means the RCHA camp flag is to be either above or to the left of the RCA camp flag when viewed from the observer's perspective (See Annex H for further details).

5. The normal size (2:1 ratio) of a camp flag is 182 cm long by 91 cm in breadth. A smaller version, 90 cm long by 45 cm in breadth is also authorized. Camp flags are available from the RCA Warehouse and Kit Shop.

6. See Annex H for illustrations of the RHA and RCA camp flags and Annex J for the precedence of RCA badges, standards, and flags.

411. PENNANTS

1. Pennants are authorized only for use by commissioned officers who have been formally appointed to command of artillery sub-units, units, or formations or to certain other unit or RCA positions. In order that all Gunners and others recognize these appointment holders, pennants shall be standardized in accordance with A-AD-200-000/AG-000 *Flags, Ensigns, Colours, Pennants and Honours for the Canadian Forces*.

2. The following instructions will apply to the production of pennants:

a. Dimensions. Eighteen cm in width by 30 cm in length with a 2.5 cm white sleeve attached to the hoist. Two 1.3 cm grommets shall be attached 1.3 cm from the top and the bottom of the sleeve;

b. Colour scheme. The upper half shall be red and the lower half blue (see Paragraph 409.2.b). All lettering and numbers shall be white in colour and their size shall not exceed 4.5 cm in height except where there is a requirement to stack numbers or letters. The minimum acceptable size shall not be less than 2.5 cm in height. Pennants shall be sewn double-sided;

c. Official Languages. The language used in word and abbreviations shall be the working language specified by the unit CFOO. Bilingual units may use either language as directed by the Commanding Officer; and

d. Distinguishing Devices. Appointment holders shall be distinguished as follows:

(1) Director RCA – by the RCA Badge Ensigned by The Royal Arms of Canada embroidered and centred on the pennant;

(2) Regimental Colonel RCA – by the Grenade Badge embroidered and centred on the pennant;

(3) commanding officers of RCHA units – by the RCHA badge embroidered in colour on the pennant and the number of the regiment clearly displayed in the canton;

(4) commanding officers of RCA units (except air defence artillery) – by the RCA Badge embroidered in colour on the pennant and the unit number clearly displayed in the canton;

(5) commanding officers of RCA units (air defence artillery) – by a crossed gun barrel and missile superimposed over a vertical lightning bolt embroidered in colour on the pennant and the unit number clearly displayed in the canton;

(6) Commander Divisional Artillery – while the pennant shall conform in colour, material, and overall size, it will be shaped in accordance with the brigadier-general's pennant described in Annex A to Chapter 3 of *A-AD-200-000/AG-000 Flags, Ensigns, Colours, Pennants and Honours for the Canadian Forces*. (It may be described as a swallow-tailed pennant with truncated bottom with the fly cut at centreline to a depth of 5 cm. It carries a centred gold maple leaf and the division number centred in the canton);

(7) G3 Artillery - standard pattern bearing a centred gold maple leaf and the alpha-numeric combination "G3" centred in the canton;

(8) guidelines at sub-para 4 above apply to the RCAS with the addition of "RCAS" and “ÉARC” in the fly;

(9) independent batteries shall follow the guidelines for Commanding Officers with the addition of the abbreviation "Bty" or "Bie" in the fly;

(10) seconds-in-command of RCHA units - a white horse centred on the pennant with the number of the regiment displayed in the canton;

(11) seconds-in-command of RCA units - abbreviated "2IC" or "CMDTA" over the number of the regiment in the canton;

(12) Regimental Major RCA - abbreviated "REGT MAJ” in the canton;

(13) battery commanders of RCHA gun batteries - a horse of the appropriate battery colour (as indicated at Annex G) centred on the pennant with the applicable battery letter, in white displayed in the canton;

(14) battery commanders of RCHA headquarters and services batteries - a white horse and the abbreviated "HQ" or "CS" over the number of the regiment in the red field;

(15) battery commanders of RCA gun batteries - the battery number displayed in the canton.

(16) battery commanders of RCA headquarters and services batteries - abbreviated "HQ" or "CS" over the number of the regiment in the red field; and

(17) Commanding Officer of the RCA Band – by the RCA badge embroidered in colour on the pennant with the addition of the abbreviated "BAND" attached to the fly of the pennant.

3. Units should purchase official pennants through the RCA Warehouse and Kit Shop.

4. Approved pennants are illustrated at Annex K.

412. PENNON & PARADE MARKER

1. Pennon. The artillery pennon is a narrow swallow-tailed type of pennant borne at the top of a lance; it has equal fields of artillery red-over-blue colour. Pennons are not appointment pennants and are not flown from flagpoles or vehicles. Rather, as befits its origin as a mounted corps, The Royal Regiment uses the artillery pennon fitted to a light cavalry lance for certain training and ceremonial purposes.

2. These purposes include:

   a. marking of the reviewing stand when carried by Gunners in RCHA/RCA Full Dress posted as ceremonial parade markers;

   b. as a form of identification and focus of pride when carried by:

      (1) formed bodies of troops undergoing basic artillery qualification training; or

      (2) Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps officially affiliated with RCA units.

3. They shall not be carried on unit or formation parades.

4. Design of the pennon is as follows:

   a. 24 cm in height at the hoist, and 60 cm in length;

   b. a swallow-tail slit is formed starting on the centre line seam 30cm from the hoist;

   c. two edges taper away from the centre line to a point intersecting the top and bottom edges respectively at 60 cm from the hoist;

   d. top and bottom edges extend at 90 degrees from the hoist;

   e. no insignia or symbols of any description shall be placed on the pennon with the exception that formed troops conducting basic artillery qualification training and affiliated army cadet corps may place troop or corps designators on the pennon's obverse side; and

   g. such designators are to be 5-7 cm in height and centred over the red/blue seam beginning 1.5 cm from the hoist and ending not less than 1.5 cm before the split.

5. Parade Marker. The RCA Parade Marker is a miniature version of the RCA Pennon and is used to designate key points on a parade square. There are no markings on it.

6. Design of the parade marker is as follows:

   a. 12 cm in height at the hoist, and 25 cm in length.

   b. the swallow-tail slit is formed starting on the centre line seam 10 cm from the hoist.

   c. The two edges taper away from the centre line to a point intersecting the top and bottom edges respectively at 25 cm from the hoist.

d. The top and bottom edges extend at 90 degrees from the hoist.

e. The marker is customarily mounted on a short staff and fitted on a polished 105 mm cartridge casing.

7. Pennons and parade markers may be obtained from the RCA Warehouse and Kit Shop

8. Examples of the authorized designs of the pennon and parade marker are illustrated at Annex L.

(413 to 499 inclusive - not allocated)

ANNEXES

A Royal Cypher

B RCA Badge Ensigned with the Arms of Canada

C RCA Badge Ensigned with the Royal Crown

D RCHA Badge

E Grenade Badge

F War of 1812 Commemorative Banner

G RCA Standard

H RCHA & RCA Camp Flags

J Precedence of RCA Badges and Flags

K Pennants

L Pennons and Parade Markers

M RCA Pantene Colours

ROYAL CYPHER OF HM QUEEN ELIZABETH II



BADGE OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY

ENSIGNED BY THE ARMS OF CANADA

(THE FULL ACHIEVMENT BADGE)[1]



[1] Canada Gazette, Part 1, 18 November 2006, page 3686 as amended by Canada Gazette, 17 March 2007, page 586.

BADGE OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY

ENSIGNED BY THE ROYAL CROWN

(THE "GUN BADGE")[1]



[1] Canada Gazette, Part 1, 18 November 2006, page 3686 as amended by Canada Gazette, 17 March 2007, page 586

BADGE OF THE ROYAL CANADIAN HORSE ARTILLERY

(THE "CYPHER BADGE")



ROYAL CANADIAN HORSE ARTILLERY

Chief Herald of Canada
Héraut d'armes du Canada

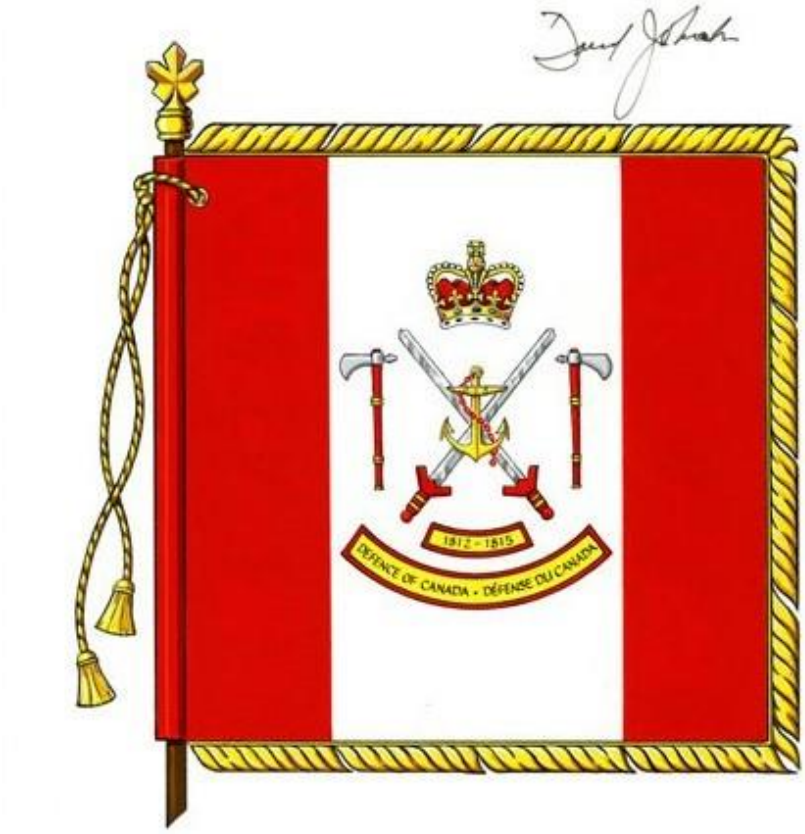
15 March / mars 2018

Inspector of Canadian Armed Forces
Colours and Badges
Inspecteur des drapeaux consacrés et
des insignes des Forces armées canadiennes

GRENADE BADGE



WAR OF 1812 COMMEMORATIVE BANNER



THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY STANDARD

(RCA STANDARD)



RCHA AND RCA CAMP FLAGS





Annex J
to Chapter 4

PRECEDENCE OF RCA BADGES, STANDARD AND CAMP FLAGS

Reference: A-AD-200-000/AG-000 The Honours, Flags and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces

1. Precedence amongst RCA standards, camp flags and badges are:

   a. RCA Full Achievement Badge;

   b. RCHA Badge (Cypher badge) (as Right of the Line); and

   c. RCA Badge (Gun badge).

2. When displaying multiple flags (and by interpolation, badges), protocol dictates that the flags be positioned in order of precedence. The protocol on land visualizes flags as if they were carried by individuals and are approached from the front. As such, the flag-bearer's right takes precedence over the left. All descriptions and references to placement in this annex will be given from the observer's viewpoint. When displayed vertically the images are ranked top to bottom.

3. When flown, the RCA Standard replaces both the RCHA and RCA Camp Flags. When used as an image in conjunction with the RCHA and RCA Badges it takes the centre position.







4. When displayed together, the RCHA Camp Flag (Cypher badge) is placed on the left.

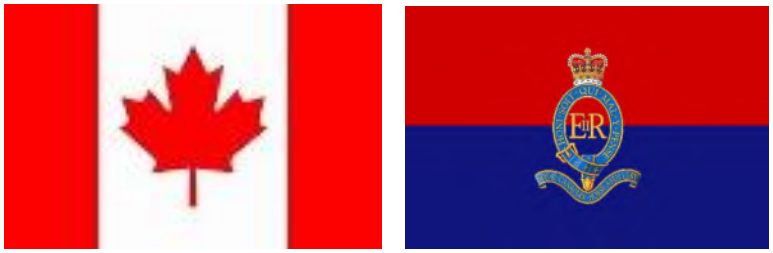




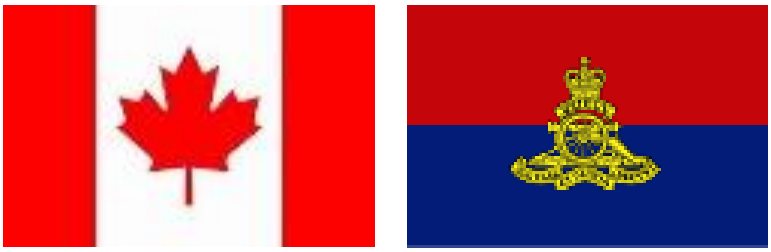
5. When the National Flag is displayed with the RCHA and RCA Camp Flags, it shall take the centre position.



6. When displayed with only one of the Camp Flags, the National Flag shall be placed on the left.

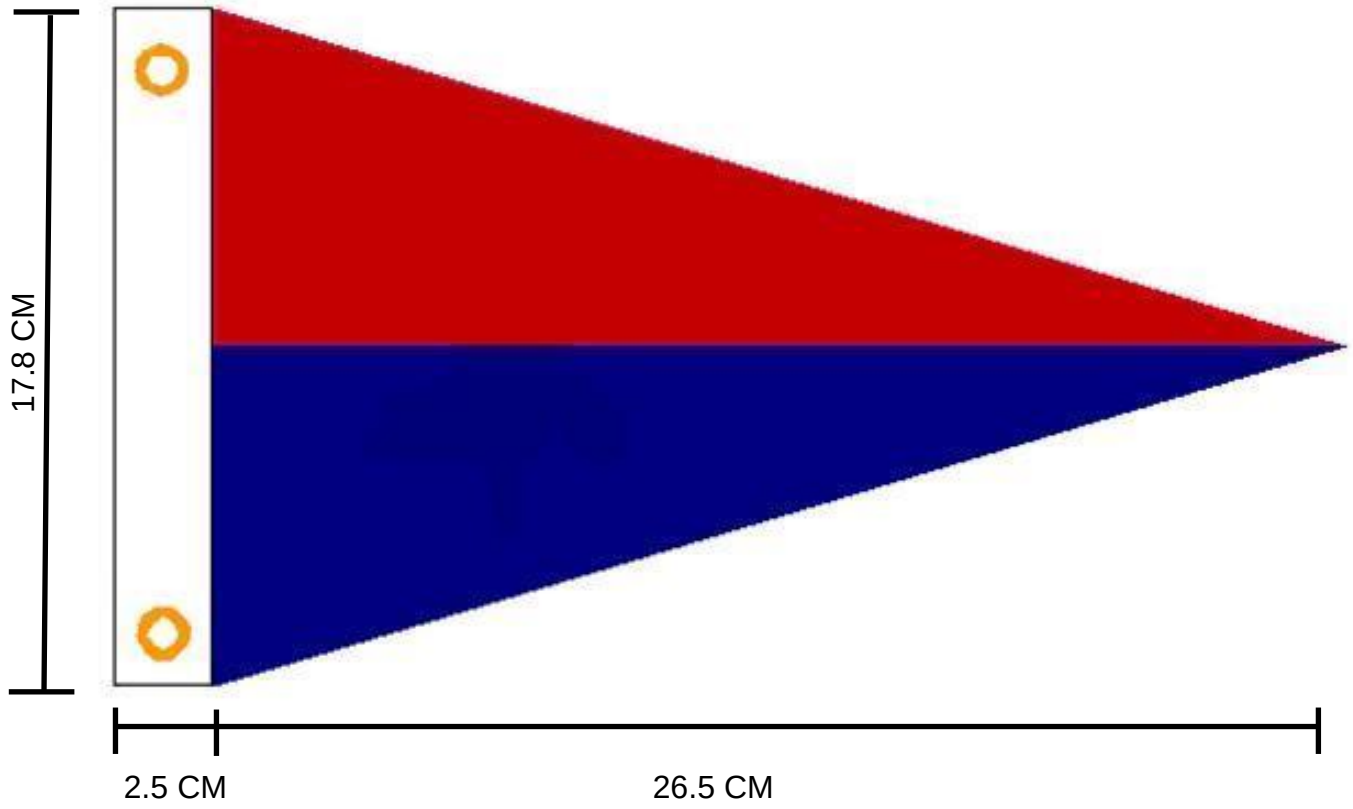


or



ARTILLERY PENNANTS, PENNONS AND PARADE MARKERS

Standard Dimensions of RCA pennants



Director RCA



Regimental Colonel RCA



Commander Home Station RCA



Standard Pennants

RCHA CO



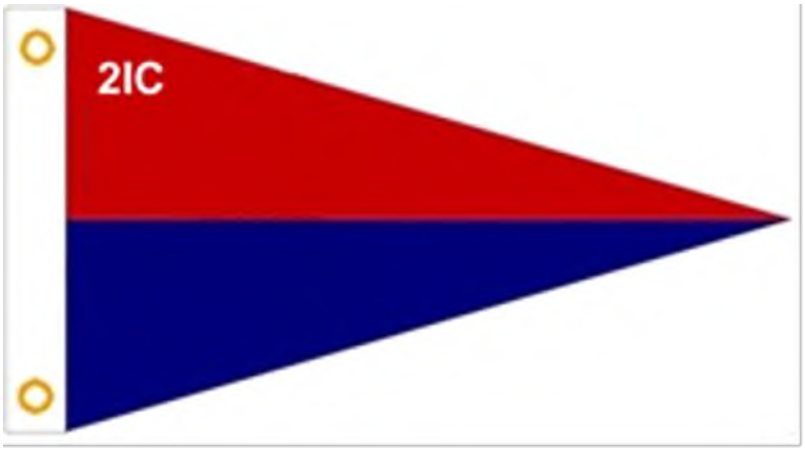
RCHA 2IC



RCA CO



RCA 2IC

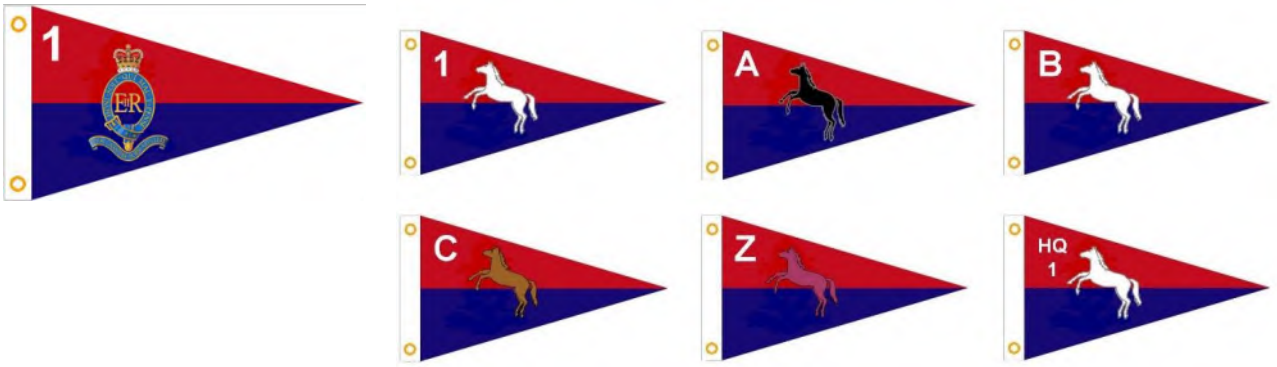


Air Defence CO

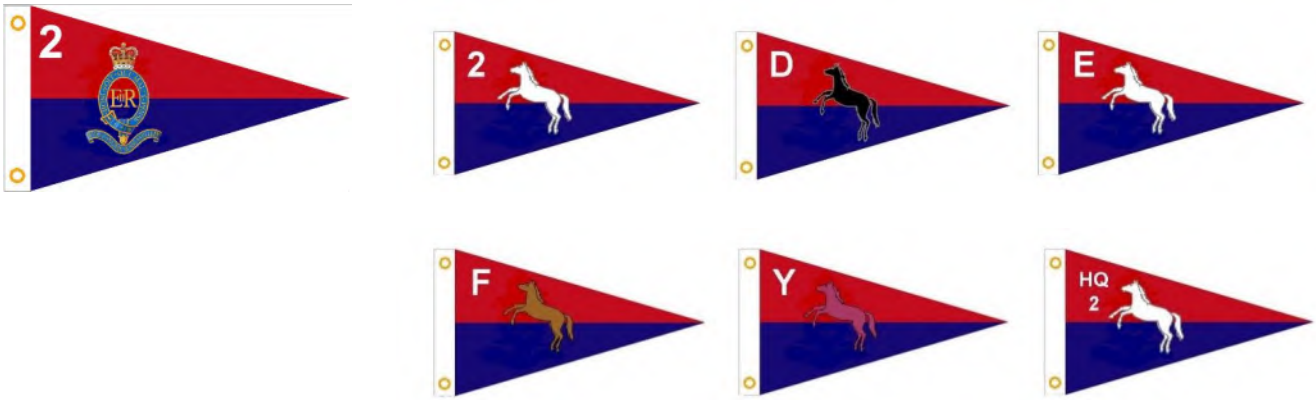


PENNANTS OF UNITS AND HEADQUARTERS

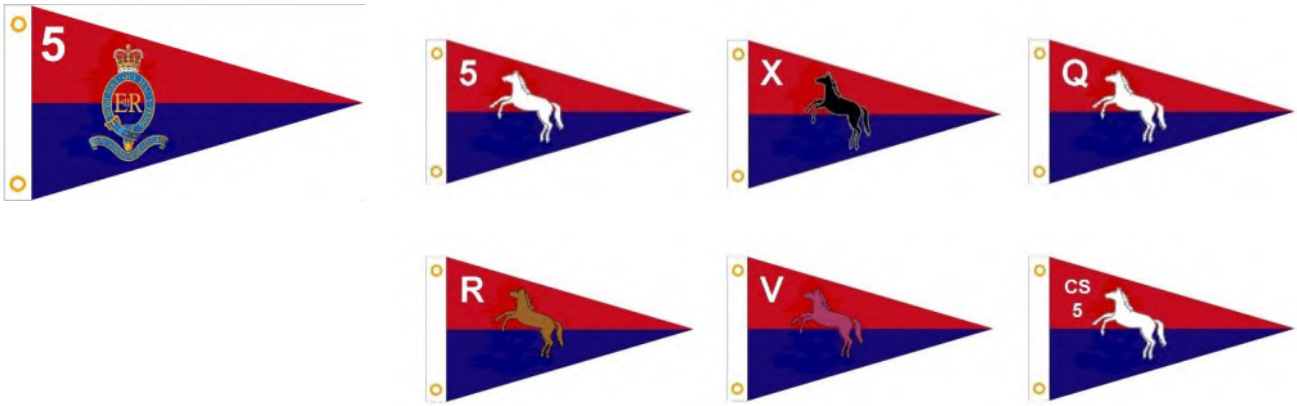
1 RCHA

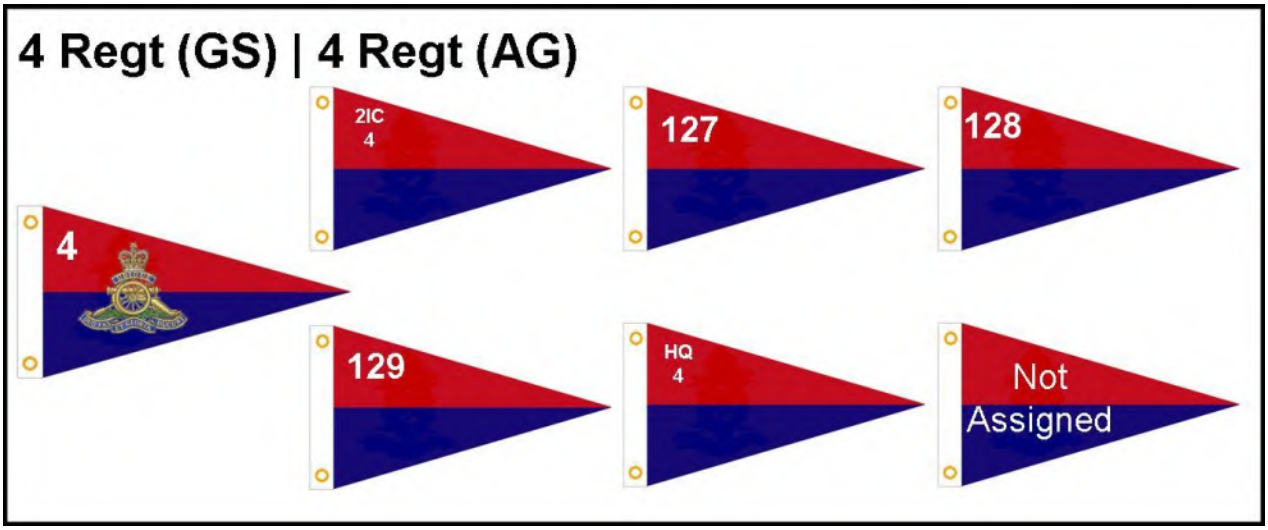


2 RCHA



5 RALC




4 Regt (GS) | 4 Regt (AG)
4
2IC
4
127
128
129
HQ
4
Not
Assigned

RCAS





or/ou





or/ou





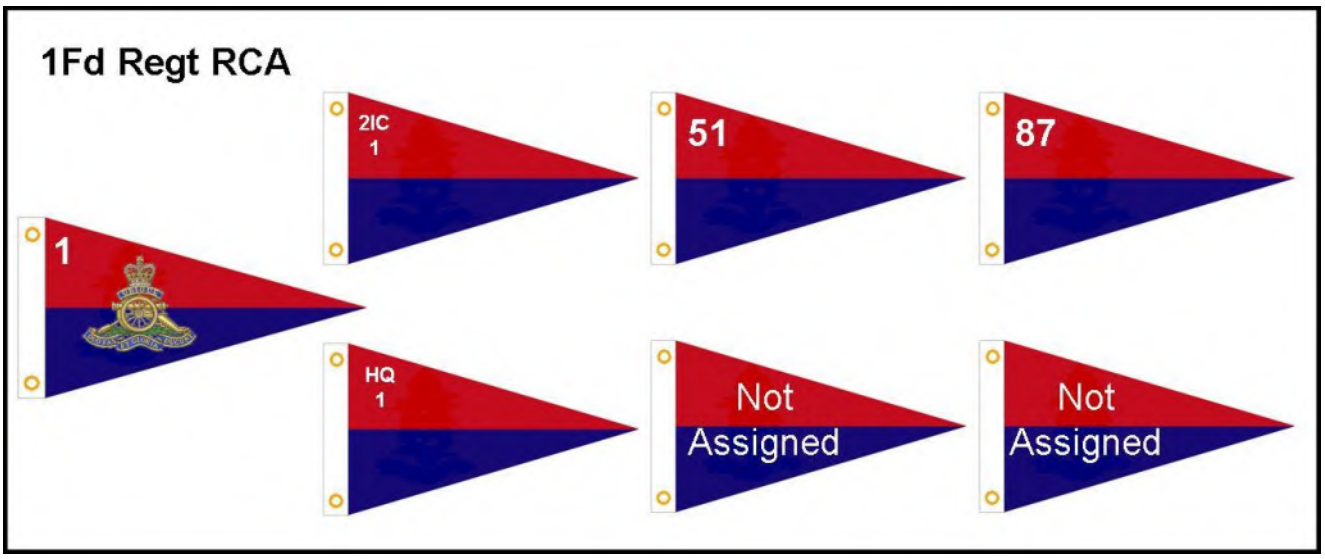


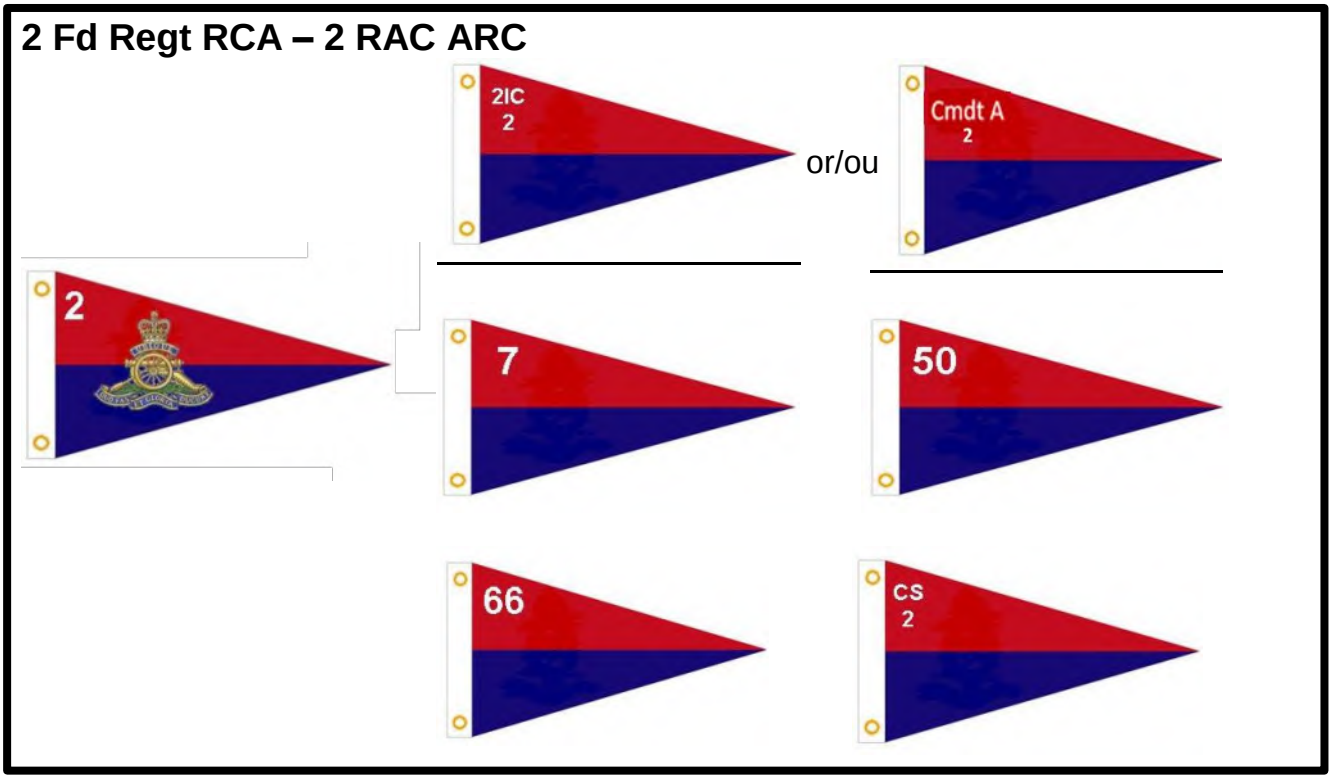


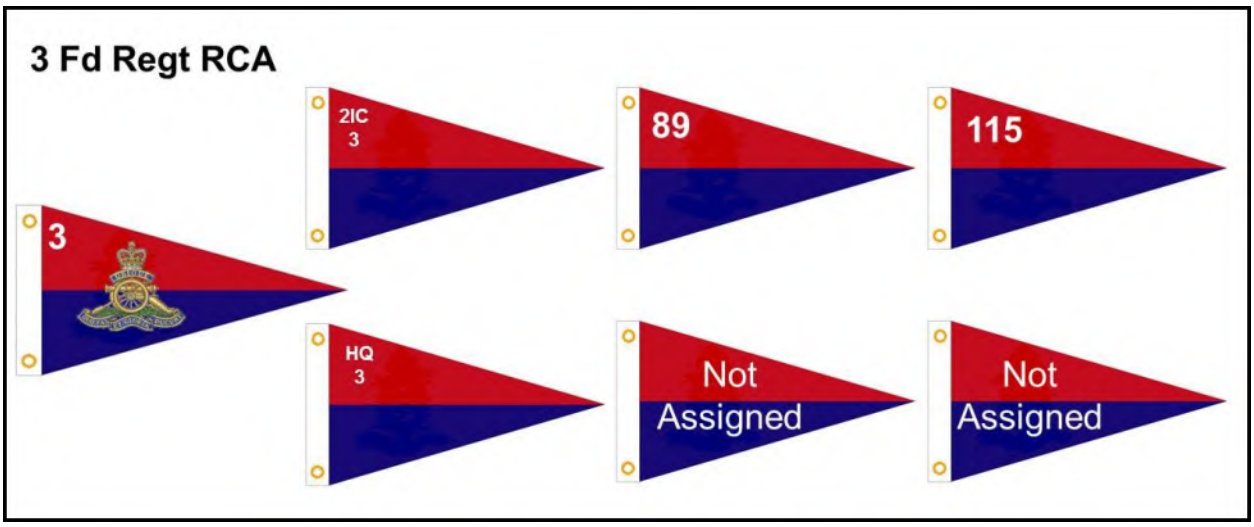


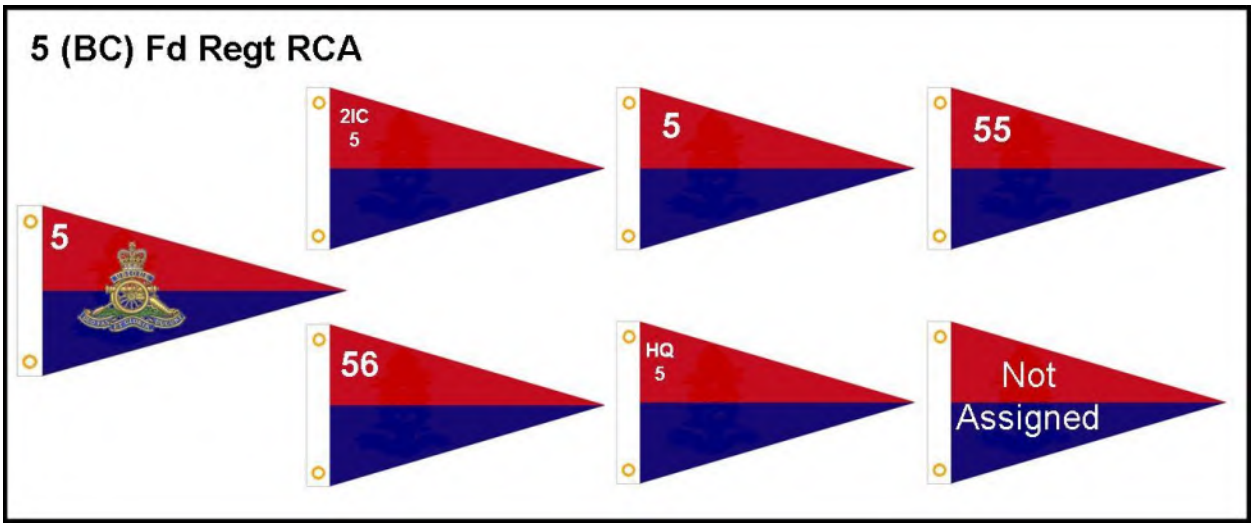
or/ou

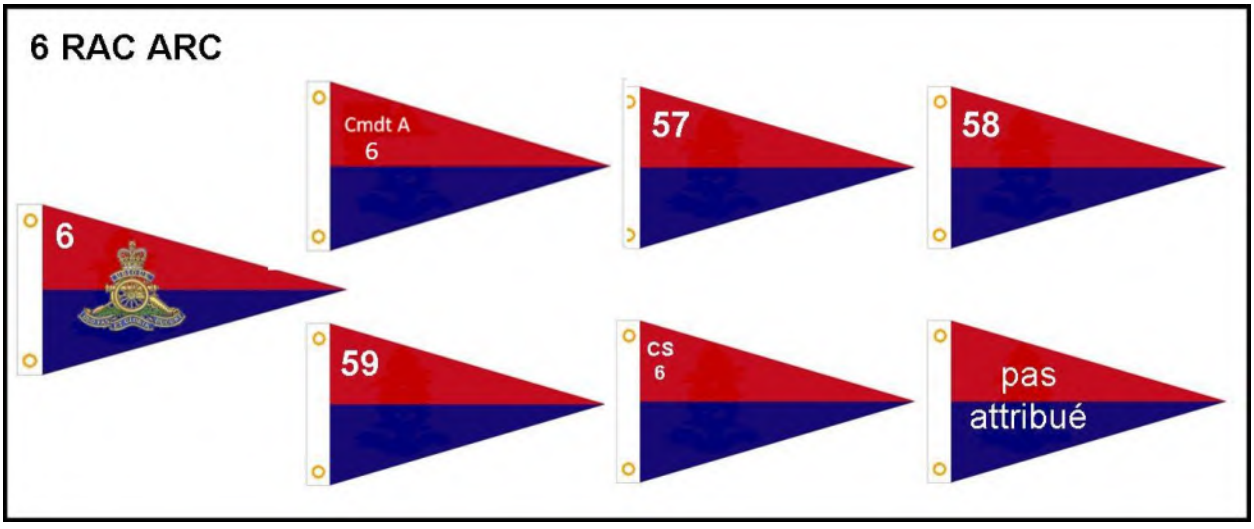


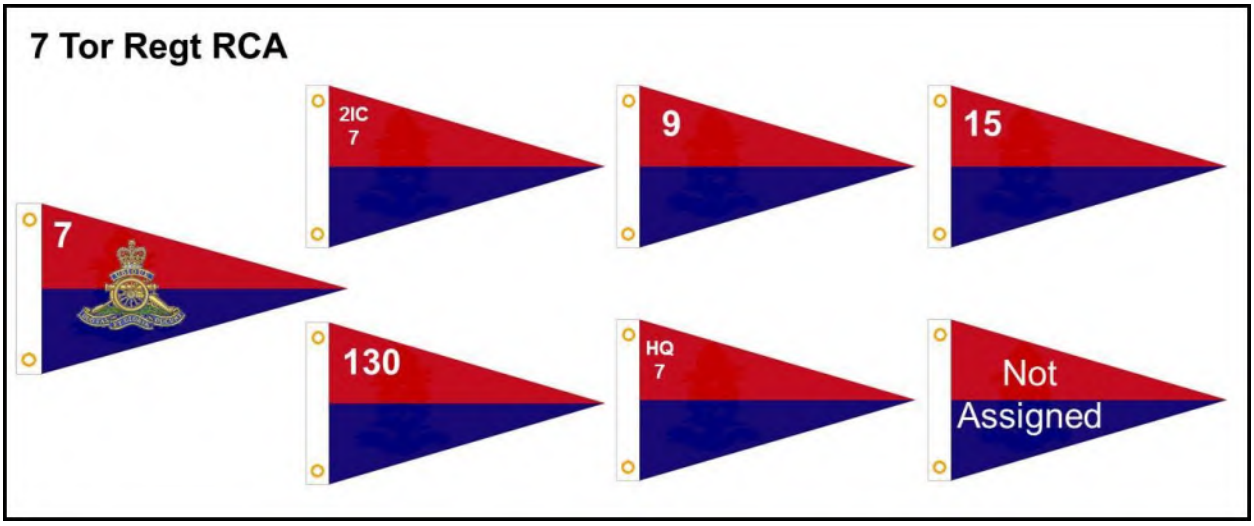

1Fd Regt RCA
1
2IC
1
51
87
HQ
1
Not
Assigned
Not
Assigned

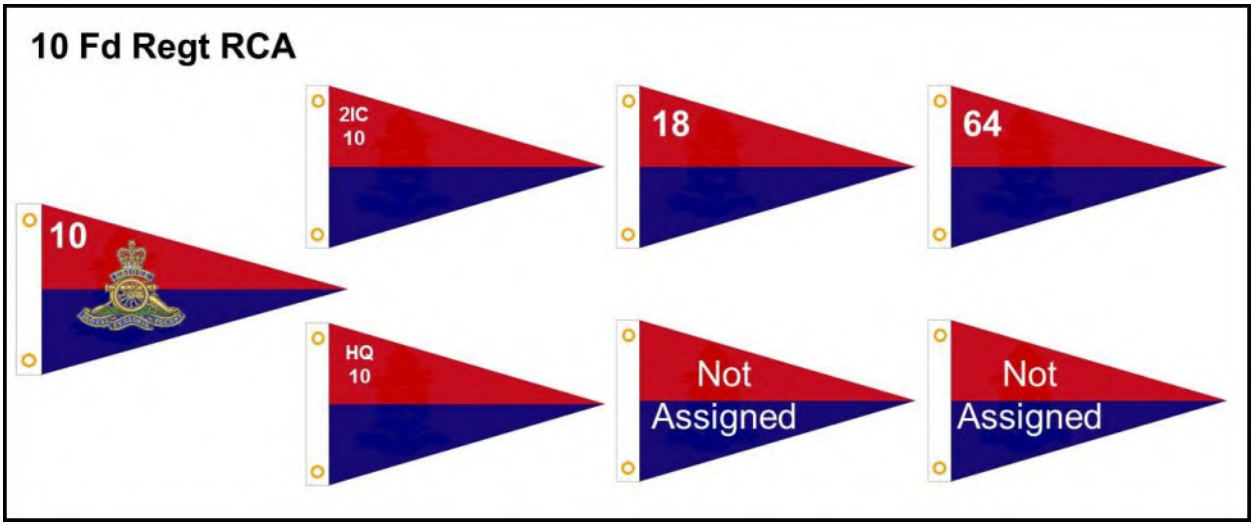

2 Fd Regt RCA – 2 RAC ARC
2IC
2
or/ou
Cmdt A
2
2
7
50
66
CS
2

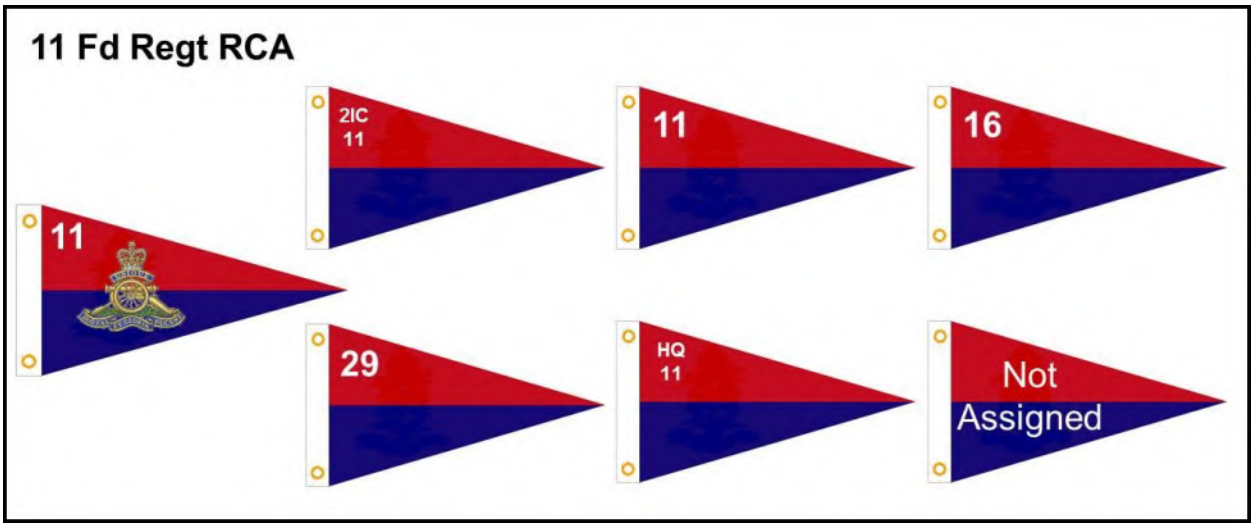

3 Fd Regt RCA
3
2IC
3
89
115
HQ
3
Not
Assigned
Not
Assigned

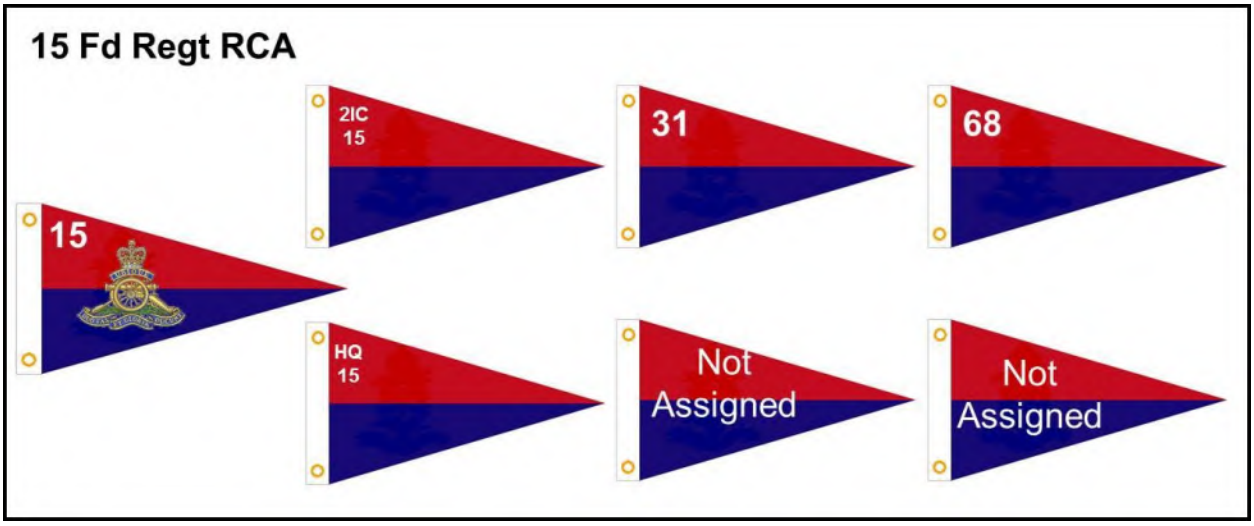

5 (BC) Fd Regt RCA
5
2IC
5
5
55
56
HQ
5
Not
Assigned

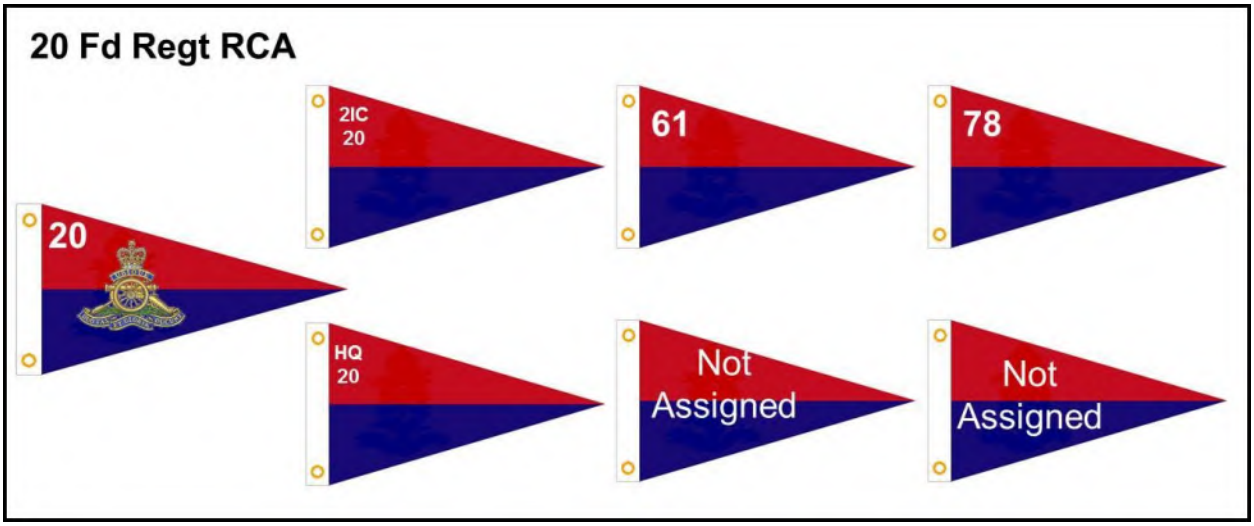

6 RAC ARC
6
Cmdt A
6
57
58
59
CS
6
pas
attribué

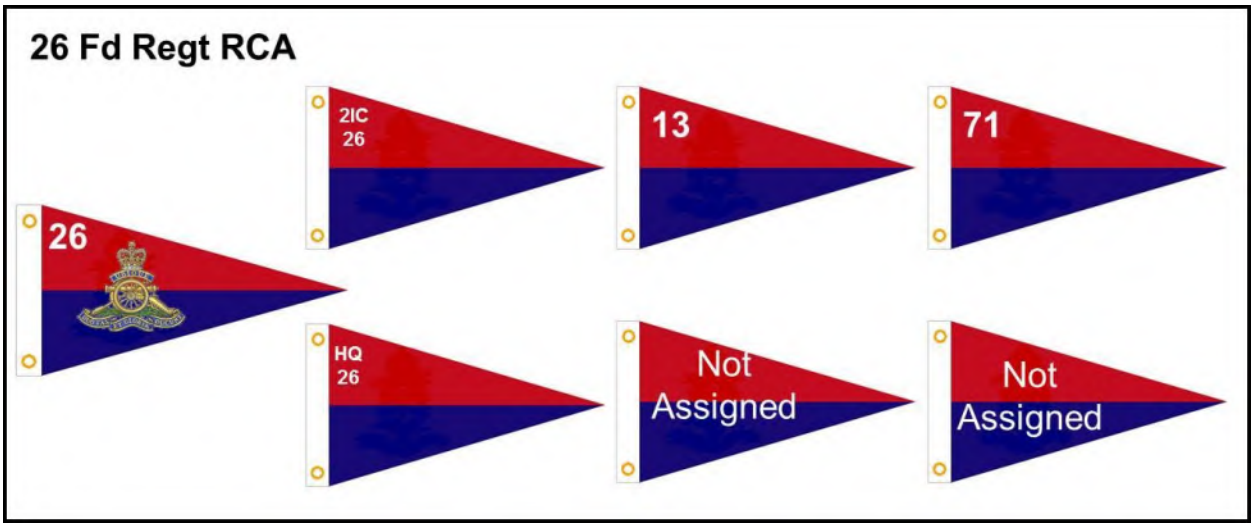

7 Tor Regt RCA
7
2IC 7
9
15
130
HQ 7
Not Assigned

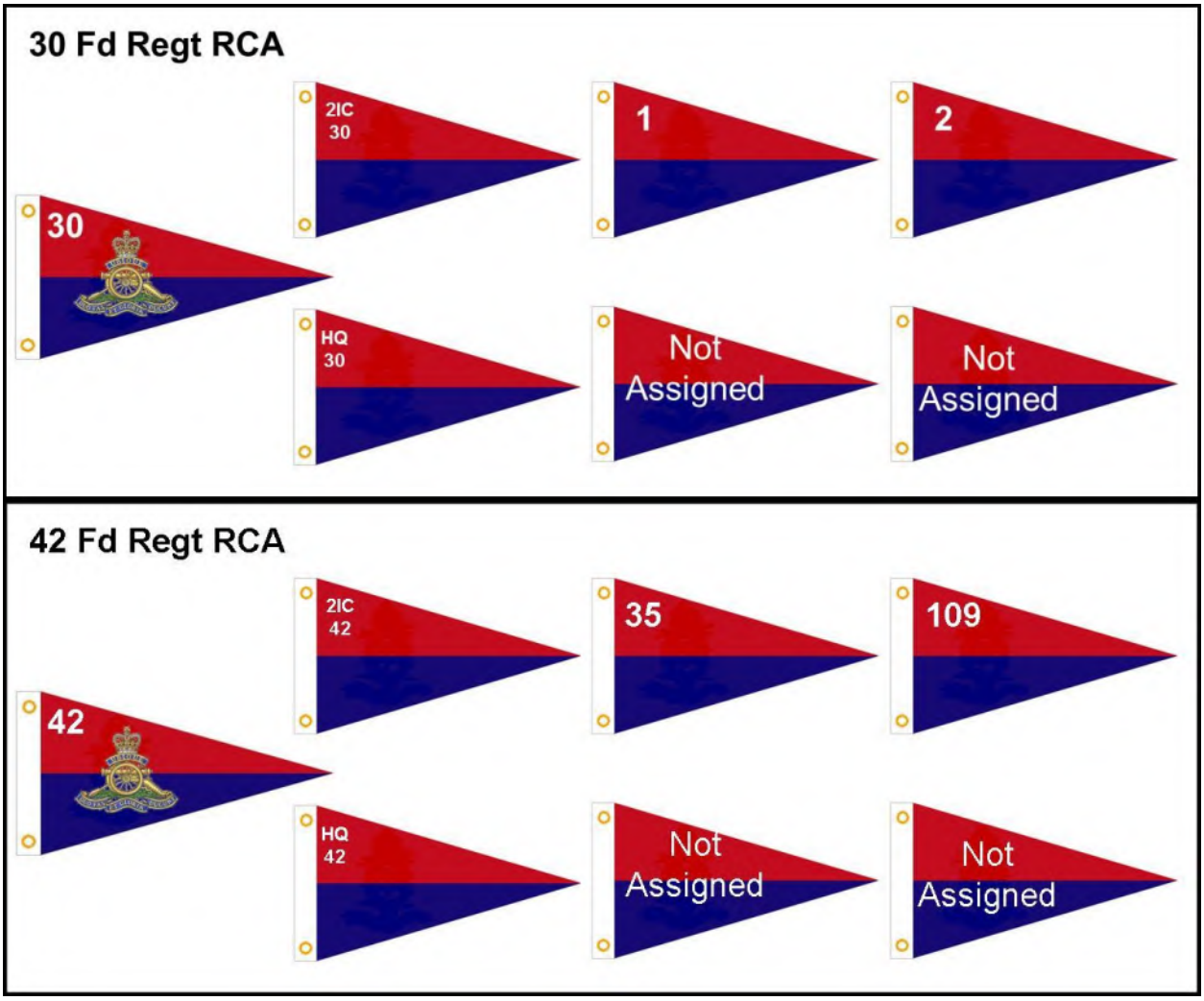

10 Fd Regt RCA
10
2IC 10
18
64
HQ 10
Not Assigned
Not Assigned

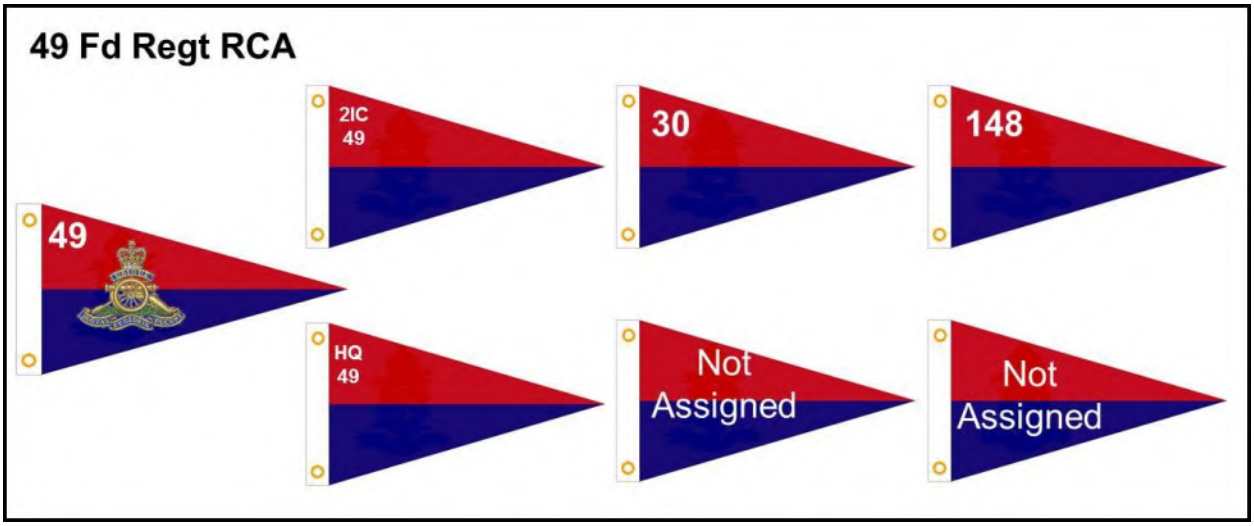

11 Fd Regt RCA
11
2IC 11
11
16
29
HQ 11
Not Assigned

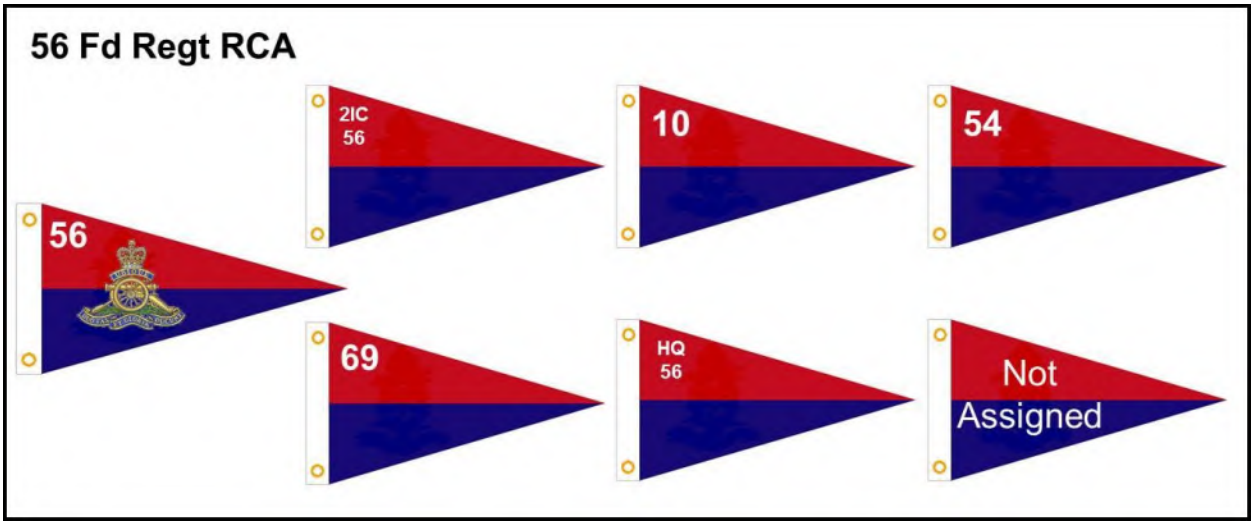

15 Fd Regt RCA
15
2IC 15
31
68
HQ 15
Not Assigned
Not Assigned

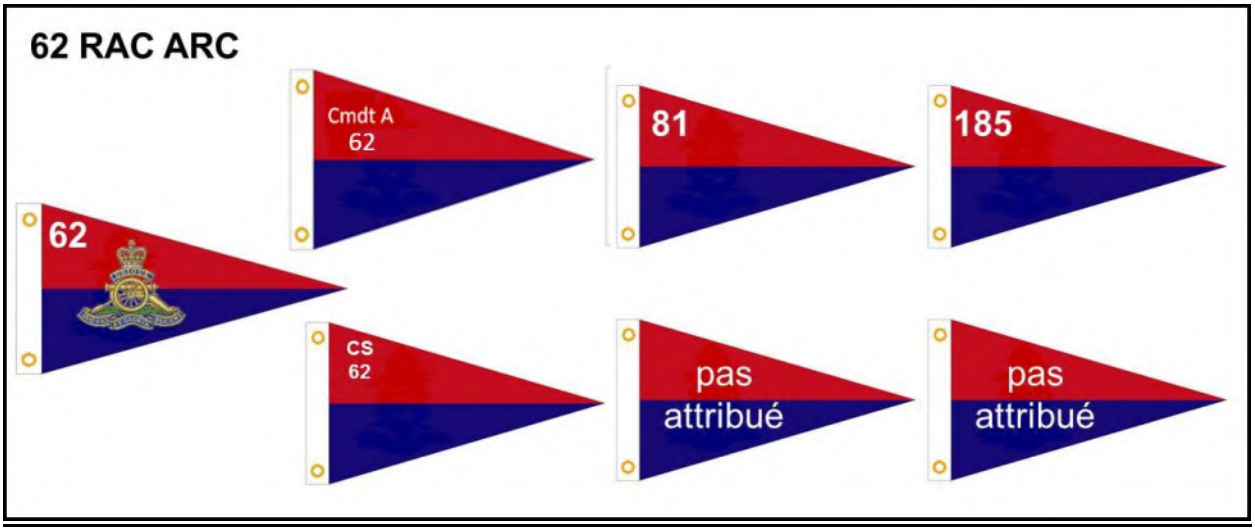

20 Fd Regt RCA
20
2IC 20
61
78
HQ 20
Not Assigned
Not Assigned

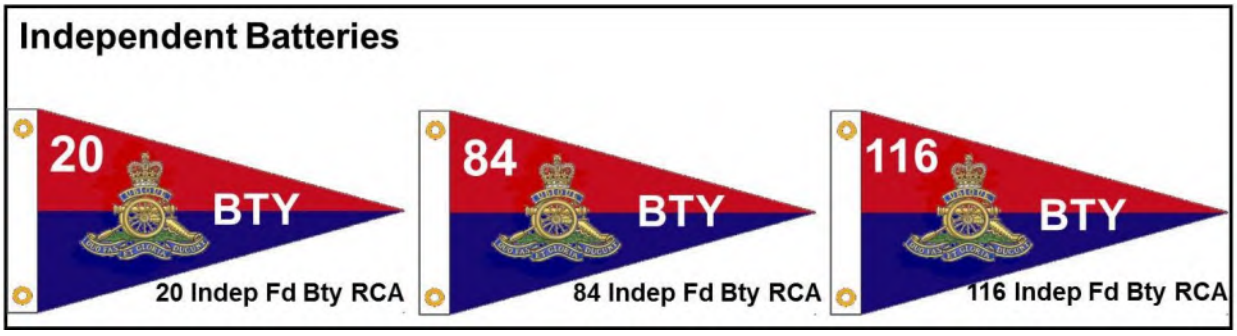

26 Fd Regt RCA
26
2IC 26
13
71
HQ 26
Not Assigned
Not Assigned


30 Fd Regt RCA
2IC 30
1
2
30
HQ 30
Not Assigned
Not Assigned
42 Fd Regt RCA
2IC 42
35
109
42
HQ 42
Not Assigned
Not Assigned


49 Fd Regt RCA
2IC 49
30
148
49
HQ 49
Not Assigned
Not Assigned


56 Fd Regt RCA
56
2IC
56
10
54
69
HQ
56
Not
Assigned


62 RAC ARC
62
Cmdt A
62
81
185
CS
62
pas
attribué
pas
attribué


Independent Batteries
20
BTY
20 Indep Fd Bty RCA
84
BTY
84 Indep Fd Bty RCA
116
BTY
116 Indep Fd Bty RCA

Depot Battery



The RCA Band



Regimental Headquarters RCA





Divisional Artillery



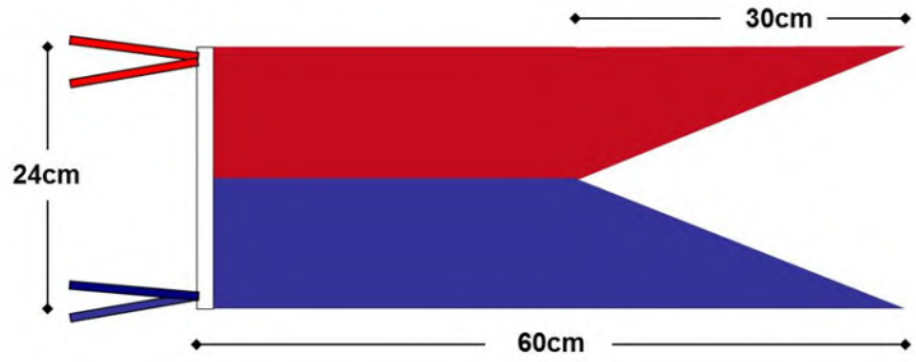
CDA 1 Cdn Div



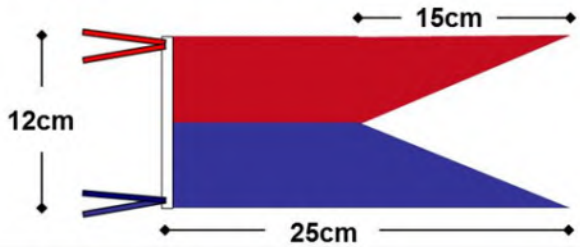
G3 Artillery 1 Cdn Div

PENNONS & PARADE MARKERS

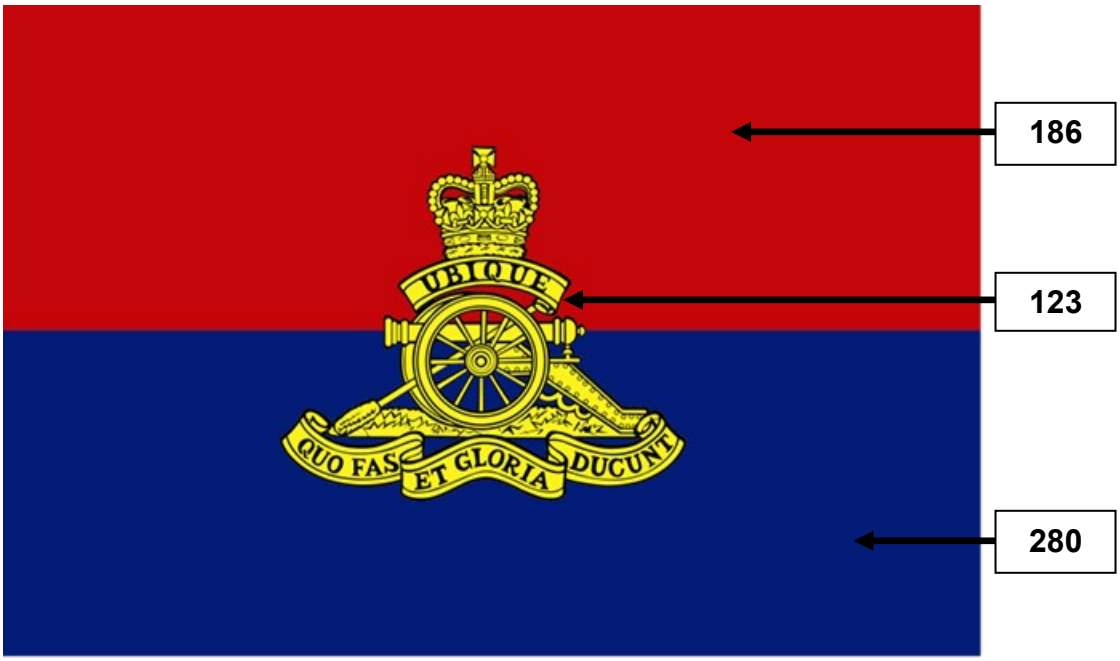
The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery Lance Pennon (Pencel)



The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery Pennon Parade Marker



PANTONE COLOURS FOR RCA APPLICATIONS



CHAPTER 5 -DRESS

501. GENERAL

1. The purpose of this chapter is to stipulate dress authority, policy, regulations, and specifications for The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery.

2. Its focus is on authorized Regimental differences from the standards and universal patterns set out in *A-AD-270-000/AG-B01 Canadian Army Dress Instructions (CFP 270)* which publication should be read in conjunction with this chapter, and to which the instructions contained herein are subordinate.

502. COMMAND CONTROL AND STAFF DUTIES

1. Command

   a. All members of the RCA shall wear the uniforms prescribed by the Chief of the Defence Staff (CDS), in accordance with QR&O 17.01;

   b. Canadian Army Dress Instructions issued under Comd CA authority, detail CA dress and personal appearance policy, authorized dress items and the method of wearing all uniforms and accoutrements;

   c. Changes in dress policy, dress instructions or uniforms, or in the design of uniforms, insignia, accoutrements, or accessories, shall only be made with the approval of the Comd CA in accordance with DAOD 1000-7;

   d. Canadian Army Dress policy is governed by:

      (1) the Commander Canadian Army, who is responsible for all Army distinctive environmental uniforms;

      (2) the Canadian Army Dress & Ceremonial Committee (CADCC), which provides the focal point for coordinating the views of all CA organizations, and recommends to Comd CA changes to CA dress policy; and

      (3) the Director RCA who submits routine comments through the Army Dress and Ceremonial Committee.

   e. In accordance with CFP 265, the Commander Canadian Army is delegated authority over the design and wear of Canadian Army operational orders of dress; and

   f. Commanding officers shall ensure that personnel under their command, whether Regimentally or extra-Regimentally employed are dressed in accordance with Army Dress Instructions and Regimental Standing Orders.

2. Control

   a. Control is exercised by commanding officers who may standardize the dress of subordinates on any occasion, including the wear of accoutrements and alternative or optional items, subject to overall Regimental direction;

   b. High standards of dress, deportment, and grooming are universally recognized as marks of a well-trained, disciplined, and professional regiment. Commanding officers shall always maintain such standards to reinforce these characteristics for peace or war. Unauthorized modification of dress demonstrates inefficient and undisciplined training and a failure of those in command to focus on

the purpose of a uniformed armed force. See *A-DH-265-000/AG-001 Canadian Forces Dress Instructions (CFP 265) and the* CFP 270 with respect to religious and spiritual accommodation; and.

c. Officers cannot delegate their leadership responsibilities in setting dress standards and issuing direction. They are assisted by warrant officers and non-commissioned officers (NCOs), who control standards and compliance by their subordinates.

3. RCA Dress and Ceremonial Committee (RCADCC)

a. The RCADCC:

(1) Focal point for the deliberation of all Regimental non-operational dress and ceremonial matters; and

(2) Provides advice and recommendations to Regimental Senior Leadership in respect to these matters.

b. The Committee is composed of the following:

(1) Chair. Regimental Colonel;

(2) Vice-Chair: RSM RCA;

(3) Members: Deputy Regimental Colonel (Reserve), Regular Force RSMs, RSM RCA Reserve, one Reserve RSM with a primary language different from RSM RCA, and Regimental Major (note if all members identify with the same gender, an additional board member of alternate gender shall be included);

(4) Permanent Advisor: Colonel Commandant;

(5) Supplemental advisers:

(a) Director History and Heritage; and

(b) Army Advisor.

(6) Secretary: RQMS RCA.

c. The Committee meets four times per year in advance of meetings of Artillery Senate; and

d. Suggestions for modifications to existing regulations should be submitted through the normal chain of command to the Committee for its consideration and onward staffing to the requisite decision-making authority.

4. General Definitions

a. Accessories. Small articles, such as cuff links, worn as adjuncts to various orders of dress;

b. Accoutrements. Items of the service member's outfit other than arms and garments, e.g., ceremonial waist belts, pace sticks and canes;

c. Categories of Dress. Classes of uniforms designed to support a portion of the spectrum of activity from ceremonial duties to operations in the field, i.e., ceremonial, mess, service, operational and occupational dress;

d. Ceremonial Dress. A category of uniform worn on formal occasions with orders, decorations and medals and other ceremonial accoutrements and accessories as deemed appropriate for the occasion;

e. Field Combat Clothing. The Canadian Disruptive Pattern (CADPAT) operational combat clothing worn by personnel during land training, operations, or routine activities;

f. Full Dress. The elaborate and embellished ceremonial uniforms which reflect the heritage of the organizations that they represent. These uniforms are rarely provided at public expense;

g. Mess Dress. A category of formal evening dress uniforms, worn at military and appropriate civilian social functions;

h. Occupational Dress. Clothing worn by those working in unique occupations, such as nurses, cooks, fire fighters, chaplains, and individuals requiring safety clothing and equipment to carry out their tasks;

i. Operational Dress. A category of functional uniforms for wear in operations or operational training;

j. Optional Items. Those items of clothing which are authorized for wear at a commander's or member's discretion, but which are not provided at public expense;

k. Orders, Decorations and Medals. The insignia of national honours suspended by their ribbons;

l. Orders of Dress. Specific compositions of dress items which, by regulation, are worn together;

m. Service Dress. A category of uniform which meets all CAF public image standards for military service under any circumstances;

n. Undress. Items of clothing or equipment worn on, or in a manner which indicates, ordinary or less formal occasions. An historical term now only used in specific instances, such as full dress worn with undress caps or army patrol dress; and

o. Undress Ribbons. The ribbons only of orders, decorations, and medals.

5. Technical Definitions

a. Acorn. The usual finial for sword knots and caplines attached at its wide end;

b. Aiguillette. A plaited cord ending with needles, points or aglets worn to distinguish several types of service personnel (aiguillette);

c. Austrian Knot. A particular design of ornamental knot for cord or braid a decoration on certain dress uniforms, mainly at the top of pointed cuffs;

d. Bag. The coloured cloth "inner" part that forms the top of a busby and hangs down its right side;

e. Ball Buttons. Semi-spherical buttons worn on RCHA Full and Undress uniform. (cf. "dome" buttons worn on RCHA uniforms);

f. Braid. Woven ribbon or cord used to trim or bind cloth. Braid is generally simpler than lace (q.v.) and is produced by a different process. Its design and placement can be used for identification or as an insignia (galon);

g. Busby. Term (after Messrs. W. Busby of the Strand in London) for the Full Dress fur headdress of the RCHA and RCA (busby);

h. Cane. The cane is an optional accoutrement derived from riding crops, fashionable canes, etc., and still customarily used by some units (see A-DH-265-000/AG-001, CAF Dress Instructions, Chapter 3). Cane drill is identical to drill with the closed pace stick;

i. Cap. A headdress without a brim all the way around, e.g., beret, wedge cap. A peaked cap has a projecting brim on the front (casquette);

j. Caplines. Cords used to retain headdress (e.g. busby) if displaced;

k. Cape. Over garment normally dark blue or Athol grey, reaching to the knuckles and without sleeves or arm openings. Fastened at the collar;

l. Chevrons. Indication of NCO rank since 1803. Rank chevrons are worn point down except when below the elbow;

m. Collar. Upright style of collar is found on full and undress uniforms while mess dress jackets have a rounded roll collar. Service Dress jackets have a step collar;

n. Collar Badge. On upright collars, the centre of the badge should be 3.1 cm (2 inches) from the opening;

o. Cord. Thick string used as trimming on the RCHA jacket;

p. Cross (also Pouch or Shoulder) Belt. A wide belt worn over the shoulder and across the body often incorporating a pouch at the back;

q. Crown. Unless otherwise stated, the Royal Crown depicted on all insignia is St. Edwards's Crown (couronne);

r. Cuff. The end part of a sleeve, where the material of the sleeve is turned back, or a separate band is sewn on; the colour dictated by the facing colour of the branch, corps, or regiment. Mess dress cuffs are "pointed" (manchette);

s. Cummerbund. Cloth usually silk, in regulation regimental colouring, wound round the waist (later a made-up version). Was adopted from the Indian Army for officers' tropical mess dress;

t. Dee. A small metal loop to retain a strap, e.g. a gilt/brass wire fitting (at the edge of a belt) from which a fixed or removable sword sling is suspended;

u. Embroidery. Rich needlework involving wire thread used for the creation of cap, collar, and rank badges. Officers' cap peak embellishments may also be an example of a form of embroidery. Embroidery involves thread or wire sewn through the material and should not be confused with lace, which, in military uniform, is akin to braid (q.v.) and is merely applied to the surface of the cloth;

v. Epaulette. An ornate piece of cloth and embroidery worn on the shoulder – originating from a need to keep a shoulder sash or belt in position. Not to be confused with shoulder strap (épaulette);

w. Facings. The cuffs, collar and trimmings of a tunic or jacket, usually in a contrasting colour. Originally, a garment lining, often meant to be turned back, as on an open collar. A military organization's facing colour is one of its distinguishing marks (parements);

x. Field Officer. A Major or Lieutenant-Colonel;

y. Field Service Cap. A cloth folding or "wedge cap" (see below). Originally designed for wear during field operations and training, it is no longer worn with any order of RCA dress;

z. Forage Cap. An undress peaked cap (see “cap”) which may be worn with army full and undress uniforms. Originally designed for casual and fatigue wear in the field “foraging” (casquette plate);

aa. Frock Coat. Formal dark blue double-breasted knee-length garment for Directors of Music;

bb. Frogging. The ornamental braid or cord fastening on a tunic. A frog fastening is an ornamental loop over a button or similar device (brandebourg);

cc. George Boots. Named after King George VI who is said to have conceived the idea personally, these are elegant boots that are designed to be almost indistinguishable from Wellingtons (q.v.) when worn, despite being essentially enhanced ankle boots and comparatively inexpensive;

dd. Gilt. Strictly means gold-plated or otherwise gilded but the term is frequently used rather loosely just for the metal colour;

ee. Hat. A headdress with a brim all around the central crown (chapeau);

ff. Hijab. Muslim women’s hair and neck covering (hijab);

gg. Kippah. Head covering worn by members of the Jewish faith, (plural is kippot).

hh. Jacket. This term (which excludes coats, coatees and full dress tunics) initially meant a convenient, shorter garment of simpler construction than the 18th century uniform coat. Although it sometimes had a short skirt, the jacket came primarily (but not exclusively) to mean a waist length garment as particularly associated with light cavalry styles. In full dress since the advent of the tunic, only the RCHA wears a jacket, their special dress distinction. Stable and shell jackets (and therefore mess jackets) were also invariably waist length. However, undress and service dress garments, despite their length, are called a jacket rather than a tunic in dress regulations;

ii. Lace. Gold, yellow, silver, or white braid with ornamental stitching used to trim uniforms. Often mistakenly called braid (q.v.), lace is a much more sophisticated alternative and can be extremely elaborate. Lace is also entirely different from embroidery (q.v.), being supplied in continuous lengths and sewn on the surface of uniforms and belts etc. by way of embellishment. The main pattern of gold lace used by The Regiment is “Maple Leaf” (galon ornemental);

jj. Lanyard. A braided cord formerly worn over the right shoulder by non-commissioned members, originally to secure a fuse key or pocketknife. It is no longer used with any order of RCA dress;

kk. Overalls. Highbacked, close fitting formal trousers strapped under the instep to hold them in place over a boot. Formal overalls may be worn in lieu of regular trousers with certain ceremonial or mess dress uniforms by those whose appointment reflects an earlier cavalry or horse-mounted occupation (pantalon fuseau/salopette);

ll. Pace Stick. A pace stick is a long stick usually carried by warrant officer and non-commissioned officer drill instructors as a symbol of authority and as an aid to military drill. A pace stick usually consists of two pieces of wood, hinged at the top, and tapering towards the bottom, very similar to large wooden drafting compasses used on school blackboards. They are usually shod and fitted with highly polished brass. They can open so that the tips separate at fixed distances, corresponding to various lengths of marching pace, such as "double march", "quick march", "step short", etc. When opened to the correct pace length, the pace stick can be held alongside the holder's body by the hinge, with one leg of the stick vertical to the ground, and the other leg pointing forward. By twirling the stick while marching, the stick can be made to "walk" alongside its holder at the proper pace. Otherwise, while on parade or when marching, it is normally carried tucked tightly under the left arm and parallel to the ground, with the left hand grasping the stick near the top. The origin of the pace stick is claimed by the Royal Regiment of Artillery, who used a "gunner's stick" to measure the distance between guns in the field. It appeared more like a walking stick, with an ivory or silver

knob on the end, and, unlike the modern pace stick, could only be opened a fixed distance. It was quickly adopted and adapted by the infantry as an aid to drill;

mm. Peaked Cap. See "cap" (casquette à visière);

nn. Piping. A narrow band of material used to trim edges and seams of clothing. Almost synonymous with "welt" (q.v.) but may be filled. This term is sometimes incorrectly used to mean cord or braid or lace (q.v.) (passepoil);

oo. Plume. This term came to include the hair as well as the feather variety and both upright and falling styles. Mainly for headdress, plumes can also extend to a horse's bridle as a throat plume which is invariably of hair;

pp. Plume Holder. Concealed brass receiver with a thumb screw, on the left side of an RCA busby and front top centre of an RCHA busby, in which the base of the plume fits and is secured;

qq. Pouch. Sometimes called a cartouche. A collapsible plain black pouch bearing a gilt Gun badge;

rr. Royal Crest. The Royal Crown surmounted by a crowned lion statant guardant;

ss. Royal Cypher. The personal device or monogramme of the reigning sovereign surmounted by a crown;

tt. Sam Brown Belt. A wide belt, usually leather, supported by a narrower strap passing diagonally over the right shoulder. Due to its former use as equipment for carrying a sword, it is traditionally only worn by those to whom a sword would historically have been issued, namely commissioned officers and warrant officers:

uu. Scabbard. Sword scabbards are normally bright chromium or nickel-plated metal, (with two suspension rings for sword slings). A small projecting flange protecting the lower end is called the shoe. Bayonet scabbards, generally metal, fit in a frog (When sword scabbard is worn with a Sam Brown belt the scabbard is to be covered in leather matching that of the belt);

vv. Screw Buttons. For fastening Shoulder Cords (q.v.), a small threaded socket may be fixed adjoining the collar to receive a corresponding button with threaded shank;

ww. Service Cap. A peaked cap (see "cap") designed and coloured for wear with Service Dress uniforms (casquette de service);

xx. Shoulder Board. A removable epaulet having a firm resilient waterproof foundation. See also shoulder strap. (épaulette rigide);

yy. Shoulder Chain. Chain mail (i.e., a type of armour consisting of small metal rings linked together in a pattern to form a mesh) worn in place of shoulder straps on RCHA Undress jackets (petite tenue);

zz. Shoulder Cord. Gold or silver cord, straight or twisted worn as a kind of shoulder strap (cordon d'épaule);

aaa. Shoulder Strap. A short soft piece (band strip) of uniform material set into the shoulder seam of the tunic, jacket, or shirt, fastened usually at the collar end with a button. May be plain or embroidered to distinguish the rank grouping of the wearer (patte d'épaule);

bbb. Shoulder Title. The designation of a unit was frequently shown by its title (mostly abbreviated) being embroidered into the shoulder straps of the soldiers' uniforms. Later these were mainly replaced by detachable brass versions. On khaki uniforms, such brass titles have also been worn but

for considerable periods an embroidered or printed curved “shoulder title” has been worn instead at the very top of the sleeve;

ccc. Slip-on. A small cloth sleeve bearing rank and other identifying insignia, slipped onto a garment's shoulder or coat strap (fourreau [de grade]);

ddd. Snake-Hook Clasp. A style of waistbelt clasp the S-shaped hook of which is made in the form of a serpent;

eee. Spurs. When worn with overalls (never trousers) and therefore with Wellington or George Boots, they are fastened only to the heel, usually by means of a spike plugging into a metal “box” socket set in the heel. These are box spurs and are generally of swan-neck form (i.e. with double bend). The large spurs for the various types of riding boot also vary considerably but are generally secured by a chain under the instep and a strap (sometimes with leather spur-shield covering any lace-holes) over the top. The heavy stainless-steel spurs on issue to mounted soldiers in 1914 (for both the full dress knee boot and the service dress ankle boot) were termed “jack spurs” but officers sometimes used light dress hunting spurs in service dress. Stainless-steel spurs to be worn with RCHA and RCA Full Dress, Undress and Mess Dress;

fff. Stable Belt. Allegedly developed from pieces of coloured webbing girth used informally as a belt by soldiers working in the stables, the stable belt is intended to be soft and comfortable (for stooping). The traditional fastening is therefore a flexible one (usually twin small straps). Such belts eventually spread throughout the army, many regiments and corps choosing coloured striping related to their regimental ribbon or tie and some adopting large metal clasps. Scottish regiments generally wear tartan versions;

ggg. Star. Indicating officer rank: the standard design of star for officers’ rank badges was in the Canadian Army that of the Order of the Bath. Today, it is the Vimy Star;

hhh. Surgeon Cuff. A slit cuff fastened with serviceable buttons. The “universal” norm for Army mess dress is two buttons (manchette de chirurgien);

iii. Swagger Stick. In the past, it was common for officers to carry a light stick referred to as a “swagger stick” when in garrison. It was thin, light stick which evolved from a riding crop. It is no longer approved for use;

jjj. Sword. A bladed weapon intended for cutting or thrusting that is longer than a knife or dagger. The essential parts of the sword apart from the blade, are the grip and the protective guard, together effectively constituting the hilt, with a pommel at its top (épée);

kkk. Sword Knot. A short loop of strap or cord fastened to a sword hilt, originally for winding around wrist when in action, to avoid loss of the weapon. Sword knots are mostly gold cord or lace. Nearly all end in an acorn (q.v.) finial;

lll. Sword Slings. The short sling hangs at wearer’s left (in front of any sash ends) and the long (rear) sling is suspended from centre back (passing between any waist buttons, q.v.). For most officers a leather billet, which closes with a stud, is fastened by a billet buckle near the lower end of each sling;

mmm. Tunic. A short, close-fitting formal coat. Except in the RCHA, the tunic is the centrepiece of formal uniform. Also, for maternity wear, a woman’s loose over-blouse or jumper (tunique);

nnn. Turban. Headdress consisting of a long length of material wound round a cap or the head (turban);

ooo. Waistbelt. Waistbelts worn by officers in full dress (other than concealed web belts) are almost invariably faced with gold lace (or bear gold embroidery) and any sword slings match. For soldiers, the normal full dress or undress belt is 1¾ inch whitened buff leather;

ppp. Waistbelt Plate. A rectangular metal plate with concealed belt-fastening beneath it. The plate itself is of slightly curved cross-section and by regulation and by custom matches the button colour (historically gilt for the Regular Army) but applied regimental devices and decoration can include silver; and

qqq. Wellington. An unlaced, high-cut boot. Strictly, a very high boot coming nearly to or above the knee, the term is now conventionally applied to a shorter, formal boot reaching above the ankle (botte wellington).

503. POLICY AND APPEARANCE

1. Authorized Uniforms

a. The uniforms, insignia, accoutrements, accessories, optional items, and orders of dress set out in this chapter are those authorized for wear by all ranks of the RCA, pursuant to QR&O 17.01;

b. A military force's uniform is an outward symbol of its commitment, identity, and ethos. Coupled with overall appearance, the uniform is the most powerful visual expression of pride by the individual service member and is the primary means by which the public image of The Royal Regiment is fashioned; and

c. Items and orders shall be designed for wear by all members of the RCA, though inherent and customary differences between genders shall be given appropriate consideration in detailed design and tailoring.

2. Categories and Orders of Dress. Categories and orders of dress and the occasions upon which they may worn are summarized at Annex A. Further detail is provided at Section 505.

3. Seasonal and Climatic Dress

a. Non-operational dress items are designed for and are worn during the year-round temperate climatic conditions experienced in static locations throughout Canada. Specifically:

(1) Army Service Dress and its ceremonial derivatives may be worn in all seasons;

(2) Army Service Dress is not differentiated by season;

(3) White undress jackets (optional and alternative Orders of Dress Nos. 1C and 1D) are only worn during the summer or in tropical climates;

(4) White mess dress jackets (No. 2A Mess Dress - White) are only worn during the summer or in tropical climates. Waistcoats are not worn with white mess jackets.; and

(5) Yukon caps, winter fur cap, toques, scarves, and parkas may be worn only when winter dress is in effect.

b. Changes into summer and winter dress will be ordered by commanding officers in accordance with formation direction.

4. Optional Items

a. Certain clothing items, insignia and accoutrements, or variations thereof, may be authorized for optional wear, so long as they are obtained:

(1) without obligation on the part of individual members; and

(2) at no expense to the public, unless supplied exclusively through the CAF Consolidated Clothing Contract (Clothing Online).

b. To obtain approval of optional items:

(1) proposed designs shall be selected by Artillery Senate on the recommendation of the RCA Dress and Ceremonial Committee as appropriate; and

(2) selected designs shall be submitted as a recommendation through the chain of command to the Army Dress and Ceremonial Committee, who shall, once agreement on design is reached, obtain, or grant final approval depending on the item involved.

c. Members may only be ordered to wear those optional items which are issued or loaned from a non-public distribution account under the control of a commanding officer. Accordingly, optional items which may be required for parades or other purposes, such as ceremonial accoutrements or full dress uniforms, should be brought onto charge according to regulations;

d. All RCA units should endeavour to maintain a minimum number of full dress uniforms sufficient to outfit a CO's Trumpeter and two to four soldiers for saluting base marker and door attendant duties etc., and

e. The CO's trumpeter should be equipped with one E Flat Cavalry trumpet and one B flat bugle; each slung by a 244 cm long, solid yellow worsted wool full length bugle cord. Cords are secured by 2 ½ hitches as closest possible to the tassels, on the lower round of the instrument.

5. Sealed Patterns and Specifications

a. To ensure uniformity and quality of dress, all CAF clothing items, whether issued through the CAF supply system or purchased from civilian tailors, shall be made according to the approved master sealed patterns which govern the official specifications for each uniform. These specifications may be obtained from RHQ RCA; and

b. The approved pattern of items may be either:

(1) sealed for design and technical specifications, if the item is to be procured and stocked by the supply system – this is only done if the demand for the item is wide-spread and continuous; or

(2) sealed for design only if the item is to be procured and stocked under regimental arrangements, such as through CANEX, kit shop, or by individual purchase directly from a manufacturer or tailor. In this case, approval includes delegated authority to the RHQ RCA for technical specifications beyond the design itself.

6. New and Superseded Items. Whenever an item of dress in a new pattern is authorized and introduced, an amendment to these instructions shall be issued by RHQ RCA, advising the conditions under which the superseded or obsolescent items may continue to be worn and the procedure for taking the new item into use.

7. Lawful Use of Military Uniforms

a. An officer commanding a command may grant limited, revocable authority for a former member, released for a reason other than misconduct, to wear his/her uniform when attending a military entertainment or ceremony at which the wearing of the uniform is appropriate. (QR&O 17.06);

b. An officer commanding a command may authorize a serving officer or non-commissioned member to wear a uniform in a theatrical production, stage play or other public performance, where the officer is satisfied that no discredit to the service will ensue. (QR&O 17.065);

c. By custom, retired members of the RCA may wear Regimental berets and cap badges on remembrance and memorial occasions;

d. By custom, military and civilian volunteer musicians parading as part of an RCA band are authorized to wear the uniforms of that band as optional items. No rank insignia shall be worn unless the individual holds that rank by right. Appointment badges such as that of drum or pipe major may be worn;

e. Members of Royal Canadian Army Cadet Corps affiliated with units of the RCA may wear/carry Regimental insignia and accoutrements; and

f. Historical re-enactment groups affiliated with units of the RCA are authorized to wear obsolete RCA uniform components, insignia, accoutrements, accessories, and optional items subject to the agreement and general supervision of the Commanding Officer of the affiliated unit.

Note: Under Section 419 of the Criminal Code of Canada "Everyone who without lawful authority, the proof of which lies on him, (a) wears a uniform of the Canadian Forces or any other naval, army or air force or a uniform that is so similar to the uniform of any of those forces that it is likely to be mistaken therefor, (b) wears a distinctive mark relating to wounds received or service performed in war, or a military medal, ribbon, badge, chevron or any decoration or order that is awarded for war services, or any imitation thereof, or any mark or device or thing that is likely to be mistaken for any such mark, medal, ribbon, badge, chevron, decoration or order, (c) has in his possession a certificate of discharge, certificate of release, statement of service or identity card from the Canadian Forces or any other naval, army or air force that has not been issued to and does not belong to him, or (d) has in his possession a commission or warrant or a certificate of discharge, certificate of release, statement of service or identity card, issued to an officer or a person in or who has been in the Canadian Forces or any other naval, army or air force, that contains any alteration that is not verified by the initials of the officer who issued it, or by the initials of an officer thereto lawfully authorized, is guilty of an offence punishable on summary conviction.

8. Honorary Appointments and Ranks

a. The Colonel Commandant, honorary colonels and honorary lieutenant-colonels of the RCA when acting in that capacity, in accordance with QR&O 3.06, are authorized to wear the rank insignia of the appointment or honorary rank held and the uniform items, insignia, accoutrements, accessories and optional items applicable to a substantive artillery lieutenant-colonel; and

b. On other occasions, when not acting in the capacity of such appointments and when the wearing of uniform is appropriate, the provisions of QR&O 17.06(3) shall apply.

9. Wear of Former Patterns of Uniforms

a. Former uniforms of the RCA shall not be worn by members of The Regiment, except personnel participating in special events as authorized by the commander of a command or NDHQ equivalent; (QR&O 17.06); and

b. Previous service manuals and any amendments or additional dress instructions subsequently issued regarding RCA patterns of uniforms shall be used as a guide on these special occasions. Information on these former orders and instructions can be obtained from RHQ RCA as required.

10. Wear of Mess Dress

a. All Regular Force officers of the RCA are required to be in possession of Order of Dress No. 2 (RCHA/RCA Mess Dress - Standard), which shall be procured at individual expense. Newly commissioned officers are required to obtain this order of dress not later than six months after commissioning;

b. Mess dress is optional for Regular Force non-commissioned members and all members of the Reserve Force component of the RCA but highly encouraged for all members in the rank of sergeant and above. Acquisition is the responsibility of the individual;

c. Artillery colonels, on promotion to that rank, may elect to continue to wear their RCA Mess Dress, with current rank insignia, instead of the pattern authorized for Canadian Army colonels;

d. RCHA/RCA Mess Dress is a variation of the universal army pattern approved in 1986. All previous patterns of mess dress are obsolete. Serving members of the Regiment who possess former patterns of mess dress are permitted to wear them under the following grandfather clauses:

(1) Members who purchased a CF Midnight Blue Mess Dress prior to 1986 shall be permitted to continue to wear that uniform until the member retires or until the uniform must be replaced; and

(2) Members who purchased the scarlet pattern formerly known as CM-1 shall be permitted to wear that uniform until the member retires or until the uniform must be replaced.

e. Orders of Dress No. 1D (RCHA and RCA Undress – With Undress Ribbons Only) are permitted for wear by members of the RCA as a substitute for No. 2 (RCHA/RCA Mess Dress - Standard) until such time as mess dress is acquired.

504. COLOURS

1. Red. As the Regimental colour[1], red is used to border officers' rank insignia on service dress slip-ons;

2. Blue

a. Canadian Army (CA) Blue. Unless otherwise indicated, the blue applied to RCA uniform components (tunics, jackets, trousers, skirts and head dress) is CA blue – a dark shade of blue akin to indigo,

b. Canadian Royal Blue. In accordance with Army Universal Pattern mess dress specification Canadian Royal blue is applied to No. 2 Mess Dress – Standard collar, shoulder straps and cuffs;

3. Scarlet. As the facing colour of the RCA, scarlet is used for applications as indicted in the paragraphs that follow, including collars, shoulder straps, cuffs, mess dress jackets, side-seam striping, rank insignia backing, cap bands and welts, and busby bags;

---

[1] Corps Colour. Corps colours were identifying colours used by the different corps to identity their personnel as army uniforms became standardized. Traditionally, red (deeper shade than scarlet but lighter than cherry) was used as the Corps identifying colour and was used as a distinguishing backing to worsted officer rank badges (used on Battle Dress and field summer uniforms in the 1940s-1960s) and backing to the small cap badge (up to early 1970s). All other uniform applications are to use scarlet as the correct colour for use as facings or backings. Currently only used with officer rank slip-ons for the service dress uniform.

505. INSIGNIA

1. Cap Badges. All measurements in height followed by width:

    a. Small Wire Embroidered "Gun" Badge. Worn by officers and CWOs on berets and turbans. Badge measurements 33.5 mm x 43 mm (1 5/16 inch x 1 11/16 inch);

    b. Small Gilt Brass or Anodized Metal "Gun" Badge. Worn by warrant officers other than CWOs, NCOs and gunners on berets and turbans. Same size as small wire embroidered badge;

    c. Large Gilt "Gun" Badge. Worn by officers and CWOs on RCA Forage Caps and on turbans when turban is worn with RCHA/RCA Full Dress and Undress. Badge measurements are 50 mm x 60 mm (1 31/32 inch x 2 23/64 inch);

    d. Large Gilt Brass or Anodized Metal "Gun" Badge.

        (1) Worn by warrant officers other than CWOs, NCOs and gunners on RCA Forage Caps and on turbans when turban is worn with RCHA/RCA Full Dress and Undress. Same size as large "Gilt" badge; and

        (2) Also worn by Assistant Instructors-in-Gunnery with Gunnery Staff peaked cap.

    e. Large Rubbed Bronze "Gun" Badge. Worn by Instructors-in-Gunnery and Technical Instructors-in-Gunnery with Gunnery Staff peaked cap or turban.

2. Collar Badges. There are three varieties of collar badge (see Para 506 for application to orders of dress):

    a. Seven-flamed gilt anodized metal grenade with the motto, "UBIQUE" on a scroll below;

    b. Seven-flamed silver wire embroidered grenade without scroll or motto; and

    c. Seven-flamed gold wire embroidered grenade without scroll or motto.

3. Buttons

    a. Ball. Gilt (28 ligne) 18 mm (45/64 inch) embossed with a gun and Crown;

    b. Dome. Gilt embossed with a gun and Crown in four sizes:

        (1) Small (20 ligne) 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) with two types:

            (a) split-tyne for forage caps; and

            (b) shank loop for mess dress.

        (2) Medium (26 ligne) 16 mm (21/32 inch);

        (3) Large (30 ligne) 19 mm (3/4 inch); and

        (4) Extra-large (40 ligne) 25 mm (1 inch).

4. Shoulder Titles

    a. Members of RCHA/RALC regiments shall wear gilt brass RCHA/RALC shoulder titles on undress and service dress jackets;

b. Members of the RCA posted to the staff of the Royal Military Colleges directly from an RCHA/RALC regiment shall continue to wear RCHA/RALC shoulder titles and other distinctions on service and all other applicable orders of dress for the duration of their posting;

c. All others shall wear RCA or ARC shoulder titles;

d. Shoulder titles shall reflect the official language of the unit to which the member belongs:

(1) in English or French language units, the language of the unit; and

(2) in bilingual units and for individuals employed at extra-Regimental duty, personal choice of French or English.

e. Embroidered shoulder titles shall be worn on service dress and operational dress slip-ons; and

f. N.B. The practise of units creating their own abbreviated unit shoulder title is not authorized detracting as it does from the uniformity and unity of The Royal Regiment.

5. Rank Insignia – Officers

a. RCHA and RCA Full Dress. Bullion embroidered bi-colour silver (base) and gold metal stars and crowns;

b. RCHA Undress. Gilt anodised metal stars and crowns;

c. RCA Undress.

(1) No. 1C Bullion embroidered bi-colour silver (base) and gold metal stars and crowns; and

(2) No. 1D Gilt anodised metal stars and crowns;

d. RCA Bands Frockcoats. Gilt anodised metal stars and crowns;

e. RCHA and RCA Mess Dress. Gold wire embroidered stars and crowns;

f. Service Dress Jacket. Gilt anodised metal stars and crowns; and

g. Service Dress Shirts and Outer Garments. Cloth embroidered Vimy Stars and Crowns with red background.

6. Rank Insignia – NCM

a. Full Dress, Undress and Band Concert Dress

(1) Warrant Officers' Insignia. Wire embroidered on scarlet background;

(2) Chevrons. Gold maple leaf lace on scarlet background; and

(3) Insignia is worn on right sleeve only.

b. Mess Dress

(1) Warrant Officers' Insignia. Gold wire embroidered on black background;

(2) Chevrons. Gold wire embroidered maple leaf lace on black background; and

(3) Insignia is worn on both sleeves.

c. Service Dress. Yellow thread embroidered on a rifle green background.

7. Occupation Badges

a. Canadian Army occupation badges indicate both occupation and qualification level of members of the RCA in the rank of Sergeant and below;

b. Distinctive badges exist for each of four qualification levels. In accordance with of Artillery instruction, qualification levels are attained as follows:

(1) Level 1 – upon successful completion of DP 1 course (Basic Gunner);

(2) Level 2 – upon successful completion of two Artillery Primary Combat Function (PCF) courses (from those available in all occupation streams);

(3) Level 3 – upon successful completion of an Artillery DP2 Detachment Commander / Detachment 2IC course in any occupation stream; and

(4) Level 4 – upon successful completion of an Artillery DP3 Detachment Commander course in any occupation stream.

c. These badges are worn as detailed in CFP 265.

8. Master Occupation Badges

a. Master Gunner and Assistant Instructor-in-Gunnery are the only Army and Royal Regiment qualifications represented at the master occupation level in recognition of their role in the instruction and continuity of technical expertise (See Figure 5-2). Canadian Army Master Occupation Badges are awarded as follows:

(1) Instructor-in-Gunnery, upon completion of the course at the RCAS or at the Royal School of Artillery, Larkhill; and

(2) Master Gunner, upon completion of the Army Technical Warrant Officer Programme.

b. These badges are worn as detailed in CFP 265.

9. Specialist Skill Badges. To be worn in accordance with applicable CAF and Canadian Army regulations.

10. Regimental Appointment Identifier. The Colonel Commandant, Director RCA, Regimental Colonel, RSM RCA and their deputies are authorized to wear a small metal version of the RCA cap badge above their nametag on Orders of Dress No. 1, No. 1A and Nos. 3A-C to indicate their Regimental appointment.

11. Issue of Insignia. First issue of Regimental insignia will be as follows:

a. Officers

(1) Upon successful completion of the Basic Military Officer Qualification – Land (BMOQ-L) Course, at which time they will be presented RCA anodized metal cap badge and other insignia;

(2) Upon successful of Artillery Officer DP 1.1 Troop Commander Course (Regular Force) or Officer DP 1.1 Troop Commander (Modules 1-5) (Reserve Force), at which time they will be presented RCA wire embroidered cap badge; and

(3) Presentations shall be made by the Colonel Commandant, a General Officer, a Colonel, an RCA Commanding Officer, or suitable RCA veteran;

b. Non-commissioned Members.

(a) Upon firing their first round in training; and

(b) Presentation of cap badges shall be made by the Colonel Commandant, a General Officer, a Colonel, an RCA Commanding Officer, a Senior Appointment CWO, RSM RCA or suitable RCA veteran.

c. Component Transfers. No additional insignia is issued to members who transfer from the Reserve Force to the Regular Force or vice versa;

d. Occupational Transfers. Officers or NCM from another MOSID/MOC who have transferred to the RCA will be permitted to wear insignia under the following conditions:

(1) Previously Qualified Artillery. Upon approval of transfer; and

(2) Not Qualified Artillery:

(a) Officers shall wear the insignia of their previous occupation until completion of DP 1.1 (Regular Force) or DP 1.1 Mods 1-5 (Reserve Force) at which point they may wear RCA insignia;

(b) NCM on a Commissioning Plan:

i. No PLQ – shall wear the insignia of their previous occupation until completion of BMOQ at which point RCA anodized metal cap badge is issued and worn. Upon completion of DP 1.1 (Regular Force) or DP 1.1 (Mods 1-5) (Reserve Force) wire embroidered cap badge is presented; and

ii. PLQ qualified – shall wear the RCA anodized metal cap badge and other insignia until completion of DP 1.1 (Regular Force) or DP 1.1 (Mods 1-5) (Reserve Force) at which point they shall wear the wire embroidered cap badge;

(c) Other NCM shall wear the insignia of their previous occupation until qualified DP 1.

e. Commissioning from the Ranks and Special Commissioning Plans. Wire embroidered cap badge to be worn upon commissioning; and

f. Out of Occupation Command Team Members. When a CO or RSM is appointed from an occupation other than artillery, they shall wear RCA insignia. HRMS "Military Affiliation" shall be updated before member assumes the appointment, and shall return to their previous "Military Affiliation immediately on relinquishing the appointment.

506. JACKETS, TUNIC, FROCK COAT, WAISTCOAT AND CUMMERBUND

1. RCHA Full Dress Jacket

a. Material

(1) Officers and Chief Warrant Officers. CA blue doeskin; and

(2) Warrant officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and Gunners. CA blue doeskin.

b. Design

(1) CA blue cloth shell jacket edged all round with cord forming a figure eight 6.5 cm (2 1/2 inch) deep at the bottom of each back seam (gold for Officers and CWO and yellow for all other ranks);

(2) Scarlet cloth collar, square in front, but slightly rounded at the corners; two hooks and eyes, black silk tab with hook and eye, the collar edged all round with gold cord (1.74 cm Lace 11/16 inch wide round the top within the cord. Officers and Chief Warrant Officers only);

(3) An Austrian knot of gold on the sleeve, 20.95 cm (8.25 inch) deep from the bottom of the cuff;

(4) On each side in front, loops of gold cord, 15 to 18 in number according to height of wearer, 7.62 mm (19/64 inch) in diameter, 2.5 cm (1 inch) apart from centre to centre, fastening with ball buttons, a crow's foot and a curl at the top;

(5) Gold cord along the back seams, forming a crow's foot and curl at the top of each seam, and an Austrian knot on each side of the waist; and

(6) Plaited gold wire cord shoulder strap lined with blue, a medium button of Regimental pattern at the top. (Non-commissioned members only. Officers and Chief Warrant Officers wear shoulder cords);

d. Facing Application. Collar only;

e. Collar Badge

(1) Officers and Chief Warrant Officers. Sliver wire embroidered; and

(2) Warrant Officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and Gunners. Not worn.

f. Buttons

(1) 15-18 ball buttons down front; and

(2) One medium dome button on each shoulder cord/shoulder strap.

g. Shoulder Boards. Not worn;

h. Shoulder Cords. Officers and CWOs only;

i. Shoulder Chains. Not worn;

j. Shoulder Straps. Plaited gold wire cord. Warrant officers (less CWOs), NCOs and gunners;

k. Shoulder Titles. Not worn;

l. Rank Insignia. As per paras 505.5 and 505.6;

m. Occupation Badge. Not worn;

n. Master Occupation Badge. Not worn;

o. Specialist Skill Badge. Not worn;

2. RCA Full Dress Tunic

a. Material

(1) Officers and Chief Warrant Officers. CA blue doeskin; and

(2) Warrant Officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and Gunners. CA blue doeskin.

b. Design

(1) Officers and Chief Warrant Officers. CA blue with scarlet stand-up collar, piping and appointed with gold wire braid and lace. (See Annex B for further detail); and

(2) Warrant Officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and Gunners. CA blue with scarlet stand-up collar and piping and appointed with gold wool worsted braid and lace. (See Annex B for further detail).

c. Facing Application

(1) Officers. Collar only; and

(2) NCM. Collar, shoulder straps.

d. Collar Badge

(1) Officers and CWOs. Silver wire embroidered; and

(2) Warrant Officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and Gunners. Gold wire embroidered.

e. Buttons

(1) Nine extra-large dome buttons down front;

(2) Eight extra-large dome buttons on back of tunic; and

(3) One medium dome button on each should cord/shoulder strap.

f. Shoulder Boards. Not worn;

g. Shoulder Chains. Not worn;

h. Shoulder Cords. Twisted gold cords. Extension adaptors to the screw buttons on the shoulder are required. The cords are worn so that the first loop at the point of the shoulder passes on top from front to rear. The outside ends of the cords should reach the point of the shoulder and not overlap. Officers and CWOs only;

i. Shoulder Straps. NCM;

j. Shoulder Titles. Gilt brass RCA/ARC;

k. Rank Insignia. As per paras 505.5 and 505.6;

l. Occupation Badge. Not worn;

m. Master Occupation Badge. Not worn; and

n. Specialist Skill Badges. Not worn.

3. RCA Band Ceremonial Parade Dress Tunic

a. General. Worn by band warrant officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and gunners only (Directors of Music and band CWOs wear RCA Full Dress);

b. Officers and Chief Warrant Officers. Not worn; and (RCA Full Dress tunic worn in lieu); and

c. Warrant Officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and Gunners. CA blue with stand-up collar and piping, scarlet facings (collar, shoulder straps and cuffs) and appointed with gold braid and lace. See Annex B for further details.

4. RCA Band Director of Music Frock Coat

a. General. If an occasion calls for musicians to wear an Undress version of Full Dress (e.g., Full Dress tunic with Undress cap), the Director of Music or CWO bandmaster may wear an Undress uniform (e.g., frock coat), except when conducting in the presence of Royalty and Vice-regal personages, on which occasions all shall dress appropriately in No.1, No.1B Orders of Dress, or in concert dress;

b. Material and Design. 100% wool Army blue Barathea. Double breasted, with 12 buttons, and stand-up collar;

c. Facing Application. Nil;

d. Collar Badge. Gold wire embroidered;

e. Buttons

(1) Twelve extra-large dome buttons arrayed in pairs down front;

(2) Two medium buttons at each cuff; and

(3) Twenty-six ligne RCA screw post buttons.

f. Shoulder Boards. CA blue;

g. Shoulder Cords. Not worn;

h. Shoulder Chains. Not worn;

i. Shoulder Straps. Not worn;

j. Rank Insignia. As per paras 505.5 and 505.6;

k. Occupation Badge. not worn;

l. Master Occupation Badge. Not worn; and

m. Specialist Skill Badges. Not worn.

5. RCA Band Concert Dress Jacket

a. General. Not worn by officers and CWOs;

b. Material and Design. Army Concert dress pattern in CA blue barathea. (shoulder straps, shawl collar and cuffs);

c. Facing Application. Scarlet applied to collar, shoulder straps and cuffs;

d. Collar Badge. Gold wire embroidered;

e. Cummerbund. RCA pattern worn;

f. Buttons.

(1) One medium dome bottom on each shoulder strap; and

(2) One medium dome bottom on each side of the waist coat with a link closure.

g. Shoulder Boards. Not worn;

h. Shoulder Cords. Not worn;

i. Shoulder Chains. Not worn;

j. Shoulder Straps. All ranks;

k. Shoulder Titles. All ranks;

l. Rank Insignia. As per para 505.6;

m. Occupation Badge. Not worn;

n. Master Occupation Badge. Not worn; and

o. Specialist Skill Badge. As applicable.

6. RCHA Undress Jacket

a. Material & Design. CA Pattern Mounted Patrol Dress Jacket (Uniform No. 1 C/D) in CA blue barathea worn by all ranks;

b. Facing Application. Nil;

c. Collar Badge

(1) Officers and Chief Warrant Officers. Gold wire embroidered; and

(2) Warrant officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and Gunners. Gold anodised metal.

d. Buttons

(1) Five ball buttons down the front;

(2) One medium dome button on each jacket breast pocket; and

(3) Two medium dome buttons on each cuff.

e. Shoulder Belt. Officers & Chief Warrant Officers only;

f. Shoulder Boards. Not worn;

g. Shoulder Cords. Not worn;

h. Shoulder Chains. Undifferentiated (non-Left/Right) nickel silver finish. Arrow-shaped, approximately 20.0 cm (7 7/8 in) long overall, 6.3 cm (2 1/2 in) wide at top, 16.0 cm (6 5/16 in) wide at shoulder points. Affixed to backing cloth of CA blue 400g/m2 wool Barathea cloth to show no more than 1/8 in around outer edge of chains. Shoulder titles will be placed on the chain in the same position they would be located on cloth shoulder straps; they must not be placed lower down on the chain. All ranks;

i. Shoulder Straps. Not worn;

j. Shoulder Titles. Gilt brass RCHA/RALC;

k. Rank Insignia. As per paras 505.5 and 505.6;

l. Occupation Badge. Not worn;

m. Master Occupation Badge. Not worn;

n. Specialist Skill Badges. As applicable; and

o. Waist Belt & Scabbard (Ceremonial Dress). Warrant Officers (Less CWOs) Non-commissioned Officers and Gunners.

7. RCA Undress Jacket

a. Material and Design. CA Patrol Dress Jacket (Uniform No. 1 C/D) in CA blue barathea. All ranks;

b. Facing Application. Nil;

c. Collar Badge

(1) Officers and Chief Warrant Officers. Gold wire embroidered; and

(2) Warrant Officers (Less CWOs), NCOs and Gunners. Gilt anodised metal.

d. Buttons

(1) Five large dome buttons down the front;

(2) One medium dome button on each jacket breast pocket;

(3) One medium dome button on each shoulder strap; and

(4) Two medium dome buttons on each cuff.

e. Shoulder Boards. Officers and CWO when wearing No. 1D;

f. Shoulder Cords. Officers and CWO when wearing No. 1C;

g. Shoulder Chains. Not worn;

h. Shoulder Straps. NCMs;

i. Shoulder Titles. Gilt brass RCA/ARC;

j. Rank Insignia. As per paras 505.5. and 505.6;

k. Occupation Badge. Nil;

l. Master Occupation Badge. Nil; and

m. Specialist Skill Badge. As applicable.

8. RCHA/RCA Mess Dress Jacket – Temperate (scarlet)

a. Material

(1) Officers and CWO. Scarlet doeskin; and

(2) Non-commissioned Members. Scarlet doeskin or barathea.

b. Design

(1) Buttonless, simple-breasted body with shawl collar and standard pointed cuffs. No creases in the sleeves;

(2) Collar, shoulder straps and cuffs of the same material as the body (doeskin or barathea) in Canadian Royal blue; and

(3) Rank Embellishments

(a) Cuffs. 0.4 cm (5/32 inch) gold trefoil. Field Officers (Majors and Lieutenant-Colonels) only; and

(b) Shoulder Straps. 0.4 cm (5/32 inch) gold. Field Officers only.

c. Facing Application. Collar, shoulders straps and cuff are Canadian Royal blue in accordance with Canadian Army Universal Pattern;

d. Collar Badge. Gold wire embroidered;

e. Cummerbund. During periods of summer dress with the approval of the Commanding Officer;

f. Buttons. One medium dome bottom on each shoulder strap;

g. Shoulder Boards. Not worn;

h. Shoulder Cords. Not worn;

i. Shoulder Chains. Not worn;

j. Shoulder Straps. All ranks;

k. Shoulder Titles. Not worn;

l. Rank Insignia. As per paras 505.5 and 505.6;

m. Occupation Badge. Not worn;

n. Master Occupation Badge. As applicable. Worn on right cuff; and

o. Specialist Skill Badge. As applicable.

9. RCHA/RCA Mess Jacket – Tropical (White)

a. General. Worn by Officers and Chief Warrant Officers only;

b. Material. Twill, White, 75% Polyester / 25% Cotton, 295 grams/sq metre;

c. Design

(1) Buttonless, simple-breasted body with shawl collar and standard pointed cuffs. No creases in the sleeves; and

(2) Collar, shoulder straps and cuffs of the same material as the body in white.

d. Rank Embellishments. Nil;

e. Collar Badge. Gilt anodised metal;

f. Buttons. One medium dome bottom on each shoulder strap;

g. Shoulder Cords. Not worn;

h. Shoulder Chains. Not worn;

i. Shoulder Straps. All ranks;

j. Shoulder Titles. Not worn;

k. Rank Insignia. As per paras 505.5 and 505.6;

l. Occupation Badge. N/A;

m. Master Occupation Badge. As applicable. Worn on right cuff; and

n. Specialist Skill Badge. Metal versions.

10. RCHA/RCA Mess Dress Waistcoat

a. Material. Midnight blue barathea; and

b. Buttons. Four small dome buttons down the front.

11. RCHA/RCA Cummerbund

a. Silk or similar material, crimson, and dark blue zigzag;

b. Positioned to cover the waistband of netherwear with the closure at the back and open side of the folds facing upwards; and

c. Available in two sizes: small (46 x 9.5 cm) (18 1/8 x 3 ¾ inch) and large (52.5 cm x 14 cm) (20 21/32 x 5 ½ inch).

507. NETHERWEAR

1. Side Seam Striping

a. Scarlet, 4.45 cm (1 3/4 inch) in width; and

b. Applied to overalls and Full Dress, Undress, mess dress and band parade dress overalls, trousers, and skirts.

2. Overalls. CA blue barathea. Cut straight and narrow, and from 3.8 to 5.08 cm (1 1/2 to 2 inch) longer than ordinary trousers but with no pleats. English back and buttons for bracers. Fitted with fob pockets but not back or side pockets. Strapped firmly down to the boot with black leather or elastic foot-straps and, when spurs are worn, should fit closely above the spurs. Waist should be cut high enough to permit wearing with mess dress.

3. Trousers. CA blue barathea. Cut straight and narrow with English back and buttons for braces. Front pleated at waist and fitted with a cash pocket on right side. Bottoms of the legs shaped to drape over the instep. Waist should be cut high enough to permit wearing with mess dress.

4. Skirt. CA universal pattern blue barathea. Long floor length skirt with scarlet stripe, 4.5 cm wide along seam and around (half on each side) skirt vent.

5. Palazzo Pants. CA blue barathea, are floor length and the very loose-fitting legs resemble a skirt when together, with scarlet stripe, 4.5 cm wide along seam. Only authorized for Band Concert Dress;

508. FOOTWEAR

1. George Boots. For wear with overalls;

2. Wellington and Congress Boots. Persons in possession of these forms of boots may continue to use them with overalls. However, when the boot is replaced it is to be with the George boot;

3. Parade Boots. As issued. For wear with trousers. Not authorized for use with mess dress;

4. Oxford Shoes. As issued. Worn by officers and CWOs with service dress trousers and all members with mess dress trousers;

5. Pumps. Black or patent leather with heels not exceeding 5 cm (1 31/32 inch) in height for wear with skirt; and

6. Spurs. Boxed, swan-necked stainless steel (nickel plated are permitted if already in possession) with plain rowel. For wear with overalls only. Also not worn while dancing nor on HM Ships.

509. HEADDRESS

1. Busby

a. Two types of busby are worn in the RCA. The long-haired busby (fur approximately 4-5 cm (1 9/16 to 1 31/32 inch) in length) with scarlet bag on right side is worn by RCHA Officers and CWOs only. The short-haired busby (fur approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch) in length) with scarlet bag on right side is worn by all others.

b. Plumes & Plume Holder

(1) RCHA

(a) Officers and CWO. White over scarlet ostrich and vulture feather plume worn in a three-flame plume holder at the top front centre of the busby. (Note: The scarlet vulture feathers at the base of the plume distinguishes it from that worn by the Royal Horse Artillery); and

(b) Warrant Officers (less CWO). Non-commissioned officers and Gunners, 21 cm (8 1/4 inch) White over scarlet horsehair stepped plume worn in a three-flame plume holder at the top front centre of the busby.

(2) RCA. 21 cm (8 1/4 inch) White horse-hair plume with brass ring at the halfway point, fitted in a gilt plume holder on the left side.

c. Caplines. RCHA only. Gold basket cord caplines 8 mm (5/32 inch) in diameter and 1.83m (72 1/32 ins) long, doubled, with gold acorns at each end and three runners. The lines pass around the busby diagonally three times, split to pass round either side of the jacket collar, come together again looped on the right breast, the bottom of the loop in line with the fourth rib of braid. The loop may be fixed in place by means of a small black hook. The runners are used to hold the double lines together at the front and back of the collar.

2. Universal Forage Cap, RCA

a. CA blue peaked cap with scarlet cap band and scarlet crown welt;

b. Black patent leather chinstrap 16mm (9/16 Inch) wide in two parts, with sliding loops fixed by two small ligne dome buttons immediately behind corners of peak; and

c. Rank Embellishment

(1) Field officers (majors, lieutenant-colonels, honorary lieutenant-colonels, honorary colonels, and Colonel Commandant). Plain gold embroidery 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide on peak; and

(2) All other officers (and non-commissioned members (NCM)). Plain peak.

3. Service Cap. Not worn.

4. Gunnery Staff Peaked Caps

a. Instructor-in-Gunnery and Technical Instructor-in-Gunnery. Scarlet cap banded Royal Canadian Artillery khaki Service cap;

b. Assistant Instructor-in-Gunnery. Scarlet-banded Royal Canadian Artillery khaki Service cap with white top cover; and

c. To be worn as the primary headdress in place of the beret for the duration of a member's posting to the RCAS UIC, provided they hold the Instructor-in-Gunnery (IG) or Assistant Instructor-in-Gunnery (AIG) qualification. It may additionally be worn by qualified members not posted to the RCAS, but who are carrying out formal IG/AIG duties on behalf of the RCAS.

5. Blue Beret. All ranks of the RCA shall wear the CA blue beret (adopted on 15 May 2019) with Service and Operational Dress less those authorized to wear a tan or maroon coloured beret and religious headdress.

6. Other Berets

a. Maroon Beret. Members of the RCA who are in receipt of Paratrooper Allowance and filling a position in a parachute artillery establishment may be authorized to wear a maroon beret; and

b. Tan Beret. Members of the RCA who have completed Special Operations Common Environmental Training and are on the strength of a Canadian Special Forces Command unit may be authorized to wear a tan beret.

7. Religious Headdress

a. Hijabs and kipots worn by members of the RCA shall match the colour of the blue, maroon, or tan berets as appropriate;

b. The colour of religious headdress worn with RCHA/RCA Full Dress and Undress shall match the colours of the RCA Forage Cap (i.e., CA blue and scarlet); and

c. Turbans. There are many variations possible for the turban based on the different orders of dress and rank:

(1) In place of Busby. Black material with black fiftee/patka and no ribbons or cap badge;

(2) In place of Forage Cap. Turban, fiftee/patka in Canadian Army blue with large cap badge and 1.25 cm (0.5") scarlet ribbons for Gunner to Captain and 2.5 cm (1") for Senior Officers. Officer rank embellishments consisting of gold nylon braid to be centred on the scarlet ribbon. Senior Officers rank embellishment 2 cm wide and junior officers rank embellishment 0.6 cm wide;

(3) In place of Beret. Turban, fiftee/patka to match the colour of the contemporary beret as appropriate. Small cap badge used;

(4) With Mess Dress. Black turban with no ribbons or cap badge. Different fiftees/patkas depending on which order of Mess Dress is worn:

(a) No. 2 Temperate Mess Dress. Scarlet fiftee/patka with white fiftee as a suitable alternate;

(b) No. 2 Tropical Mess Dress. White fiftee/patka; and

(c) No. 2B Mess Service. White fiftee/patka

(5) Turban in place of Instructor in Gunnery or Assistant Instructor in Gunnery cap:

(a) Instructor in Gunnery. Turban, fiftee/patka to match the khaki of the IG cap. Cap badge to be held in place with scarlet ribbon; and

(b) Assistant Instructor-in-Gunnery: Turban, fiftee/patka to be white in colour with scarlet ribbon.

(6) Turban used with Regimental Blazer or equivalent. Same when used in place of beret without cap badge.

(7) Cap badge placement.

(a) Officers and Chief Warrant Officers. The cap badge shall be secured to the turban using ribbons. When ribbons are worn, their lower edge shall be 2 cm from the lowest edge of the turban at the sides of the head, and crossed right over left at the

center of the forehead. The ribbons shall be secured on the turban by tucking their ends into the folds at the front and rear; and

(b) NCM. Cap badge will be locally modified to provide a brooch fastener to secure it to the cloth, centred on the front of the turban, at the point where any ribbons would cross.

510. ACCOUTREMENTS

1. Aiguillettes. Members of the RCA appointed ADCs or PA to visiting principals should consult CFP 265 on the wearing of aiguillettes.

2. Canes. Canes may be crested with the RCHA "Cypher" badge or RCA "Gun" badge and further embellished in accordance with unit custom. While they may be carried by senior NCOs and warrant officers on parade and during other activities as an indicator of rank and authority, their use is generally governed by the RSM.

3. Cross Belt

a. Gold lace, 5.1 cm (2.0 inches) wide, lined with dark blue morocco leather ornamental buckle and slide, a grenade encircled with a wreath at the end and incorporating a black patent leather collapsible pouch with gilt "Gun" badge. Note: When dark blue morocco leather is not available black cowhide treated to resemble morocco leather is an acceptable alternative;

b. The belt is worn over the left shoulder under the shoulder chains and as high as possible under the right armpit; the pouch in the centre of the back. The belt should then pass between the top and second buttons of the jacket and above the button if the right breast pocket. The button loop is placed over the top jacket button; and

c. The cross belt will ordinarily sit across the left shoulder adjacent to orders, and medals worn above the left breast pocket.

4. Gloves. White kid leather or fabric.

5. Pace Sticks. Pace sticks are an "aid to drill" and may be carried by warrant officers and NCOs during the conduct of, evaluation of, and in preparation for drill lessons and practice.

6. Sword and Scabbard. RCA Pattern - based upon the Light Cavalry Pattern of 1822, half-basket plated hilt, with two fluted bars on the outside; black stingray-skin grip, bound with silver wire; slightly curved nickel plated with a single edge, 34" long and 1" wide, grooved and spear-pointed. Note: The sword is carried by the scabbard in the left hand at the point of balance (near the lower scabbard ring) the scabbard points to the front at an angle of 45 degrees, with the hilt to the rear.

7. Sword Knot. Gold cord with gold runner and acorn. The sword knot is attached to the hilt by passing the loop through the slot from above, bring the acorn through the loop on the guard side and hauling fast (i.e. down and out). The knot is always left hanging loose when the sword is in the scabbard. The slide on the gold cord is positioned midway between the acorn and the point at which the cord is attached to the hilt of the sword.

8. Sword Slings. Two types are used:

a. Gold lace lined with dark blue morocco leather, (2.54 cm (1 in) wide with gilt lion-head buckles. Sword slings are suspended by the square ends from a web sword belt which is worn outside the trouser and under the jacket. The short sling is fastened on the left of the web belt and the long sling at the back. The pointed ends of the slings are fastened to the rings on the scabbard. The long sling should emerge from below the centre back of the jacket. The scabbard should just reach the ground. Note: When blue morocco leather cannot be acquired, black cattle or other sourced leather patterned to resemble morocco leather is an acceptable alternative; and

b. White leather 2.54 cm (1 in) sling for use by RCHA/RCA CWO when using the CAF white leather sword belt.

9. Sword Belt.

a. RCA Full Dress. RCA Full Dress pattern gold waist belt worn over the jacket. Also by directors of music with frock coats; and

b. All Other Orders of Dress. RCA pattern web belt worn under the jacket/tunic with two exceptions:

(1) If required to wear with the CAF Overcoat, the sword belt must be worn over the over coat as it is not fabricated to accommodate the sword; and

(2) CWO will use the CAF white leather sword belt.

10. Waist Belt (White). White, leather, with RCA "Gun Badge" buckle.

11. Waist Belt (Gold). Gold lace, 3.81 cm (1.5 inches) wide, lined with blue morocco leather, fastened with a snake-hook clasp inscribed "Ubique" joining two oval gilt plates, each bearing the Royal Crest.

12. Waist Sash. Crimson waist sashes, 6.99 cm (2.75 inches) wide without pleats and with tassels hanging from the left side 10.16 cm (4 inches) below the bottom of the skirt of the jacket shall be worn by officers and chief warrant officers with No. 1C and No 1 D (RCA Undress).

511. ACCESSORIES & OPTIONAL ITEMS

1. Cloak. CA blue doeskin or barathea with scarlet silk lining. Lined with scarlet art silk. Length to be 2" above the knee. Collar made with 2" stand and 3½" fall. Gilt lion's head fastening and chain at neck. Four 26 ligne (Medium) buttons down the front. Two inside pockets fastened with hold and button. May be worn with No. 2 RCA Mess Dress.

2. Bow Tie. Black, hand or permanently tied, approximately 10-12 cm in length, 3-4 cm at squared ends and 2 cm wide at knot.

3. Cuff Links. RCA "Gun" badge or RCHA "Cypher" badge as appropriate.

4. Shirt, Mess Dress. For use with overalls/trousers:

a. White, pleated front (Marcella/piqué use if optional); stud closure with French cuffs and, IAW with Regimental custom, turned down collar, worn with No. 2 Temperate Mess Dress and No. 2A Tropical Mess Dress.

b. White, plain fabric, long-sleeved with standard cuffs (French cuffs optional) and turned down collar. For wear with No. 2B (Mess Dress - Service) only; and

c. White stiff-fronted shirt, stud closure, French cuff worn with separate starched wing collar and black bow tie may be worn on special occasions when specified by the invitation, with No. 2 Temperate Mess Dress (e.g. RA Alamein Dinner).

5. Blouse, Mess Dress. For use with skirt:

a. Blouse, long-sleeved, cuffed, gold-buttoned front closure, high- buttoned convertible collar, polyester fluffy crepe material (Elite blouse style 2517).

6. Shirt Studs. RCHA or RCA pattern as appropriate. RCHA studs shall be worn only when on the strength of an RCHA/RALC unit or when having been posted directly from an RCHA/RALC unit to the RMCC or CMR St Jean.

7. Trouser Belt (Web). Narrow, black, web. Brass buckle may be inscribed with the RCHA "Cypher" badge or the "RCA" gun badge.

8. Insignia, accoutrements, accessories, and optional items not available through the supply system, may be obtained from the RCA Warehouse and Kit Shop. Selected items may also be purchased in CANEX retail stores or from civil suppliers, who have confirmed their items conform to Sealed Patterns.

512. ORDERS DECORATIONS, MEDALS AND OTHER HONOURS

1. Only authorized honours (orders, decorations, medals, and the insignia for mentions-in-dispatches, commendations, and citations) may be worn, when appropriate, by entitled personnel. This precludes the wearing in Canada of the U.S. Artillery Branches' "Order of St. Barbara" insignia, or other such unofficial foreign awards.

513. BANDS

1. Members of the RCA Band and authorized unit brass-reed and pipe bands may use all Regimental uniform items, insignia, accoutrements, and accessories in the same manner as other members of the RCA.

2. Brass-Reed Bands

   a. Additional accoutrements for brass and reed bands may include:

      (1) music card pouches (waist or patterns);

      (2) instrument aprons and leg guards;

      (3) side-arms (musician swords or bayonets);

      (4) drum-major sash (Artillery blue, embellished as per the RCA Band); and

      (5) drum-major staff (embellished as per the RCA Band).

   b. Two special orders of dress apply to brass and reed bands:

      (1) No. 1B (RCA Band Full Dress); and

      (2) No. 1B (RCA Band Concert Dress).

3. Pipe Bands

   a. RCA pipe bands shall comply with the pipe band dress regulations contained in CFP 265 and CFP 270 including the 49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA Pipe Band which is authorized to be dressed as highland Scottish infantry (i.e. pipers in green doublets and drummers in scarlet tunics, vice blue);

   b. Tartan. RCA pipe bands shall use the "Gordon" tartan with the following exceptions:

      (1) 1 RCHA. "Leslie" tartan is authorized (pending inclusion in CFP 265); and

      (2) 10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA. "Saskatchewan" tartan is authorized.

   c. Kilt Pins. Kilt pins incorporating the "Gun" badge may be used (pending inclusion in CFP 265).

4. Embellished Equipment.

a. In addition to the accoutrements mentioned at Para 507.2.a, the following items of band equipment are customarily embellished:

(1) Drum Shells;

(2) Fanfare Trumpet Banners;

(3) Pipe Banners; and

(4) Music Stand Banners.

5. Details for highland dress to be developed.

514. ORDERS OF DRESS DETAIL

1. Detailed instruction on the composition of RCHA/RCA Ceremonial and Mess Dress (Orders of Dress Nos. 1 and 2) including RCA Bands Parade and Concert Dress is found in Annexes.

2. Note that the RCA conforms to the specifications of Canadian Army Service Dress (Order of Dress No. 3) and Canadian Army Operational Dress without differences beyond authorized headdress, insignia, and web waist-belt buckle.

515. REGIMENTAL PHYSICAL TRAINING DRESS

1. Standard physical training dress is a high quality, navy blue track suit with RCA imagery or text.

516. REGIMENTAL AND AFFILIATED TIES

1. Regimental Tie. Navy blue with crimson zigzag stripes running downward from left to right, preferably in silk. The design is representative of the lightning bolts associated with St. Barbara. The Regimental Tie is worn by all ranks, serving, and retired, with civilian dress.

2. Master Gunner Tie. Dark blue with one crimson zigzag at the bottom and a stylized "MG" in the centre. This tie may only be worn by qualified Master Gunners, serving, or retired.

3. RCHA Brigade Association Tie. The Royal Canadian Horse Artillery Brigade Association in Kingston, which perpetuates the long connection of The Regiment with that city, is authorized an association tie in Regimental colours with double crimson zigzag stripes. This tie was authorized for wear by members of the RCHA Brigade before the Second World War. Its wear today is restricted to members of the RCHA Brigade Association.

517. REGIMENTAL BLAZER

1. The Regimental blazer is traditionally made of dark navy-blue flannel, worsted, barathea or wool-hopsack cloth and may be either two or three-button single, or six-button double-breasted with single (for single breasted) or side-vents (for double breasted).

2. Buttons, gilt in colour, may be flat or dome, according to preference, and feature the “Gun” badge embossed, engraved or super-imposed. The number of buttons at the cuff, two or three, to match the number on the front of the blazer.

3. A wire-embroidered “Gun Badge” badge or, for those who have served, or are serving as a member of an RCHA/RALC unit, a “Cypher Badge” may be mounted on the left breast pocket. Additionally, or alternatively, an RCA/ARC or RCHA/RALC lapel pin or broach may be worn.

4. For Regimental or other military occasions, the Regimental blazer should be worn with the Regimental tie/cravat/scarf or Master Gunner tie and dark grey trousers/pants/knee length skirt. This combination is considered

suitable smart casual or informal civilian dress. Teamed with a beret, this is the most appropriate dress for retired members of the Regiment attending Remembrance Day activities or other memorial/ceremonial events.

5. All officers and warrant officers are expected, as a minimum standard, to have a regimental tie/cravat/scarf and lapel pin/brooch to wear with a blazer/slack ensemble, business suit or their equivalent.

6. There is a long-standing tradition of wearing the Regimental tie on a Friday, if not wearing a uniform (for example in the National Capital Region).

(518-599 inclusive - Not Allocated)

ANNEXES

A Categories & Orders of Dress, Composition and Occasions for Wear

B Illustrations of Selected Items of Dress

CATEGORIES AND ORDERS OF DRESS, COMPOSITION AND OCCASIONS WORN

CATEGORY	ORDER	COMPOSITION	OCCASIONS WHEN WORN
Ceremonial Parade Service Dress	No. 1 (Accoutrements)	General. Consists of current Army Service Dress with Orders, Decorations and Medals and Ceremonial Accoutrements (i.e., Swords, Belts and Gloves). No RCHA/RCA Differences Officers to wear Oxford Shoes or Pumps NCMs to wear Drill Boots NCMs to wear Waist Belts (White) bayonet frog and bayonet Officers Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot Sword Slings Sword Belt CWOs Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot White Leather Sword Belt and Slings	Formal state and military ceremonies and parades, including: a. inspections, church parades and service funerals; b. investitures; c. gun salutes and guards of honour; d. in attendance on or as escorts to, Royal and vice-regal personages; e. exchanging ceremonial visits or official calls, if considered appropriate; f. as a representative of the CAF at formal civilian functions; g. formal military weddings; and h. other occasions as ordered
Ceremonial Service Dress	No. 1A (Decorations, Orders & Medals Only)	General. Consists of current Army Service Dress with Orders, Decorations and Medals – Full Size Officers to wear Oxford Shoes or Pumps NCMs to wear Drill Boots	Formal and other significant occasions for which the wearing of complete ceremonial attire – No. 1 or 1B orders – is not deemed necessary or appropriate; ie, no swords, ceremonial belts, bayonets, etc.: a. investitures; b. levees; c. ceremonial parades; d. ceremonial occasions, when attending as a spectator; e. on Remembrance Days in messes; f. formal military weddings; and g. other occasions as ordered.
Ceremonial	No. 1B (RCHA Full Dress)	RCHA Full Dress Jacket Overalls or Trousers as applicable by rank George Boots, Wellington Boots or Drill Boots as applicable by rank Long or short-haired Busby as applicable by rank (Undress Headdress is Forage Cap, RCA) RCHA Plume Holder and Plume Caplines Gloves Orders, Decorations and Medals – Full Size Officers:	As for No. 1 or 1A orders of dress. Worn by authorized units only

CATEGORY	ORDER	COMPOSITION	OCCASIONS WHEN WORN
		Cross Belt Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot Sword Slings Sword Belt <u>CWOs</u>: Cross Belt Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot Sword Slings Sword Belt	
Ceremonial	No. 1B (RCA Full Dress)	RCA Full Dress Tunic Overalls or Trousers as applicable by rank George Boots, Wellington Boots or Drill Boots as applicable by rank Short-haired busby (Undress head dress is Forage Cap, RCA) RCA Plume Holder and Plume Gloves Waist Belt (White) Orders, Decorations and Medals – Full Size <u>Officers</u>: Cross Belt Waist Belt (Gold) Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot Sword Slings (Attached to Waist Belt (Gold)) <u>CWOs</u>: Cross Belt Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot Waist Belt (Gold)	As for No. 1 or 1A orders of dress. Worn by authorized units only
Ceremonial	No. 1B (RCA Bands Parade Dress)	RCA Bands Ceremonial Parade Dress Tunic Trousers Drill Boots Short-haired busby (Undress head dress is Forage Cap, RCA) RCA Plume Holder and Plume Waist Belt (White) Music Card Pouch Musician Sword or 1907 Bayonet	As for No. 1 or 1A orders of dress. Worn by RCA Bands.

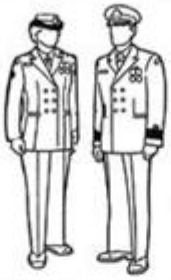
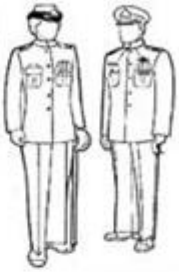
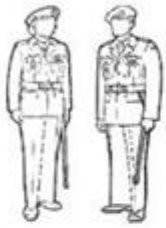
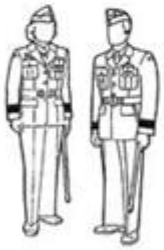
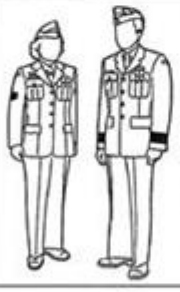
CATEGORY	ORDER	COMPOSITION	OCCASIONS WHEN WORN
		Instrument Aprons and Leg Guards (As appropriate) Orders, Decorations and Medals – Full Size <u>Drum Major only</u>: Gloves Drum Major Sash Drum Major Staff	
Ceremonial	No. 1C (RCHA Ceremonial Parade Undress)	RCHA Undress Jacket Overalls or Trousers as applicable by rank George Boots, Wellington Boots or Drill Boots as applicable by rank Forage Cap, RCA Gloves Orders, Decorations and Medals – Full Size <u>Officers</u>: Cross Belt Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot Sword Slings Sword Belt <u>CWOs</u>: Cross Belt Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot White Leather Sword Belt and Slings	As for No. 1 or 1A orders of dress. Optional undress order, worn when permitted by authorized units.
Ceremonial	No. 1C (RCA Ceremonial Parade Undress)	RCA Undress Jacket Overalls or Trousers as applicable by rank George Boots, Wellington Boots or Drill Boots as applicable by rank Forage Cap, RCA Gloves Orders, Decorations and Medals – Full Size <u>Officers</u>: Waist Sash Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot Sword Slings Sword Belt <u>CWOs</u>: Waist Sash Sword and Scabbard Sword Knot	As for No. 1 or 1A orders of dress. Optional undress order, worn when permitted by authorized units

CATEGORY	ORDER	COMPOSITION	OCCASIONS WHEN WORN
		White Leather Sword Slings Sword Belt	
Ceremonial	No. 1D (RCHA Undress with Undress Ribbons Only)	RCHA Undress Jacket Overalls or Trousers as applicable by rank George Boots, Wellington Boots or Drill Boots as applicable by rank Forage Cap, RCA Orders, Decorations and Medals – Undress Ribbons only <u>Officers and CWO</u>: Cross Belt	As for No. 1C order of dress with undress ribbons. For wear on less formal occasions at which the wearing of accoutrements and orders, decorations and medals would be considered inappropriate.
Ceremonial	No. 1D (RCA Undress with Undress Ribbons Only)	RCA Undress Jacket Overalls or Trousers as applicable by rank George Boots, Wellington Boots or Drill Boots as applicable by rank Forage Cap, RCA Orders, Decorations and Medals – Undress Ribbons only <u>Officers and CWOs</u>: Waist Sash	As for No. 1C order of dress with undress ribbons. For wear on less formal occasions at which the wearing of accoutrements and orders, decorations and medals would be considered inappropriate
Mess Dress	No. 2 (RCHA Mess Dress - Standard)	RCHA/RCA Mess Dress Jacket - Standard Overalls, Trousers or Skirt as applicable by rank George Boots, Wellington Boots, Oxford Shoes or Pumps as applicable by rank Waistcoat Cummerbund (With CO's permission during periods of summer dress) Orders, Decorations and Medals – Miniatures Shirt or Blouse Shirt Studs Cufflinks (with Shirt as applicable) Bow Tie (with Shirt as applicable) <u>Optional</u>: Cloak	Formal evening functions (after 18:00) such as: a. mess dinners; b. other formal mess functions; and c. service and civilian occasions where formal attire would be deemed appropriate, for example, formal receptions, dinners and weddings which occur in the evening.
Mess Dress	No. 2A (RCHA and RCA Mess Dress - White)	RCHA/RCA Mess Dress Jacket - White Overalls, Trousers or Skirt as applicable by rank George Boots, Wellington Boots, Oxford Shoes or Pumps as applicable by rank	As for No. 2 Order during hot weather, or as ordered.

CATEGORY	ORDER	COMPOSITION	OCCASIONS WHEN WORN
		Cummerbund Orders, Decorations and Medals – Miniatures Shirt/Blouse Shirt Studs (with Shirt/Blouse as applicable) Cufflinks (with Shirt as applicable) Bow Tie (with Shirt as applicable)	
Mess Dress	No. 2B (RCHA and RCA Mess Dress - Service)	Service Dress with white shirt and bow tie No nametag Orders, Decorations and Medals – Undress Ribbons only	As for No. 2 Order or as ordered.
Service Dress	No.3 (Duty)	No RCHA/RCA differences <u>Optional</u> Trouser Belt (Web) with RCHA/RCA brass buckle	Daily duty and travel dress, suitable for all occasions, including: a. routine parades and inspections; b. public appearances; c. off-duty wear; d. appropriate military social occasions; and e. other occasions as ordered.
Service Dress	No. 3A (Long-sleeved Shirt)	No RCHA/RCA differences <u>Optional</u> Trouser Belt (Web) with RCHA/RCA brass buckle	Indoors, when an occasion allows the removal of jackets for a more casual work appearance. May be worn: a. aboard military vehicles, ships and aircraft; b. within the confines of DND property, including military buildings, or those areas of public buildings occupied by the military; and c. with headdress when moving between adjacent buildings within the confines of DND property.
Service Dress	No.3B (Short-sleeved Shirt)	No RCHA/RCA differences <u>Optional</u> Trouser Belt (Web) with RCHA/RCA brass buckle	Worn in lieu of No. 3 Order on more casual occasions.
Service Dress	No. 3C (Sweater)	No RCHA/RCA differences <u>Optional</u> Trouser Belt (Web) with RCHA/RCA brass buckle	Worn in lieu of No. 3 Order.
Service Dress	No. 3D (Tropical)	No RCHA/RCA differences <u>Optional</u> Trouser Belt (Web) with RCHA/RCA brass buckle	Duty and off-duty activities in hot climates or tropical areas in lieu of No. 3 Order.
Operational Dress	Army Combat Clothing	No RCHA/RCA differences	Worn during operations, operational training, or as ordered.

CATEGORY	ORDER	COMPOSITION	OCCASIONS WHEN WORN
Occupational Dress	RCA Bands Concert Dress	RCA Bands Concert Dress Jacket Trousers, Skirt or Palazzo Pants Oxford Shoes or Pumps as applicable by rank Cummerbund Orders, Decorations and Medals – Undress Ribbons only Shirt/Blouse Shirt Studs (with Shirt/Blouse as applicable) Cufflinks (with Shirt as applicable) Bow Tie (with Shirt as applicable)	Band concerts. Concert dress is not worn during church and commemorative services where ceremonial orders of dress are required. Alternatively, RCA Bands Parade Dress, including appropriate caps, may be worn during concert engagements, or, for those without full dress, mess dress No. 2B.

ORDERS OF DRESS: CEREMONIAL

	NO 1 ACCOUTREMENTS	NO 1A MEDALS ONLY	NO 1B FULL DRESS	NO 1C SEMI CEREMONIAL	NO 1D UNDRESS RIBBONS
NAVY					
ARMY					
AIRFORCE					

NOTES:

1. No 1 is as for No 3 service dress with orders, decorations, medals and accoutrements
2. No 1A is as for No 1 without accoutrements
3. Nos 1B and 1C are optional orders of dress and may be worn in lieu of Nos 1 and 1A (See Chapter 2 Annex A)
4. Navy 1C and 1D include the optional high collar white jacket for summer tropical wear only.
5. Army 1C and 1D is patrol dress undress (Royal Military College of Canada and Army Reserve Only - See Chapter 6)
6. Air Force No 1B Full Dress and No 1C Undress. Summer white variant me only be worn by members of Pipe Bands. (See Chapter 6)

Annex B
To Chapter 5

Orders of Dress Illustrations

Annex B
To Chapter 5

No.1 Ceremonial Parade Service Dress (RCA & RCA Band)

Officer	NCM	Piper
 	 	 

No 1 - RCA/RCHA Officers




Artillery Differences :

- Army Blue beret with cloth RCA cap badge
- RCHA, RCA, RALC, or RAC shoulder titles
- 7 flame grenade collar dogs
- Artillery buttons
- Sword belt worn under the tunic with sword unhooked
- White gloves
- Oxfords

No 1 - RCA/RCHA NCMs

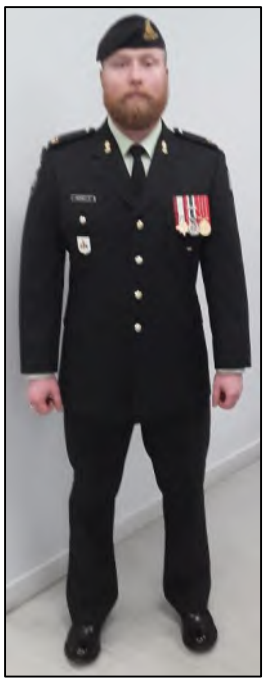


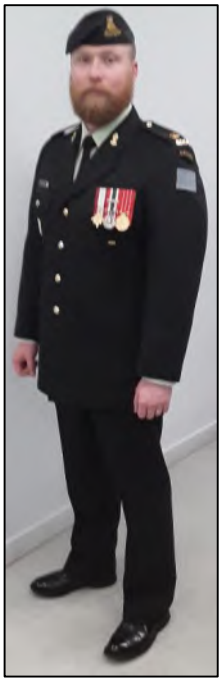


Artillery Differences:

- Army Blue beret with metal cap badge
- RCHA, RCA, RALC, or RAC shoulder titles
- 7 flame grenade collar dogs
- Artillery qualification on right sleeve
- Artillery buttons
- White parade belt with Artillery buckle
- White gloves
- Parade Boots

No 1A - RCA/RCHA Officers





No 1A - RCA/RCHA NCMs



Artillery Differences :

- Army Blue beret with metal cap badge
- RCHA, RCA, RALC, or RAC shoulder titles
- 7 flame grenade collar dogs
- Artillery buttons
- Artillery qualification level on right sleeve marksmanship on left sleeve
- *Gnr to MWO - Parade Boots*
- *CWO – oxfords, cloth cap badge and no Arty DP level qualification on sleeve, possible AIG or Master Gunner badge*

Annex B
To Chapter 5

No 1B – RCHA Full Dress
Warrant Officers (Less CWO), NCOs and Gunners

RCHA Differences :

- Front mounted white over red plume
- Busby with scarlet bag
- Yellow cap line
- Army blue mounted tunic
- Scarlet collar with yellow trim top and bottom
- Yellow piping and frogging
- **White gloves**
- Overalls with scarlet stripe
- Parade Boots



No 1B – RCHA Full Dress Undressed
Warrant Officers (Less CWO), NCOs and Gunners

RCHA Differences :

- RCA Forge cap
- Army blue mounted tunic
- Scarlet collar with yellow trim top and bottom
- Yellow piping and frogging
- Overalls with scarlet stripe
- Parade Boots



No 1B - RCHA Officer/CWOs Full Dress









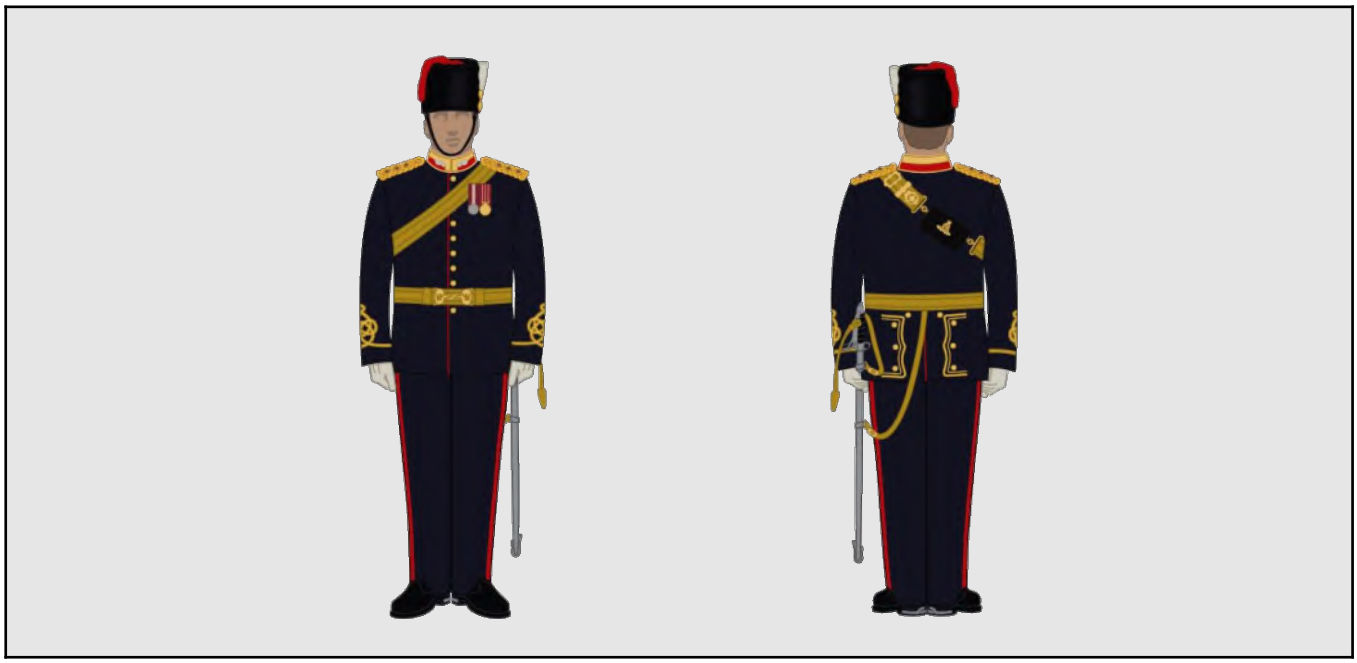


RCHA Differences :

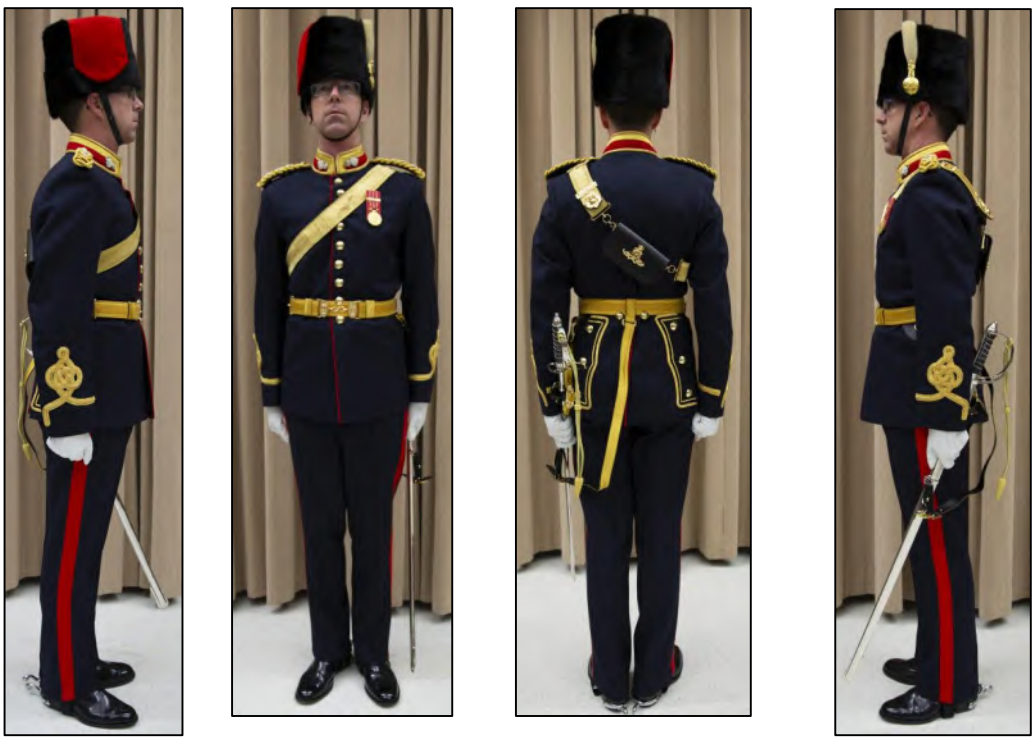
- White over scarlet ostrich and vulture feather plume worn in a three-flame plume holder at the top front centre of the busby.
- long-haired busby with scarlet bag
- Gold cord cap line
- Army blue mounted tunic
- Scarlet collar with gold cord trim top and bottom
- Gold cord shoulder cords
- Sliver wire embroidered collar dogs
- gold piping and frogging
- Overalls with scarlet stripe
- Gorge/Wellington/Congress boots with stainless steel gooseneck spurs

Annex B
To Chapter 5

No.1B RCA Full Dress (Officer)



No 1B – RCA Officer/ CWO Full Dress



Annex B
To Chapter 5

No 1B – RCA Full Dress
Warrant Officers (Less CWO), NCOs and Gunners

RCA Differences:

- Left side mounted white stepped plume with ring at centre
- Busby with scarlet bag
- Scarlet collar with yellow trim top and bottom
- Embroidered collar dogs
- Army blue tunic
- White belt and white gloves
- Overalls with scarlet stripe
- Parade Boots






No 1B – RCA CWO Full Dress (BAND)





Annex B
To Chapter 5

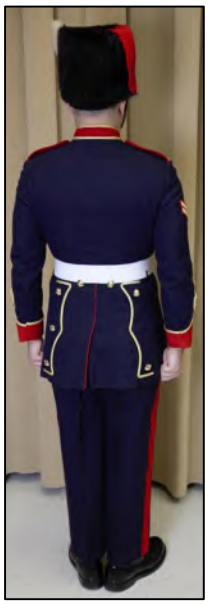
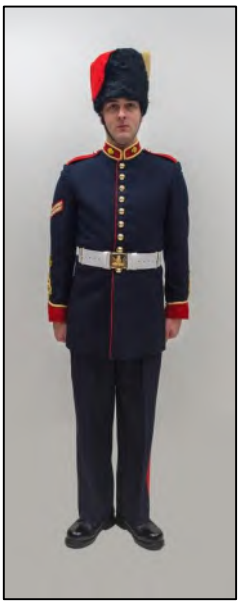
No.1B Full Dress (RCA Band)

Warrant Officer	Musician	Piper
		

No 1B – RCA Full Dress (BAND)
Warrant Officers (Less CWO), NCOs and Gunners. Highland dress image is not finalized, representational only.

RCA Differences:

- Left side mounted white stepped plume with ring at centre
- Busby with scarlet bag
- Scarlet collar with yellow trim top and bottom
- Embroidered collar dogs
- Army blue tunic with Scarlet cuff
- White belt
- Overalls with scarlet stripe
- Parade Boots
- NO white gloves due interfering with to the playing of musical instruments


Annex B
To Chapter 5

No.1B Full Dress - Forage Cap (RCA Band)

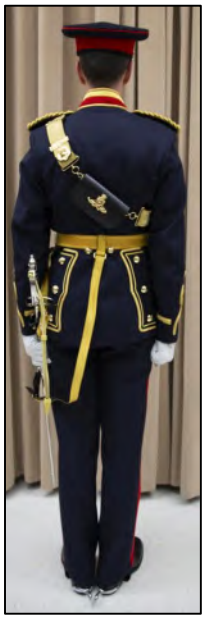
Director of Music	NCM	Piper
		

No 1B – RCA Full Dress Undress
Warrant Officers (Less CWO), NCOs and gunners

No 1B – RCA Officers Full Dress/Undress.
Highland dress image not finalized,
representational only.






Annex B
To Chapter 5

No.1B Full Dress (RCA Band)

Director of Music	Band Sergeant Major	Drum Major
		

No 1B – RCA CWO Full Dress Undress (BAND)

Director of Music – Frock Coat









Annex B
To Chapter 5

No.1C Ceremonial Patrol Dress (RCA & RCA Band)

Officer	NCM	Piper
		

No 1C - RCHA Officer/CWO Patrol Dress/ Undress. Highland dress image not finalized yet. Image is representational.



CWO (RCA)

No.1C Ceremonial Patrol – On Parade	**No.1C** Ceremonial Patrol – Off Parade
	

Image of Prototype.
Official will include:
Shoulder titles
White gloves
No white cuff
No white collar

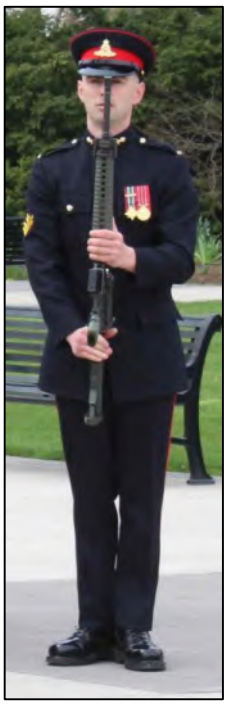
Annex B
To Chapter 5

No.1C Ceremonial Patrol Dress (RCA & RCA Band)

Officer	NCM	Piper
		

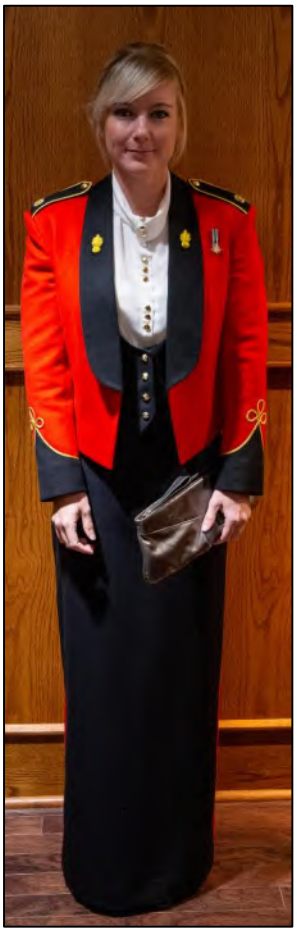
No 1C - RCA NCM Patrol
Dress / Undress
Image to follow

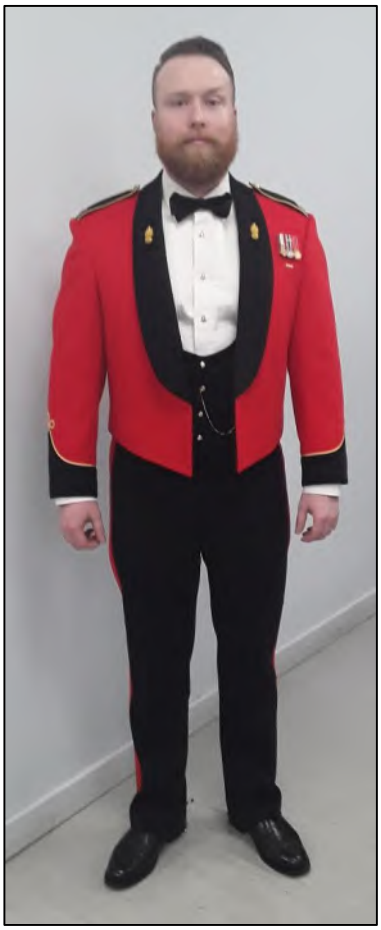
No.1D Patrol Dress (RCHA)

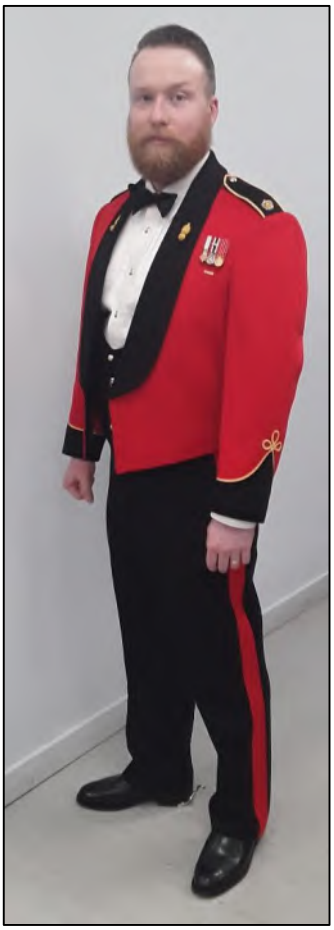


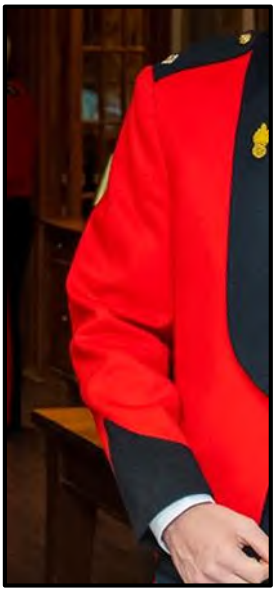
Officer and CWO	NCM	Officer and CWO (Mess)
		

No 2 - RCA/RCHA Officer With vest







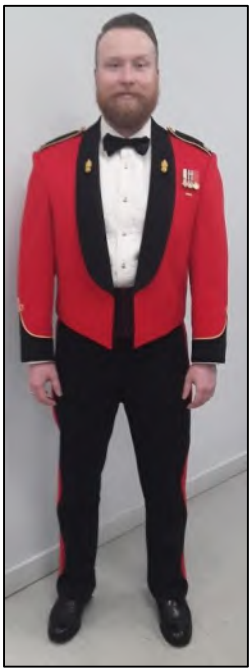


Subaltern or NCM



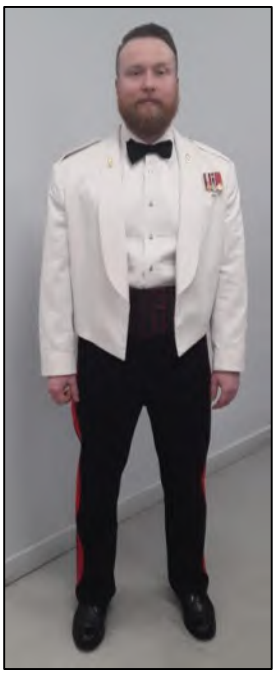
Senior Officer

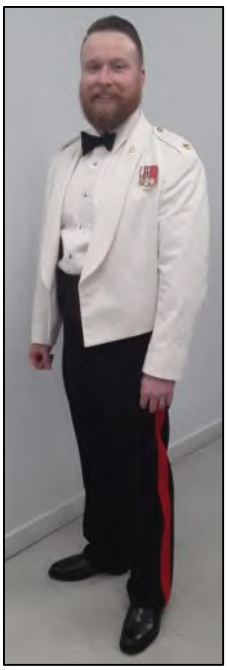
No 2 - RCA/RCHA Officer with Cummerbund



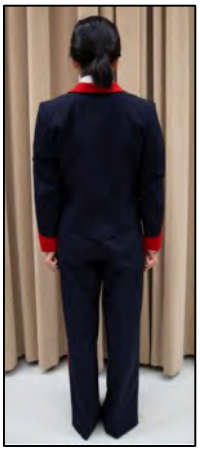
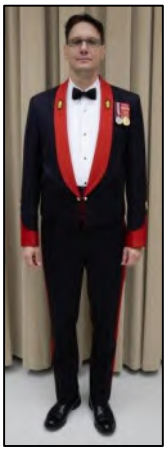


No 2A - RCA/RCHA Officer with Cummerbund



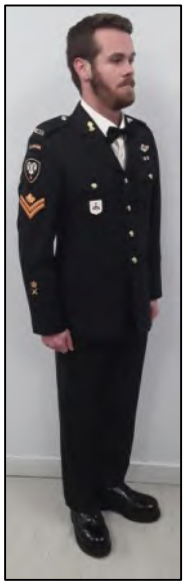
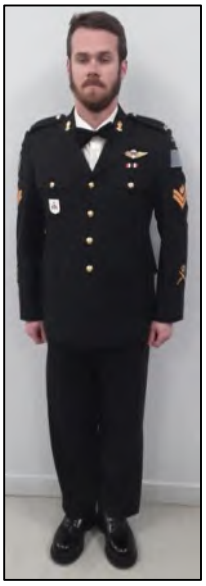
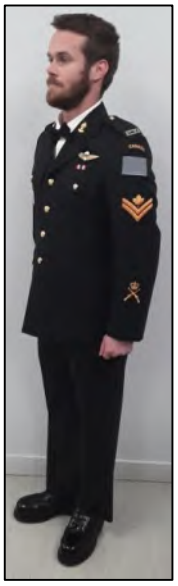


RCA Band Concert Dress

This uniform is undergoing modification. New image not available.

No 2B - RCA/RCHA NCM

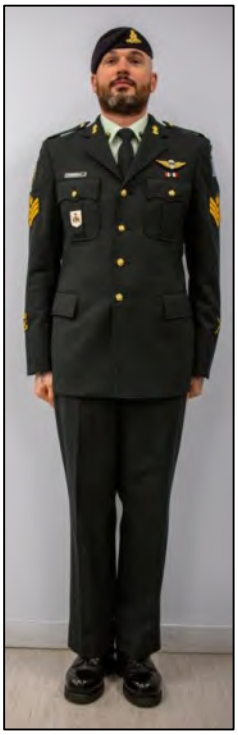




Annex B
To Chapter 5

No.3 Drill Order Service Dress (RCHA)

Officer	CWO	NCM
		

No 3 – RCHA/RCA





No 3A - RCA/RCHA



No 3B - RCA/RCHA



No 3C - RCA/RCHA



Annex B
To Chapter 5

RCA/RCHA
inclement weather















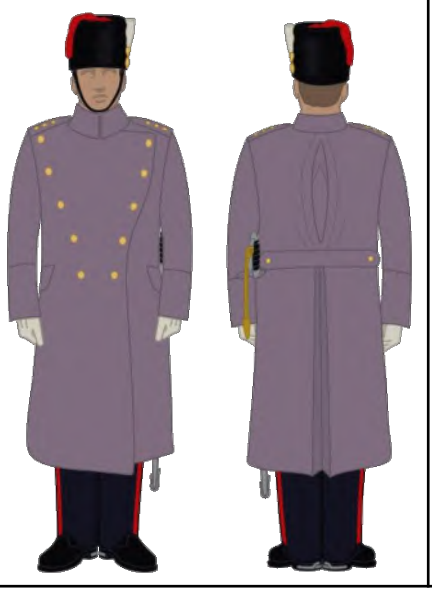
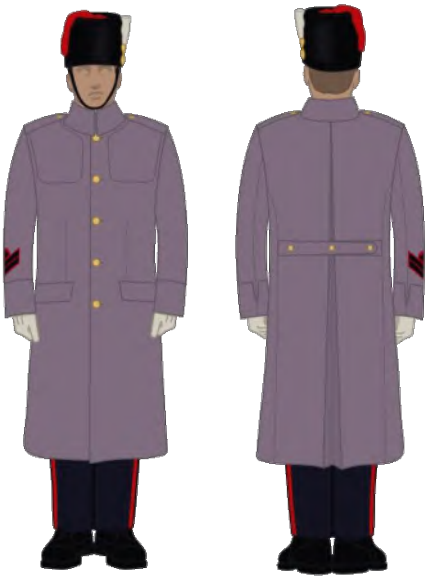






Annex B
To Chapter 5

No.1B Full Dress (Great Coat) (RCA Band)

Director of Music	NCM	Piper
		

Accoutrements to Accompany **No 1C/D RCA**





Cape



RCA Band Parade Dress with Atholl Grey Greatcoat



RCA/RCHA Officer/NCM Regimental Blazer and Accoutrements





Lapel pin





Regimental Blazer Variant

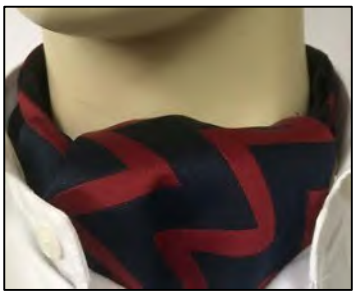




RCA/RCHA
Blazer crest



Blazer Buttons



Neck Scarf



Tie tack







Cufflinks



Regimental Tie

Master Gunner Tie

Accoutrements to Accompany **No 1B** RCHA -
RCHA Officer **No 1B** Head dress

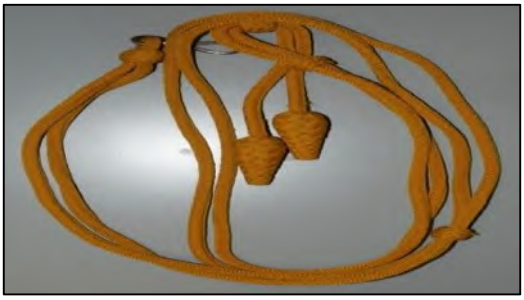




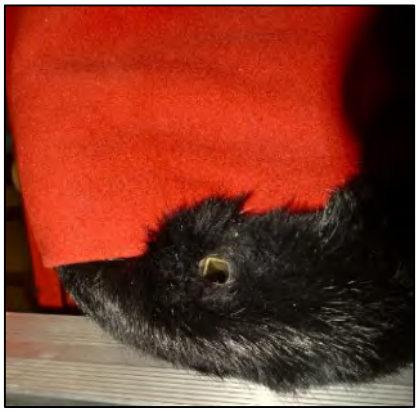
RCHA Officer Busby with Plume



Officers Busby Fur 50.8mm or 2 Inches



Busby Lines 1752mm or 69 Inches long



RCHA Brass Plume holder



RCHA Officer Plume



Brass 3 flame Plume RCHA base



Details of Plume Holder

Annex B
To Chapter 5

Accoutrements to Accompany **No 1B** RCHA -
RCHA NCM **No 1B** Head dress





RCHA NCM Busby with plume



NCO`S Busby fur length 25.4mm or 1 inch



Busby Lines 1752 mm or 69 inches long



RCHA Brass Plume Holder



Detail of Plume Holder



Horse Hair with base 210mm or 8 ¼ Inches



Brass 3 flame Plume RCHA base



Front of Busby height 170mm or 6 ½ inches



Back of Busby height 190mm or 7 ½ Inches



Chinstrap





Busby Bag

Annex B
To Chapter 5

RCA Officer/NCM Religious Headdress

Army Blue Turban



RCA/RCHA Officer / NCM **No 1, 1A**, Head dress





RCA Officer / NCM **No 1C & 1D** Head dress

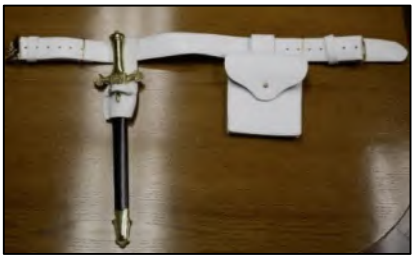


Senior Officer Full Dress/Undress Headdress



NCM Full Dress/Undress Headdress

Belts, Cummerbunds, Buckles



Band short sword and music pouch



RCA Full Dress sword belt and slings



Officers/CWOs Cross Belt



Cummerbund





RCA Belt Buckle



RCHA Belt Buckle



NCM Occupation Badges

Annex B
To Chapter 5

Buttons and Cuff Links



Extra large button for Atholl Grey Greatcoat



RCA Cuff Links



RCA ½ dome and RCHA ball full dress buttons



RCHA Cuff Links



DEU Buttons





RCA / RCHA Stud buttons for Mess kit shirts



Blazer Buttons

Accoutrements to Accompany The RCA Band





Musician's sword

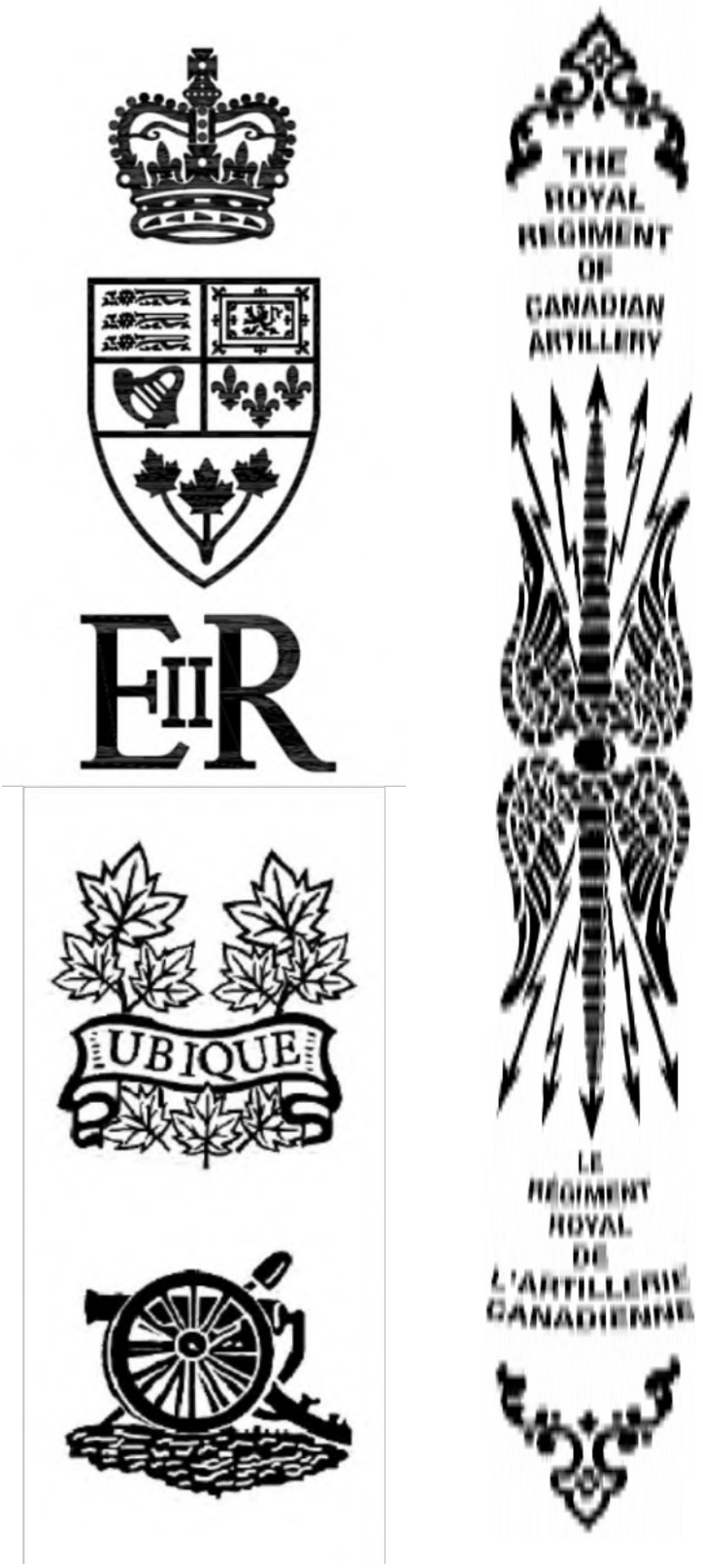


1907 Pattern bayonet (alternative to sword)

Annex B
To Chapter 5

RCA Pattern Sword

RCA Pattern sword etching (2021)



Accoutrements to Accompany The RCA Band



Drum Major Sash



Drum Major Staff



Musician's Music Pouch



Footwear



RCHA Officer/CWO - George Boots





RCHA Officer/CWO – ½ and ¾ Wellington Boots



RCHA Officer/CWO – Congress Boots



RCHA Officer/CWO – Box Spurs



RCHA NCM – Parade Boots



Fit of overalls

CHAPTER 6 – DRILL

601. GENERAL

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery follows, in general, standard forms of drill and ceremonial as stipulated in A-PD-201-000/PT-000, Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial. However, The Regiment does lay claim to certain prerogatives and has preserved some unique traditions and procedures.

602. THE RIGHT OF THE LINE

The RCHA holds the honour of "Right of the Line". As such, RCHA units, with or without their guns (Colours), take precedence on parade over all elements of the Canadian Army except in certain circumstances when Officer Cadets of the Royal Military Colleges may take precedence. See Chapter 4 Paragraph 405.

603. PARADE HANDED OVER "AT EASE"

1. An artillery parade is always handed over with the ranks in the position of at ease. This applies at all levels of command up to and including the commander of an artillery formation. However, artillery sub-units, units and formations will receive an inspecting officer with the ranks in the position of attention.

2. This practice dates from the period before recoil mechanisms, when guns had to be run back by hand into the firing position. After hours of sponging, loading, firing, and running the guns back into battery, the gunners were exhausted. Commanders extending their congratulations to gunners for their contribution to victory granted them the privilege of receiving these accolades at ease rather than at attention.

604. DUTIES AT THE DOUBLE

Officers and NCMs serving the weapons and equipment of The Royal Regiment shall carry out their duties at the double unless orders to the contrary are issued and except when handling ammunition;

605. BAYONETS

Bayonets shall be carried by artillery personnel who are issued with rifles and bayonets. The Regiment does not, as a matter of routine, fix bayonets except when ordered for ceremonial parades or when on guard with members of other corps or branches carrying fixed bayonets.

606. SWORDS

Swords are always "unhooked". Sword scabbards, regardless of whether the sword is sheathed, shall be given one twist so that the rings which attach the sword to the straps to face upwards. The exception to this is Director of Music and chief warrant officers who will wear the sword "hooked" in order to free their hands, allowing them to either directing music or carry a pace stick. See Annex A.

607. GUN SALUTES

1. When gun salutes are fired in conjunction with Royal or General Salutes, the Royal or General Salute shall be conducted in its normal manner although the gun salute will continue at 10 or 15 second intervals until completed. Annex B details the number of rounds to be fired.

2. When gun salutes are fired by The Royal Regiment in conjunction with Royal or General Salutes, they will

commence at the final movement of the present arms. On all other occasions, the firing shall be controlled by the Troop Commander.

3. The saluting troop should consist of four guns whenever possible commanded by a Troop Commander with a Gun Position Officer and a Troop Sergeant Major. Kneeling gun drill shall be employed. The saluting troop should be deployed, if possible, in a prominent position and should be inspected by the Reviewing Officer during the parade. The saluting troop will be dressed in Order of Dress No. 1 or 1C (when authorized) for all military and civilian ceremonies and parades, except when deployed on operations or field exercises.

4. The form of the salute shall be governed by the overall parade format and the aural comfort of dignitaries and spectators. Particular attention must be paid to noise when horses are involved in the ceremonies. Minimum distance limits for personnel without hearing protection when using 105-mm service blank charges are 50m to the rear, left and right of the gun and 20m forward of the gun. *B-GL-381-001/TS000 Training Safety Chapter 4, Paragraph 27* is the reference for 105-mm blank cartridge safe distances.

5. Annex B to this chapter details a table of salutes accorded to important personages. Further regulations governing the firing of gun salutes on all occasions are detailed in A-AD-200-000/AG-00, *The Honours, Flags, and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces, Chapter 13* and A-PD-201-000/PT-000, *Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial*.

608. REMEMBRANCE DAY CEREMONIES

At Saluting Bases, guns will fire one round at 1100 hours and fire the first round of the 21-round salute at 1102 hours local time with a 60 second interval. Minute guns at other locations will fire one round at 1100 hours and the second round at 1102 hours local time. As some ceremonies may be conducted with less than precise timings, flexibility and coordination will be necessary with a view to having the guns fire at the appropriate time in harmony with the ceremony.

609. CHANGE OF COMMAND PARADES

1. Change of command parades are an integral part of the life of a regiment or battery. They proclaim to one and all that responsibility, authority and accountability for the effectiveness, efficiency and well-being of the unit or sub-unit has been passed from one officer to another. They also symbolize the enduring nature of our regiments and batteries notwithstanding the continuous change of personnel. Finally, their conduct reflects the pride in the unit held by all who serve or have served in in it.

2. The first step in this important activity is the change of command parade, although, in extraordinary circumstances, a change of command can be a simple office signing ceremony. The following procedures should take place on parade (see Annex D for a sample Regimental Change of Command parade format):

a. arrival and offering of a General Salute to any Regimental dignitaries in attendance (i.e. Regimental Colonel, Director of Artillery or Colonel Commandant);

b. Reviewing Officer arrives accompanied by the Incoming Commanding Officer and receives a General Salute;

c. Reviewing Officer inspects the Parade accompanied by the Incoming Commanding Officer;

d. Parade marches past under command of the Outgoing Commanding Officer and reforms on the inspection line;

e. presentations, if any, to other than the Outgoing Commanding Officer;

f. Outgoing Commanding Officer's final address to his/her unit;

g. signing of change of command certificates (see sub-para 3 below);

h. presentations to the Outgoing Commanding Officer;

i. Colonel Commandant, Director of Artillery or Regimental Colonel (normally, only one) addresses the Parade representing The Royal Regiment;

j. Reviewing Officer's address;

k. Incoming Commanding Officer's address;

l. Incoming Commanding Officer takes command of the Parade and, having requested the permission of the Reviewing Officer, leads his/her unit in a march past (the Reviewing Officer by tradition, invites the Outgoing Commanding Officer to join him/her on the dais and to share in taking the salute of the Parade);

m. unit reforms on the inspection line, advances in review order and delivers a General Salute to the Reviewing Officer;

n. departure of the Reviewing Officer accompanied by the outgoing Commanding Officer; and

g. departure of Regimental dignitaries (marked by General Salutes).

3. For the signing ceremony:

a. Reviewing Officer, accompanied by the incoming Commanding Officer, takes up a position in front of the dais;

d. Outgoing Commanding Officer proceeds forward and halts in front of the Reviewing Officer, and the outgoing Commanding Officer salutes;

c. Commanding Officer's Pennant is brought forward, usually by the driver or trumpeter, and given to the outgoing Commanding Officer who in turn presents it to the Reviewing Officer;

d. the incoming and outgoing Commanding Officers proceed to a table placed at one side of the dais and sign the change of command certificates, under the supervision of the Reviewing Officer; and

e. Reviewing Officer then presents the incoming Commanding Officer with the Commanding Officer's Pennant.

4. This ceremony format may also be used at the battery level with the changing of battery commanders. It is not used at troop level.

610. CHANGE OF RSM / BSM APPOINTMENTS

1. The tradition of having the Commanding Officer pass the Regimental Drill Cane from the outgoing RSM

to the incoming RSM shall occur on a regimental parade. This ceremony allows the Commanding Officer to charge the new RSM with carrying out the duties and responsibilities of this appointment with the unit as witness to this important milestone.

2. At an appropriate moment during the parade, the Commanding Officer shall call forward the outgoing and incoming RSMs and exchange the Drill Cane. After dismissing the outgoing RSM, the Commanding Officer orders the new RSM to take up position on parade.

3. This ceremony format may also be used at the battery level with the changing of BSMs, It is not used as troop level.

611. AIDES-DE-CAMP AND PERSONAL ASSISTANTS

1. By longstanding tradition and respect for their service, all serving and retired general officers and other distinguished persons will be assigned either an Aide-de-Camp (ADC) or Personal Assistant (PA) as appropriate when visiting units or gatherings of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. The duties of an Artillery ADC or PA are found in Annex E.

2. Aides-de-Camp. Units shall provide ADCs, for serving General Officers holding a position of command. By convention in The Royal Regiment, an ADC is also provided the Colonel Commandant.

3. Personal Assistants. General Officers not holding a position of command, the Director of Artillery, the Regimental Colonel, retired General Officers, distinguished veterans and visitors should be assigned a PA. The duties of a PA mirror those of an ADC; however, there is no authority to wear aiguillettes. The host unit Commanding Officer will determine what constitutes a distinguished visitor. Normally, PAs are assigned to all elderly veterans.

4. These escorts ensure a smooth and rewarding visit for the General Officer or distinguished guest so that the unit, and The Royal Regiment, are viewed in the best possible light.

5. Aiguillettes. These are worn by ADC in all variants of Orders of Dress No. 1, 2 and 3. They are not worn by PAs. See Annex E.

(612 to 699 inclusive – not allocated)

ANNEXES

A Distinctions in Wielding an RCA Pattern Sword

B Table of Gun Salutes

C Gun Salutes (Kneeling Gun Drill)
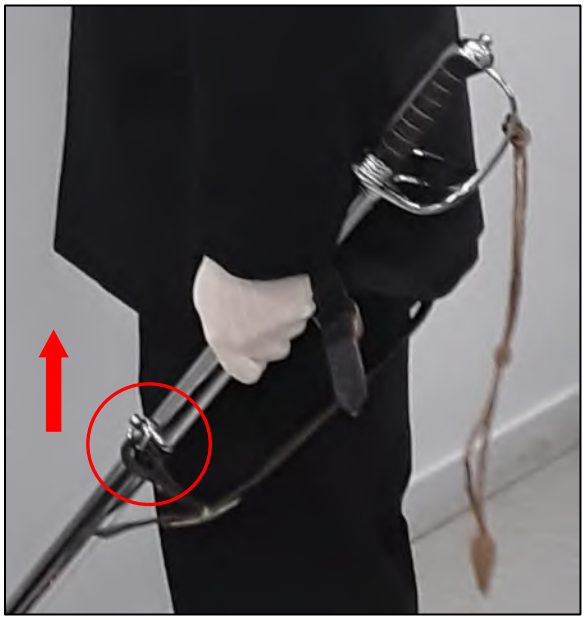
D Format for a Unit Change of Command Parade

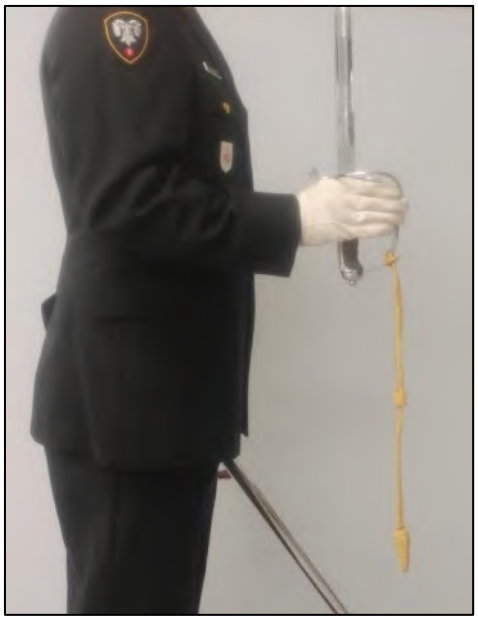
E ADC Aide Memoire

Annex A
to Chapter 6

SWORD DRILL

1. Artillery custom is for officers to carry the scabbard with the attachment rings facing upwards. Consequently, when the sword is sheathed the sword basket will face downwards. This is accomplished by giving a slight twist when picking up the sword from the free hanging position.





2. The sword knot is to hang freely with the slide positioned in the middle of the cord. Many slides are very loose and will not remain in place by friction alone. This can be rectified by adding an elastic band to the cord to increase the friction and thus keep the slide in place.

HONOURS ACCORDED DIGNITARIES

Serial	Personage	Type of Salute	Strength of Guard	Gun Salute
1.	HM The Queen	Royal	100	21
2.	Other Members of The Royal Family	Royal	100	21
3.	Foreign Sovereigns and Members of Reigning Foreign Families, Presidents and Heads of State of Commonwealth and Foreign Countries	Royal or State	100	21
4.	Governor General of Canada	Royal	100	21
5.	Governors General of Commonwealth Countries	Royal	100	21
6.	Lieutenant-Governor of a Canadian Province within his/her jurisdiction	Royal	100	15
7.	The Prime Minister of Canada, Prime Ministers of Commonwealth and Foreign Countries, High Commissioners and Ambassadors	General	50	19
8.	The Minister of National Defence and the equivalent of Commonwealth and Foreign Countries	General	50	17
9.	Defence Council, Naval Board, Army Council or Air Council of Commonwealth Countries (when acting as a corporate body; two or more members to constitute a quorum)	General	50	15
10.	Field Marshal or equivalent General or equivalent Lieutenant-General or equivalent	General General General	50 50 50	19 17 15
11.	Officers Commanding Commands, Air Divisions, Areas, Groups, Brigades; entitlement shall be in accordance with rank: Major-General or equivalent Brigadier-General or equivalent	 General General	 50 50	 13 11
12.	Colonel Commandant	General	Quarters Guard or as per attained rank	11 or as per attained rank
13.	Directory of Artillery / Regimental Colonel	General	Quarters Guard	nil
14.	Major to Colonel inclusive	General	nil	nil
15.	Distinguished personages not included other serials: honours as directed by NDHQ. Such honours will normally be those accorded the distinguished personage when officially visiting an establishment of his/her own nation except that a gun salute, if prescribed, shall not exceed 19 guns.			

ARTILLERY SALUTE PROCEDURE (KNEELING GUN DRILL)

1. General

   a. The authorization for the firing of artillery salutes is detailed in orders issued by NDHQ.

   b. The following drill is written for the C3 Howitzer and may vary slightly for other equipment.

2. Precautions. When firing blank ammunition, the following precautions must be observed:

   a. No officer who is not DP1.1 qualified, nor gunner who has not been trained, may command a salute troop, or form part of a detachment.

   b. No gun shall be reloaded sooner than necessary nor within 15 seconds of firing.

   c. The detachment commander shall examine the chamber and ensure that any debris is removed before ordering "**Load**".

   d. A wet rag for clearing debris is to be available under the right trail of each gun.

   e. Two guns must be ready to fire throughout the salute, thus the detachment commander of each gun must ensure his/her gun is ready to fire when the preceding gun is ordered to fire.

   f. The interval between rounds is normally 10 or 15 seconds and will be maintained throughout the mission.

3. Preparations

   a. When the firing of an artillery salute has been ordered, the GPO shall ensure the following preparations are completed:

      (1) a reconnaissance is conducted to ensure that the saluting base, parking area, and spectator area are suitable,

      (2) guns are ready a minimum of 30 minutes prior to expected firing time (road closures and vehicle and foot traffic congestion must be considered),

      (3) ammunition, including spare rounds are inspected and issued to each gun,

      (4) each round to be used for the salute is chambered and oversized rounds removed from the gun platform, and

      (5) all detachment members are familiar with the misfire drill for firing blank ammunition;

   b. The GPO should be assisted by:

      (1) a TSM who will,

         (a) prior to leaving the gun park, ensure:

            i. everyone has all required equipment,

            ii. everyone has been briefed,

            iii. manning is balanced,

iv. bores are free of oil,

v. rehearsals have been conducted (first without, and then with the GPO), and

vi. a communications check has been conducted;

(b) supervise the deployment of the guns ensuring there is a safe distance between guns and spectators and that sentries, barricades and traffic control personnel are positioned as required;

(c) once preliminary preparations have been completed, all vehicles have moved off the gun platforms and with NO blank ammunition present on the gun line, the GPO may, prior to the start of the mission; time permitting; permit spectators on the gun platforms to talk to detachment members. If so, the TSM shall ensure that any troops speaking with the public have had a media briefing and that they comply with its provisions;

(d) note the time of any misfire and ensure the correct drills are followed;

(e) in the event of a misfire, advise both the detachment commander and GPO when 30 minutes have elapsed, and the breach can be safely opened (GPO will then order the gun to "**Unload**");

(f) supervise any action required at a gun due to a misfire or jammed round;

(g) redistribute ammunition if required;

(h) ensure the guns are verified empty, prior to cease firing;

(i) organize the order of march and indicate to the GPO when the salute troop is ready to move; and

(j) be the last to leave the saluting base and ensure nothing is left behind;

(2) a CPO who will:

(a) assist the GPO with controlling the moment of firing and ensuring the correct interval between rounds is maintained (Note: in the event of a misfire, no attempt will be made to make up for lost time – the interval will restart when the next gun actually fires; and

(b) assist the GPO keep track of the number of rounds fired and inform the GPO when on his last round;

(3) a FOO who will:

(a) if the salute is coordinated with the arrival of a VIP, order "**Fire**" at the appropriate time for the first round, via a pre-arranged means of communication; and

(b) if cease firing of the guns is coordinated with the departure of VIP, order "**Cease Firing**" to the GPO via a pre-arranged means of communication.

4. Equipment**.** The following equipment is required:

a. No. 3 sight, securely fitted in its mount;

b. rammer extracting tool under left trail in line with the cradle lock;

c. a wet rag folded neatly under right trail in line with the No. 1's position in action;

d. kneeling pads for the No. 1 and loading numbers;

e. loading tray for each gun;

f. stop-watch and back up;

g. means of communications (plus back-up) with FOO, vehicle parking area and sentries;

h. barricades (these may be provided by the municipality if requested well in advance);

i. metal ammunition container clearly marked, "misfired" with appropriate packing material, for transporting/returning fairly struck blank ammunition to the issuing unit;

j. pylons to mark gun platforms in advance of guns arriving; and

k. ear plugs.

5. Sequence of Events/Gun Drill

a. Ten minutes prior to the start time of the salute, the GPO takes up a position of command centred on and six to ten metres to the rear of the position. The TSM will be to the left of the GPO and the CPO to his right. The gun detachments should be in their Stand Easy approximately four to six metres to the rear of their guns;

b. At the appropriate time:

(1) the GPO orders "**Fire Mission Four Guns**"; (or whatever number of guns are firing the salute),

(2) all detachment commanders acknowledge by fully raising their right arm in the air (detachment commanders will acknowledge all orders in this way) and order "**Take Post**";

c. The detachments double to their positions in action which are as follows:

(1) detachment commander - three paces to the rear of the breech along the right trail,

(2) No. 2 – in line and facing the breech on the right side of the gun,

(3) No. 3 – in line with the breech and facing the muzzle on the left side of the Gun,

(4) loading numbers to the left of the loading tray, and

(5) detachment 2IC to the right of the loading tray;

d. when all members of the detachment are in their position at attention, each detachment commander, in succession from the right, will order "**Kneeling Numbers Down**";

e. the detachment commander, loading numbers and detachment 2ICs will adopt the kneeling position with their hands by their side as per the position of attention and with their right knee resting on the kneeling pad;

f. when all detachments are kneeling, the GPO will continue with the following orders for the mission, allowing enough time between each order for detachment commanders to acknowledge by raising their right arm and for the ordered action to be carried out:

(1) "**Royal Salute**" (or as appropriate for the type of salute being fired),

(2) "**21 Rounds Blank**" (or as appropriate for the salute being fired),

(3) "**Bearing as Layed**" (sight should be zeroed as part of deployment preparations),

(4) "**Gun Correction 0**" (sight should be set to 300 mils as part of deployment preparations),

(5) "**Elevation 800**" (sight should be set to 800 mils and gun elevated as part of deployment preparations),

(6) "**Load**". Detachment commanders will repeat the order prefixed with their number in action; "**No __Load**":

(a) detachment 2ICs will pick up a blank round and pass it to the nearest loading number,

(b) the loading numbers in receipt of the round on each detachment will stand up adopting the position of attention; march to the breach and halt; load the gun maintaining the loading position until all guns are loaded; return to the position of attention; do an about turn to the right; and then march back to their position in action. (Note: all actions are done in unison with the other loading numbers and with a standard pause between movements), and

(c) while the first loading number is loading, the detachment 2IC will pick up a second blank round and hand it to the next loading number, repeating this process until all rounds required are fired.

(7) "**Rest**" (if guns are loaded early) (in the event of a prolonged delay, the GPO may order "**Make Safe**" and **"Stand Easy**". If **"Stand easy"** is ordered by the GPO without ordering **"Make Safe",** detachment commanders must order **"Make Safe"** before the detachment moves to the stand easy. however, each gun must have a sentry posted and spectators shall not be allowed on the gun platforms);

(8) "**Cancel Rest**" (if "**Rest**" in effect, the GPO must also order **"Cancel Make Safe",** the TSM to watch close for all guns to "**Cancel Make Safe**" correctly. If the GPO does not order **"Cancel Make Safe"**, the detachment commanders must once all members are in their position of action.);

(9) "**At My Command**";

(10) "**No. __Fire**" (ordered by the FOO on arrival of the VIP, or by the GPO as per TOT):

(a) detachment commanders will repeat the order to fire to their gun,

(b) as the gun to their left is fired, detachment commanders will,

i. come to attention,

ii. march to the breech,

iii. order "**Unload**",

iv. catch the spent casing and place it under the left trail, mouth of the cartridge casing to the ground,

v. march back to his/her position in action,

vi. adopt the kneeling position,

vii. order, "**No.__ Load**", and

viii. all detachment commanders will repeat the above sequence until they have expended all blank ammunition required by the salute and taking care not to unload the last round fired until ordered by the GPO;

(11) "**Unload**". In unison, all detachment commanders shall repeat the order, "**Unload"** whereupon:

(a) a loading number from each detachment will adopt the position of attention,

(b) march to the breech,

(c) catch the spent casing and place it under the left trail, opening to the ground (if the blank round has not been spent, it will be carried back to the detachment 2IC who will return it to the loading tray,

(d) moving in unison, all loading numbers march back their position in action; and

(e) adopt the kneeling position;

(12) "**Verify Guns Empty**". In unison, all detachment commanders will:

(a) acknowledge,

(b) adopt the position of attention,

(c) march to the breech,

(d) inspect the chamber,

(e) march back to their position in action and adopt the kneeling position, and

(f) in succession from the right report, "**No. __ Gun Empty**";

(13) "**End of Mission**". In unison, detachment commanders will order, "**Detachments Rear**", whereupon detachments will:

(a) fall in at attention, detachment commanders in line with the right trail, two paces, in rear of the loading tray, and

(b) once all are in place, in succession from the right, detachment commanders will order, "**Stand at Ease**";

(14) In the event the salute troop is to be inspected (the GPO must be aware if an inspection will occur or not):

(a) the GPO and TSM may need to move to a flank to meet the inspecting party,

(b) upon the approach of the inspecting party, the detachment commander will order detachments to attention and later, to stand at ease as required,

(c) following the inspection, the GPO and TSM will return to their command positions and continue with cease firing drill;

(15) "**Cease Firing**" (by the GPO on order of the FOO upon departure of the VIP);

(16) In the event of a misfire:

(a) the detachment commander will report, "**No. __ Misfire**",

(b) GPO will immediately order, "**No. __ Check Firing**" and the next gun to **"Fire**",

(c) the misfired gun will make safe and stay out of action for the remainder of the salute,

(d) after 30 minutes has lapsed and the blank round is unloaded, the TSM and GPO will inspect the primer,

(e) if the primer has been fairly struck, it will be placed in the metal ammunition can, marked as misfired and returned to the issuing unit, and

(f) if the primer has not been fairly struck, the blank round may be placed with the remaining spare ammunition;

(17) In the event of a jammed cartridge casing:

(a) the detachment commander will report "**No. __ Out of Action**",

(b) the GPO will order that number in action to, "**Check Firing**",

(c) the detachment commander will make every effort to clear the jammed casing and load another round,

(d) when the gun is loaded again, the detachment commander will report, "**No**. **__ Ready**", and

(e) the GPO may order, "**No. __ Cancel Check Firing**" or, leave the gun out of action for the remainder of the mission if the TSM has redistributed its ammunition to other guns.

6. Dress, Drill and Deportment. As with all other activities undertaken by The Royal Regiment, care must be taken to ensure these are of the highest order especially as salutes offer the public a rare opportunity to observe The Regiment in action.

FORMAT FOR A UNIT CHANGE OF COMMAND PARADE

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
1			RSM marches to and halts three paces in front of the position to be occupied by the A Bty marker.	Batteries are formed up in a designated area, standing easy. The RSM shall face the position of the front rank if the Regiment to form up in line or mass.
2	MARKERS	**RSM**	The battery markers come to attention, shoulder arms, and march onto the parade ground. The leading Battery marker halts three paces in front of and facing the RSM. The remainder halt and dress left of that marker at shoulder dressing. Upon completion of the dressing, they look to the front in succession from the right. The markers remain at shoulder arms.	Batteries adopt the stand at ease position. Standard pauses are observed between all drill movements.
3			RSM marches to and halts in front/center of the position to be occupied by CO	
4	MARKERS-NUMBER	**RSM**	The markers number consecutively from right to left	
5	NO 1 RIGHT, REMAINDER LEFT-TURN	**RSM**	A Bty marker turns right, the remainder turn left.	The RSM specifies the number of paces to be taken by each marker.
6	NO. 1 STAND FAST, REMAINDER ____ PACES, QUICK-MARCH	**RSM**	A Bty markers as stands fast, the remainder march the required distance and halt.	
7	NO. 1 STAND FAST, REMAINDER ABOUT-TURN	**RSM**	A Bty marker stands fast, remainder about turn and cover off the A Bty marker.	The RSM marches out six paces in front of the A Bty marker, halts, turns about, and ensures that the markers are covered off.
8	MARKERS-STEADY	**RSM**	The markers stand fast	
9	MARKERS LEFT-TURN	**RSM**	The markers turn left.	This order places the markers in line. The RSM moves to a position 15 paces in front and centre of where the Regiment will be formed.
10	REGIMENT FALL-IN	**RSM**	Each BSM comes to attention and turns about to face their battery.	
11	___ BATTERY, ATTEN-TION		The Battery acts as ordered.	The Battery commands are given by each BSM consecutively.
12	___ BATTERY, SHOULDER-ARMS		The Battery acts as ordered.	
13	___ BATTERY, MOVE TO THE RIGHT IN COLUMN OF THREES, RIGHT-TURN		The Battery acts as ordered.	
14	1st REGIMENT, ROYAL CANADIAN HORSE ARTILLERY, BY THE LEFT, QUICK-MARCH	**BSM C**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Where required, commands for wheeling will be given to bring the Battery to its marker.
15	___ BATTERY, HALT	**BSM**	The Battery acts as ordered.	
16	___ BATTERY, ADVANCE, LEFT-TURN	**BSM**	The Battery acts as ordered.	Batteries are advanced consecutively from the right (front). On the last battery BSM's word of command. BSMs turn about simultaneously to face the front.
17	REGIMENT, ORDER-ARMS	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
18	REGIMENT, OPEN ORDER-MARCH	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Officers commence to position themselves in reverse order of parade fall-in positions in the Assembly Ares, and will be prepared to march on. advance left/right turn by unit, elbow dress, and stand-at-ease by unit.
19	REGIMENT, RIGHT – DRESS	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	All BSMs turn right. BSM A through a serious of wheels moves to a position 6 paces to the left and facing the A Battery marker.

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
				Remainder of BSMs pace of the interval between batteries once the front rank of the battery to their right stands firm.
20	FRONT RANK-STEADY	**BSM A**		BSM A executes a right turn, takes three paces, halts, executes a left turn and faces the centre rank.
21	CENTRE RANK-STEADY	**BSM A**		BSM A executes a right turn, takes three paces, halts, executes a left turn and faces the rear rank.
22	REAR RANK-STEADY	**BSM A**		
23	REGIMENT, EYES – FRONT	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	BSMs through a series of wheels move to the front and centre of their battery, facing forward.
24	REGIMENT, STAND AT-EASE	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
25	REPORT YOUR BATTERYS	**RSM**	The BSMs report the strength of their Battery consecutively from the Right.	The RSM turns about. The Adjt moves to position two paces in front of the RSM RSM salutes and reports the REGIMENT to the Adjt. The RSM will state "1 RCHA # Soldiers on Parade, Sir". The Adjt orders the RSM to fall in. The RSM salute, turns right, and marches to his position on the parade. The Adjt takes two paces forward to assume the RSM's former position. The Adjt shall wait until the RSM has adopted his new position before giving any further commands. Regimental officers will be in their fall-in positions before the Adjt issues his next words of command.
26	REGIMENT, ATTEN-TION	**Adjt**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
27	1 RCHA, STAND AT EASE	**Adjt**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The 2IC moves to position two paces in front of the Adjt Adjt salutes and report the REGIMENT to the 2IC. The 2IC orders the Adjt to fall in. The Adjt salutes, turns right, and marches to his position on the parade. The 2IC takes two paces forward to assume the Adjt's former position. The 2IC shall wait until the Adjt has adopted his new position before given any further commands.
28	1 RCHA, ATTEN - TION	**2IC**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
29	REGIMENT STAND AT - EASE	**2IC**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
30	OFFICERS, FALL – IN	**2IC**	The officers come to attention, salute, and march to their respective position.	OFFRS ATTN, TO THE FRONT SALUTE, QUICK MARCH. BSMs turn the Bty over to the respective BC.
31	__ Battery, ATTEN – TION	**BC**	The Battery acts as ordered.	Consecutively by Battery.
32	__ Battery, STAND AT-EASE	**BC**	The Battery acts as ordered.	Consecutively by Battery. BCs and 2IC turn about after the word of command of BC HQ Bty. The CO marches on the parade and adopts a position two paces in front of the 2IC. The 2IC salutes, and report the REGIMENT to the CO. The CO orders the 2IC to fall in. The 2IC salutes, turns left, and marches to his position on parade. The CO steps forward to assume the 2IC's former position.
33	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
34	1 RCHA , STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO turns about.

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
35	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
36	1 RCHA will roll past the Colours	**CO**	Roll past the of Colours.	9pdr, 25pdr, C1, C3, LG1, M109 and M777.
37	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered	
38	1 RCHA, To your colors Regimental SALUTE, PRESENT-ARMS.	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
39	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
40	1 RCHA, ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
41	1 RCHA, STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO waits of the arrivals of VIPs, and Reviewing Officer.
42	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
43	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
44	1 RCHA, GENERAL SALUTE, PRESENT-ARMS.	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	All officers salute. Repeated for each VIP and the Reviewing Officer.
45	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
46	1 RCHA, ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Upon termination of the salute, the CO shall report to the Reviewing Officer that the Regiment is ready for inspection.
47	A BATTERY STAND FAST, REMAINDER STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered. Reviewing Officer moves to inspect the first unit.	The Reviewing Officer will inspect the Unit, accompanied by each BC BC A shall step off, wheeling immediately to the right flank of the battery. The BC shall pay individual compliment to the Reviewing Officer and state, Introduce themselves and appointment and report " # Soldiers on parade." The position of the inspecting party are the: Reviewing officer, nearest to the rank being inspected, and the BC, on the right of the Reviewing Officer. In-coming CO behind the Reviewing Officer, Out-going CO behind the BC. The RSM and BSM if invited. Upon completion of the inspection the BC will ask if the Reviewing Officer is satisfied with the inspection of his unit, pay compliments to the Reviewing Officer, and return front and centre of the Unit. The BC will order the unit to Close Order march and Stand-At-Ease. Each respective BC will observe the Reviewing Officer, and as the rear rank of the preceding bty is being inspected, shall turn about to face their bty, and order it to Attention. BC will then step off to the right flank of their bty to await the arrival of the Reviewing Officer and follow the same process for the inspection. When the inspection of the Regiment is completed, the CO escorts the Reviewing Officer back to the dais and the CO asks Reviewing Officer permission to Carry On with the ceremony.
48	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
49	1 RCHA WILL MARCH PAST IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, A BTY LEADING, MOVE TO THE RIGHT IN COLUMN OF ROUTE , RIGHT-TURN	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Regiment will march past one final time under the Out-going CO. Officers, the RSM, and WOs and Snr NCOs move into position.
50	REGIMENT, BY THE LEFT, QUICK-MARCH	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO leads the Regiment to the March Past line through a series of wheels.
51	BY THE RIGHT	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered. The Master Warrant officers shall move to the right flank and lead the rear ranks of their Batteries along the March Past Line.	Given as the CO completes his wheel onto the March Past Line.
52	IN SUCCESSION OF BATTERYS, EYES-RIGHT	**CO**		Given at Point B.
53	A BATTERY, EYES RIGHT	**BC A**	Given as CO reaches Point C.	CO, Adjt and RSM turns head and eyes to the right. Bty officers head and eyes to the right, MWO remains head and eyes to the front. Remainder of the Bty turns head and eyes to the front. Each Bty repeats in succession as the Battery Commander reaches point B. Regimental 2IC react to the word of command of BC HQ and Svcs Bty.
54	IN SUCCESSION OF BATTERYS, EYES-FRONT	**CO**	Given after CO, Adjt and RSM have passed the dais.	
55	A BATTERY, EYES FRONT	**BC A**	Co AND Adjt cease salute. RSM turns head and eyes to the front.	Given as CO, Adjt, and RSM pass last parade marker. The CO leads the Regiment back to the Inspection line through a series of wheels. CO then peels off to a position in front and centre of the parade.
56	1 RCHA-HALT	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Given as the Regiment centres on the inspection line
57	1 RCHA, ADVANCE, LEFT-TURN	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Officers, WOs, and Snr NCO take up their parade position IAW Regiment in Line.
58	1 RCHA ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
59	1 RCHA OPEN ORDER-MARCH	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
60	1 RCHA DRESSING, RIGHT-DRESS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	RSM through a serious of wheels moves to a position 6 paces to the left and facing the A Battery marker and dress the front rank only.
61	FRONT RANK-STEADY	**RSM**		
62	REGIMENT, EYES – FRONT	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	RSM takes up his position on parade.
63	1 RCHA STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
64	Fire Mission 3 Guns	**CO**	Bty reacts to Fire Mission.	A Bty will fire simulated Quick action.
65	1 RCHA, STAND EASY	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
66	CHANGE OF COMMAND CEREMONY		OUT-GOING AND IN-COMING CO AND REVIEWING OFFICER.	On completion of the ceremony the Out-going, Reviewing Officer, and the In-coming CO address the Regiment. On completion of the speeches the new CO asks for permission to march past the Regiment.
67	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
68	1 RCHA, CLOSE ORDER-MARCH-MARCH	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
69	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
70	1 RCHA WILL MARCH PAST IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, A BTY LEADING, MOVE TO THE RIGHT IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, RIGHT-TURN	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO will march past the regiment for his first time. Officers, the RSM, and WOs and Snr NCOs move into position.
71	REGIMENT, BY THE LEFT, QUICK-MARCH	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO leads the Regiment to the March Past line through a series of wheels.
72	BY THE RIGHT	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered. The Master Warrant officers shall move to the right flank and lead the rear ranks of their Batteries along the March Past Line.	Given as the CO completes his wheel onto the March Past Line.
73	IN SUCCESSION OF BATTERYS, EYES-RIGHT	**CO**		Given at Point B.
74	A BATTERY, EYES RIGHT	**BC A**	Given as CO reaches Point C.	CO, Adjt and RSM turns head and eyes to the right. Bty officers head and eyes to the right, MWO remains head and eyes to the front. Remainder of the Bty turns head and eyes to the front. Each Bty repeats in succession as the Battery Commander reaches point B. Regimental 2IC react to the word of command of BC HQ and Svcs Bty.
75	IN SUCCESSION OF BATTERYS, EYES-FRONT	**CO**	Given after CO, Adjt and RSM have passed the dais.	
76	A BATTERY, EYES FRONT	**BC A**	CO and Adjt cease salute. RSM turns head and eyes to the front.	Given as CO, Adjt, and RSM pass last parade marker. The CO leads the Regiment back to the Inspection line through a series of wheels. CO then peels off to a position in front and centre of the parade.
77	1 RCHA-HALT	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	Given as the Regiment centres on the inspection line
78	1 RCHA, ADVANCE , LEFT-TURN	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	Officers, WOs, and Snr NCO take up their parade position IAW Regiment in Line.
79	1 RCHA ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	
80	1 RCHA OPEN ORDER-MARCH	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	
81	1 RCHA DRESSING, RIGHT-DRESS	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	RSM through a serious of wheels moves to a position 6 paces to the left and facing the A Battery marker and dress the front rank only.
82	FRONT RANK-STEADY	**RSM**		
83	REGIMENT, EYES – FRONT	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	BSMs through a series of wheels move to the front and centre of their battery, facing forward.
84	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
85	1 RCHA WILL ADVANCE IN REVIEW ORDER, BY THE CENTRE, QUICK-MARCH	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The regiment will advance 13 paces and HALT.
86	1 RCHA, GENERAL SALUTE, PRESENT-ARMS.	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	All officers salute. Repeated for Reviewing Officer and each VIP.
87	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
88	1 RCHA will roll off the Colors	**CO**		After the last VIP has left. CO will be last to leave in a LAV.
89	1 RCHA, Regimental SALUTE, PRESENT-ARMS.	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
90	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
91	1 RCHA, ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
92	1 RCHA, STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
93	2IC	**CO**	The 2IC comes to Attention and marches to the position of the CO. The 2IC salutes - The CO turns the Regiment over to the 2IC. The 2IC salutes, CO marches off, and the 2IC takes two paces forward to assume the CO former position. He then turns about.	The 2IC shall wait until the CO has left the parade ground before giving any further commands.
94	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**2IC**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
95	1 RCHA, STAND AT-EASE	**2IC**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
96	1 RCHA OFFICERS FALL - OUT	**2IC**	All Officers will observe the standard pause, salute, right turn and march of the parade square to the release point.	BSMs march and occupy position vacated by the BC.
97	RSM	**2IC**	RSM will observe the standard pause, come to attention, and march to the 2IC's position. RSM Salutes and 2IC hands over parade to RSM.	
98	1 RCHA, ATTEN-TION	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
99	1 RCHA, CLOSE ORDER-MARCH-MARCH	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
100	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
101	1 RCHA WILL MARCH OFF IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, A BTY LEADING, MOVE TO THE RIGHT IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, RIGHT-TURN	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	BSMs and the WOs and Snr NCOs take up their positions.
102	BY THE LEFT QUICK-MARCH	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The regiment will march past the reviewing stand along the March Past Line. Under control of the RSM they will move to the release point.
103	1 RCHA HALT	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
104	1 RCHA ADVANCE, LEFT-TURN	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	BSMs move to the front and centre of their respective battery and face forward. WOs and Snr NCO move to their parade position.
105	1 RCHA, STAND AT-EASE	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
106	BSM'S PARADE	**RSM**		BSMs assume control of their respective batteries.

Annex E
to Chapter 6

AIDE-DE-CAMP AIDE-MÉMOIRE

1. The lasting impression of a General's or other Senior Officer's (herein referred to as "Principal") visit is often formed by how well the ADC (or PA) does their job. The hard work and extra effort undertaken by the unit in preparation for the visit can be negated by a poor performance by the ADC.

2. An understanding of the following is essential:

   a. Purpose of the visit. Is there more than one?

   b. Background of the Principal (Study their biography and be certain you will be able to identify them in a crowded airport etc.);

   c. Food and beverage preferences and allergies (e.g., what do they take in their tea or coffee);

   d. Will the Principal be accompanied by other staff or a spouse?

   e. Requirement for executive time or time to conduct private business; and

   f. PT time.

3. Information to be provided the Principal in advance:

   a. <u>Itinerary</u>

      (1) Specify when they (and their spouse) will have free time. Are there any desired activities?

      (2) Detail of initial activities such as the Quarter Guard (who is providing, where, when).

      (3) Events on arrival should be covered in more depth than follow-on events.

      (3) Ensure up-to-date itinerary is available on arrival and always have an extra copy.

   b. <u>Dress</u>

      (1) On arrival (Decorations/Medals);

      (2) For functions; and

      (3) For training.

   c. ADC's name and contact information;

   d. Where ADC will meet him/her;

   e. Accommodation arrangements;

   f. Availability of Internet and/or DIN access;

   g. Availability of appointment pennants (units should make every effort to have these on hand);

   h. Itinerary and unit staff list; and

   i. An indication of other guests who will be present during the visit.

4. Pre-arrival tasks:

   a. Inspect accommodation and consider stocking it with some refreshments;

   b. If the accommodation is a hotel, pre-register;

   c. Verify availability of distinguishing staff car plates and pennants, room key, ration card, and any required passes;

   d. Ensure all required uniforms are pressed and available (ADC wears the same order of dress as the visitor). Procure correct aiguillettes;

   e. Arrange to obtain copies of official photographs taken during the visit; and

   f. Time check with Adjutant or RSM.

5. "Welcome" folder:

   a. Latest itinerary (with dress requirements);

   b. Event programme and guest list;

   c. Biographies of key unit and base personnel;

   d. Guest list for any formal function;

   e. List of pertinent telephone numbers; and

   f. Base directory/information booklet.

6. ADC Emergency Kit:

   a. Itinerary (abbreviated to fit in pocket);

   b. List of names of personnel the visitor will meet;

   c. Cell phone with key telephone numbers entered;

   e. Small note pad and pen;

   f. Accurate watch;

   g. In the Staff Car:

      (1) spare buttons, retaining clips for name tags, collar dogs and tie,

      (2) needle and thread (correct shade),

      (3) shoe-laces,

      (4) slip-ons,

      (5) headache remedies (Tylenol or other analgesic - 2 types in case of allergy);

   h. Always carry a copy of the Principal's speaking notes as required;

i. Cash or credit card;

j. Shoe polishing kit;

k. Cough drops;

l. lint remover; and

m. facial tissue..

7. Aide-mémoire for parade:

a. Observe the parade rehearsal if possible or, at least, conduct a reconnaissance of the parade square;

b. Obtain a copy of the parade format and programme (to include a list of any presentations to be made);

c. Verify arrangements for flying RCA Standard (as required);

d. Determine point of arrival and departure for the staff car; and

e. Know the exact method, time, and place of the Principal's arrival at the parade. Drive and time the route to the second. Does the day of the week or the time of day make a difference? Synchronize watches with the RSM.

f. Podium

(1) Does the Principal need or want to use a mic? Can background noise be reduced?

(2) Does Principal wish their speaking notes to be placed on the podium in advance?

g. Be prepared to guide your Principal to their seat upon arrival or after a General Salute;

h. Ensure the Principal's spouse is guided to their seat;

i. Carry a spare copy of the Principal's speaking notes; and

j. Synchronize watch with RSM before the parade.

8. Other functions or events:

a. Ensure any meal payment or other funding requirements of your Principal are looked after before the event;

b. It is important that the Principal shows up on time. Time the route from their quarters to the event location exactly to the second. Does the day of the week or the time of day make a difference?

c. When a seating plan is used, provide your Principal with a small diagram indicating the names of those sitting within four seats of them on either side of the table;

d. Secure your Principal's headdress and coat upon in a non-public place to which you will have assured access; and

e. Remain unobtrusive but available should you be needed to assist your Principal.

9. Departure and follow up:

a. A few hours before departure verify that all transport arrangements are on schedule;

b. Ensure all requested/promised documentation has been acquired and is properly packaged up for travel; and

c. Ensure any flags/pennants that the Principal brought are returned.

10. Aiguillettes are worn to identify an ADC (see A-DH-265-000/AG-001 Canadian Armed Forces Dress Instructions for further information).

a. The ceremonial aiguillette (gold metallic, standard two-tag design) shall be worn with ceremonial, service, and mess dress. It is worn on the left shoulder and is used for all dignitaries but the Captain General, other members of the Royal family, Heads of State, the Governor General and Lieutenant Governors for whom a right shouldered one is used;

b. The duty pattern aiguillette (gold braided rayon cord, in a short shoulder loop with one suspended tag) is worn with No. 3 order of dress only, on occasions of a non-ceremonial or informal nature, and during routine duties;

c. There is no aiguillette for operational dress (do not let the other junior officers convince you otherwise); and

d. A button should be sewn under the lapel to hang the aiguillette loop, otherwise a sturdy safety pin may be used.

11. Examples of how the aiguillettes shall be worn:

No. 1 and No. 1A



No. 1B and 1C



No. 2



No. 1D, No. 3



CHAPTER 6 – DRILL

601. GENERAL

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery follows, in general, standard forms of drill and ceremonial as stipulated in A-PD-201-000/PT-000, Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial. However, The Regiment does lay claim to certain prerogatives and has preserved some unique traditions and procedures.

602. THE RIGHT OF THE LINE

The RCHA holds the honour of "Right of the Line". As such, RCHA units, with or without their guns (Colours), take precedence on parade over all elements of the Canadian Army except in certain circumstances when Officer Cadets of the Royal Military Colleges may take precedence. See Chapter 4 Paragraph 405.

603. PARADE HANDED OVER "AT EASE"

1. An artillery parade is always handed over with the ranks in the position of at ease. This applies at all levels of command up to and including the commander of an artillery formation. However, artillery sub-units, units and formations will receive an inspecting officer with the ranks in the position of attention.

2. This practice dates from the period before recoil mechanisms, when guns had to be run back by hand into the firing position. After hours of sponging, loading, firing, and running the guns back into battery, the gunners were exhausted. Commanders extending their congratulations to gunners for their contribution to victory granted them the privilege of receiving these accolades at ease rather than at attention.

604. DUTIES AT THE DOUBLE

Officers and NCMs serving the weapons and equipment of The Royal Regiment shall carry out their duties at the double unless orders to the contrary are issued and except when handling ammunition;

605. BAYONETS

Bayonets shall be carried by artillery personnel who are issued with rifles and bayonets. The Regiment does not, as a matter of routine, fix bayonets except when ordered for ceremonial parades or when on guard with members of other corps or branches carrying fixed bayonets.

606. SWORDS

Swords are always "unhooked". Sword scabbards, regardless of whether the sword is sheathed, shall be given one twist so that the rings which attach the sword to the straps to face upwards. The exception to this is Director of Music and chief warrant officers who will wear the sword "hooked" in order to free their hands, allowing them to either directing music or carry a pace stick. See Annex A.

607. GUN SALUTES

1. When gun salutes are fired in conjunction with Royal or General Salutes, the Royal or General Salute shall be conducted in its normal manner although the gun salute will continue at 10 or 15 second intervals until completed. Annex B details the number of rounds to be fired.

2. When gun salutes are fired by The Royal Regiment in conjunction with Royal or General Salutes, they will

commence at the final movement of the present arms. On all other occasions, the firing shall be controlled by the Troop Commander.

3. The saluting troop should consist of four guns whenever possible commanded by a Troop Commander with a Gun Position Officer and a Troop Sergeant Major. Kneeling gun drill shall be employed. The saluting troop should be deployed, if possible, in a prominent position and should be inspected by the Reviewing Officer during the parade. The saluting troop will be dressed in Order of Dress No. 1 or 1C (when authorized) for all military and civilian ceremonies and parades, except when deployed on operations or field exercises.

4. The form of the salute shall be governed by the overall parade format and the aural comfort of dignitaries and spectators. Particular attention must be paid to noise when horses are involved in the ceremonies. Minimum distance limits for personnel without hearing protection when using 105-mm service blank charges should be obtained from ***B-GL-381-001/TS000 Training Safety Chapter 4, Paragraph 27*** . Training Safety is the reference for 105-mm blank cartridge safe distances.

5. Annex B to this chapter details a table of salutes accorded to important personages. Further regulations governing the firing of gun salutes on all occasions are detailed in A-AD-200-000/AG-00, *The Honours, Flags, and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces, Chapter 13* and A-PD-201-000/PT-000, *Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial*.

608. REMEMBRANCE DAY CEREMONIES

At Saluting Bases, guns will fire one round at 1100 hours and fire the first round of the 21-round salute at 1102 hours local time with a 60 second interval. Minute guns at other locations will fire one round at 1100 hours and the second round at 1102 hours local time. As some ceremonies may be conducted with less than precise timings, flexibility and coordination will be necessary with a view to having the guns fire at the appropriate time in harmony with the ceremony.

609. CHANGE OF COMMAND PARADES

1. Change of command parades are an integral part of the life of a regiment or battery. They proclaim to one and all that responsibility, authority and accountability for the effectiveness, efficiency and well-being of the unit or sub-unit has been passed from one officer to another. They also symbolize the enduring nature of our regiments and batteries notwithstanding the continuous change of personnel. Finally, their conduct reflects the pride in the unit held by all who serve or have served in in it.

2. The first step in this important activity is the change of command parade, although, in extraordinary circumstances, a change of command can be a simple office signing ceremony. The following procedures should take place on parade (see Annex D for a sample Regimental Change of Command parade format):

a. arrival and offering of a General Salute to any Regimental dignitaries in attendance (i.e. Regimental Colonel, Director of Artillery or Colonel Commandant);

b. Reviewing Officer arrives accompanied by the Incoming Commanding Officer and receives a General Salute;

c. Reviewing Officer inspects the Parade accompanied by the Incoming Commanding Officer;

d. Parade marches past under command of the Outgoing Commanding Officer and reforms on the inspection line;

e. presentations, if any, to other than the Outgoing Commanding Officer;

f. Outgoing Commanding Officer's final address to his/her unit;

g. signing of change of command certificates (see sub-para 3 below);

h. presentations to the Outgoing Commanding Officer;

i. Colonel Commandant, Director of Artillery or Regimental Colonel (normally, only one) addresses the Parade representing The Royal Regiment;

j. Reviewing Officer's address;

k. Incoming Commanding Officer's address;

l. Incoming Commanding Officer takes command of the Parade and, having requested the permission of the Reviewing Officer, leads his/her unit in a march past (the Reviewing Officer by tradition, invites the Outgoing Commanding Officer to join him/her on the dais and to share in taking the salute of the Parade);

m. unit reforms on the inspection line, advances in review order and delivers a General Salute to the Reviewing Officer;

n. departure of the Reviewing Officer accompanied by the outgoing Commanding Officer; and

g. departure of Regimental dignitaries (marked by General Salutes).

3. For the signing ceremony:

a. Reviewing Officer, accompanied by the incoming Commanding Officer, takes up a position in front of the dais;

d. Outgoing Commanding Officer proceeds forward and halts in front of the Reviewing Officer, and the outgoing Commanding Officer salutes;

c. Commanding Officer's Pennant is brought forward, usually by the driver or trumpeter, and given to the outgoing Commanding Officer who in turn presents it to the Reviewing Officer;

d. the incoming and outgoing Commanding Officers proceed to a table placed at one side of the dais and sign the change of command certificates, under the supervision of the Reviewing Officer; and

e. Reviewing Officer then presents the incoming Commanding Officer with the Commanding Officer's Pennant.

4. This ceremony format may also be used at the battery level with the changing of battery commanders. It is not used at troop level.

610. CHANGE OF RSM / BSM APPOINTMENTS

1. The tradition of having the Commanding Officer pass the Regimental Drill Cane from the outgoing RSM

to the incoming RSM shall occur on a regimental parade. This ceremony allows the Commanding Officer to charge the new RSM with carrying out the duties and responsibilities of this appointment with the unit as witness to this important milestone.

2. At an appropriate moment during the parade, the Commanding Officer shall call forward the outgoing and incoming RSMs and exchange the Drill Cane. After dismissing the outgoing RSM, the Commanding Officer orders the new RSM to take up position on parade.

3. This ceremony format may also be used at the battery level with the changing of BSMs, It is not used as troop level.

611. AIDES-DE-CAMP AND PERSONAL ASSISTANTS

1. By longstanding tradition and respect for their service, all serving and retired general officers and other distinguished persons will be assigned either an Aide-de-Camp (ADC) or Personal Assistant (PA) as appropriate when visiting units or gatherings of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. The duties of an Artillery ADC or PA are found in Annex E.

2. Aides-de-Camp. Units shall provide ADCs, for serving General Officers holding a position of command. By convention in The Royal Regiment, an ADC is also provided the Colonel Commandant.

3. Personal Assistants. General Officers not holding a position of command, the Director of Artillery, the Regimental Colonel, retired General Officers, distinguished veterans and visitors should be assigned a PA. The duties of a PA mirror those of an ADC; however, there is no authority to wear aiguillettes. The host unit Commanding Officer will determine what constitutes a distinguished visitor. Normally, PAs are assigned to all elderly veterans.

4. These escorts ensure a smooth and rewarding visit for the General Officer or distinguished guest so that the unit, and The Royal Regiment, are viewed in the best possible light.

5. Aiguillettes. These are worn by ADC in all variants of Orders of Dress No. 1, 2 and 3. They are not worn by PAs. See Annex E.

(612 to 699 inclusive – not allocated)

ANNEXES

A Distinctions in Wielding an RCA Pattern Sword

B Table of Gun Salutes

C Gun Salutes (Kneeling Gun Drill)
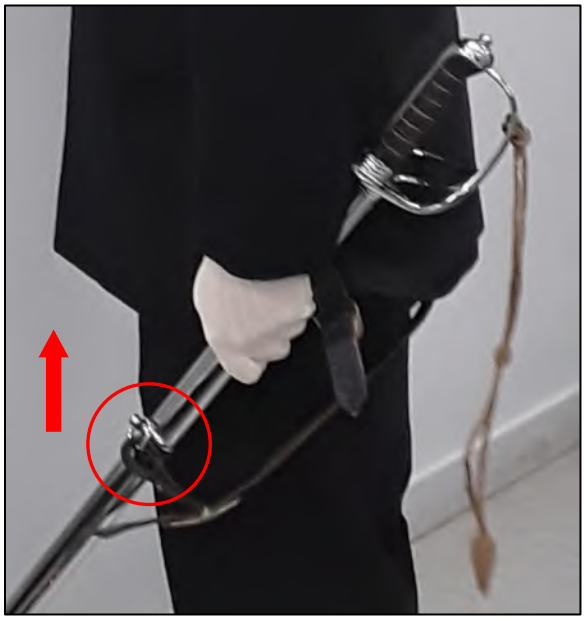
D Format for a Unit Change of Command Parade

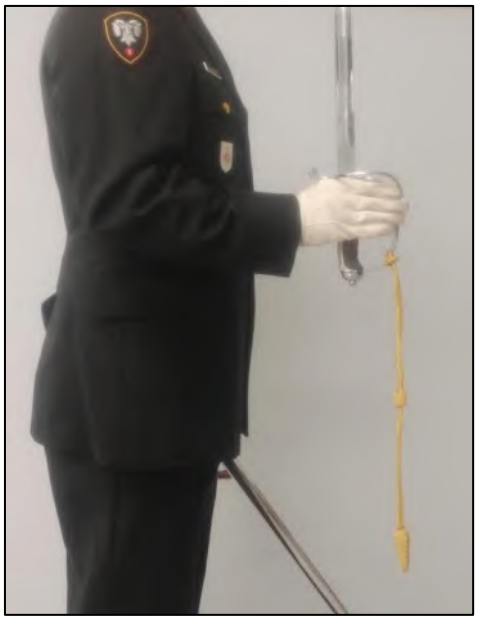
E ADC Aide Memoire

Annex A
to Chapter 6

SWORD DRILL

1. Artillery custom is for officers to carry the scabbard with the attachment rings facing upwards. Consequently, when the sword is sheathed the sword basket will face downwards. This is accomplished by giving a slight twist when picking up the sword from the free hanging position.





2. The sword knot is to hang freely with the slide positioned in the middle of the cord. Many slides are very loose and will not remain in place by friction alone. This can be rectified by adding an elastic band to the cord to increase the friction and thus keep the slide in place.

HONOURS ACCORDED DIGNITARIES

Serial	Personage	Type of Salute	Strength of Guard	Gun Salute
1.	HM The Queen	Royal	100	21
2.	Other Members of The Royal Family	Royal	100	21
3.	Foreign Sovereigns and Members of Reigning Foreign Families, Presidents and Heads of State of Commonwealth and Foreign Countries	Royal or State	100	21
4.	Governor General of Canada	Royal	100	21
5.	Governors General of Commonwealth Countries	Royal	100	21
6.	Lieutenant-Governor of a Canadian Province within his/her jurisdiction	Royal	100	15
7.	The Prime Minister of Canada, Prime Ministers of Commonwealth and Foreign Countries, High Commissioners and Ambassadors	General	50	19
8.	The Minister of National Defence and the equivalent of Commonwealth and Foreign Countries	General	50	17
9.	Defence Council, Naval Board, Army Council or Air Council of Commonwealth Countries (when acting as a corporate body; two or more members to constitute a quorum)	General	50	15
10.	Field Marshal or equivalent General or equivalent Lieutenant-General or equivalent	General General General	50 50 50	19 17 15
11.	Officers Commanding Commands, Air Divisions, Areas, Groups, Brigades; entitlement shall be in accordance with rank: Major-General or equivalent Brigadier-General or equivalent	 General General	 50 50	 13 11
12.	Colonel Commandant	General	Quarters Guard or as per attained rank	11 or as per attained rank
13.	Directory of Artillery / Regimental Colonel	General	Quarters Guard	nil
14.	Major to Colonel inclusive	General	nil	nil
15.	Distinguished personages not included other serials: honours as directed by NDHQ. Such honours will normally be those accorded the distinguished personage when officially visiting an establishment of his/her own nation except that a gun salute, if prescribed, shall not exceed 19 guns.			

ARTILLERY SALUTE PROCEDURE (KNEELING GUN DRILL)

1. General

   a. The authorization for the firing of artillery salutes is detailed in orders issued by NDHQ.

   b. The following drill is written for the C3 Howitzer and may vary slightly for other equipment.

2. Precautions. When firing blank ammunition, the following precautions must be observed:

   a. No officer who is not DP1.1 qualified, nor gunner who has not been trained, may command a salute troop, or form part of a detachment.

   b. No gun shall be reloaded sooner than necessary nor within 15 seconds of firing.

   c. The detachment commander shall examine the chamber and ensure that any debris is removed before ordering "**Load**".

   d. A wet rag for clearing debris is to be available under the right trail of each gun.

   e. Two guns must be ready to fire throughout the salute, thus the detachment commander of each gun must ensure his/her gun is ready to fire when the preceding gun is ordered to fire.

   f. The interval between rounds is normally 10 or 15 seconds and will be maintained throughout the mission.

3. Preparations

   a. When the firing of an artillery salute has been ordered, the GPO shall ensure the following preparations are completed:

      (1) a reconnaissance is conducted to ensure that the saluting base, parking area, and spectator area are suitable,

      (2) guns are ready a minimum of 30 minutes prior to expected firing time (road closures and vehicle and foot traffic congestion must be considered),

      (3) ammunition, including spare rounds are inspected and issued to each gun,

      (4) each round to be used for the salute is chambered and oversized rounds removed from the gun platform, and

      (5) all detachment members are familiar with the misfire drill for firing blank ammunition;

   b. The GPO should be assisted by:

      (1) a TSM who will,

         (a) prior to leaving the gun park, ensure:

            i. everyone has all required equipment,

            ii. everyone has been briefed,

            iii. manning is balanced,

iv. bores are free of oil,

v. rehearsals have been conducted (first without, and then with the GPO), and

vi. a communications check has been conducted;

(b) supervise the deployment of the guns ensuring there is a safe distance between guns and spectators and that sentries, barricades and traffic control personnel are positioned as required;

(c) once preliminary preparations have been completed, all vehicles have moved off the gun platforms and with NO blank ammunition present on the gun line, the GPO may, prior to the start of the mission; time permitting; permit spectators on the gun platforms to talk to detachment members. If so, the TSM shall ensure that any troops speaking with the public have had a media briefing and that they comply with its provisions;

(d) note the time of any misfire and ensure the correct drills are followed;

(e) in the event of a misfire, advise both the detachment commander and GPO when 30 minutes have elapsed, and the breach can be safely opened (GPO will then order the gun to "**Unload**");

(f) supervise any action required at a gun due to a misfire or jammed round;

(g) redistribute ammunition if required;

(h) ensure the guns are verified empty, prior to cease firing;

(i) organize the order of march and indicate to the GPO when the salute troop is ready to move; and

(j) be the last to leave the saluting base and ensure nothing is left behind;

(2) a CPO who will:

(a) assist the GPO with controlling the moment of firing and ensuring the correct interval between rounds is maintained (Note: in the event of a misfire, no attempt will be made to make up for lost time – the interval will restart when the next gun actually fires; and

(b) assist the GPO keep track of the number of rounds fired and inform the GPO when on his last round;

(3) a FOO who will:

(a) if the salute is coordinated with the arrival of a VIP, order "**Fire**" at the appropriate time for the first round, via a pre-arranged means of communication; and

(b) if cease firing of the guns is coordinated with the departure of VIP, order "**Cease Firing**" to the GPO via a pre-arranged means of communication.

4. Equipment**.** The following equipment is required:

a. No. 3 sight, securely fitted in its mount;

b. rammer extracting tool under left trail in line with the cradle lock;

c. a wet rag folded neatly under right trail in line with the No. 1's position in action;

d. kneeling pads for the No. 1 and loading numbers;

e. loading tray for each gun;

f. stop-watch and back up;

g. means of communications (plus back-up) with FOO, vehicle parking area and sentries;

h. barricades (these may be provided by the municipality if requested well in advance);

i. metal ammunition container clearly marked, "misfired" with appropriate packing material, for transporting/returning fairly struck blank ammunition to the issuing unit;

j. pylons to mark gun platforms in advance of guns arriving; and

k. ear plugs.

5. Sequence of Events/Gun Drill

a. Ten minutes prior to the start time of the salute, the GPO takes up a position of command centred on and six to ten metres to the rear of the position. The TSM will be to the left of the GPO and the CPO to his right. The gun detachments should be in their Stand Easy approximately four to six metres to the rear of their guns;

b. At the appropriate time:

(1) the GPO orders "**Fire Mission Four Guns**"; (or whatever number of guns are firing the salute),

(2) all detachment commanders acknowledge by fully raising their right arm in the air (detachment commanders will acknowledge all orders in this way) and order "**Take Post**";

c. The detachments double to their positions in action which are as follows:

(1) detachment commander - three paces to the rear of the breech along the right trail,

(2) No. 2 – in line and facing the breech on the right side of the gun,

(3) No. 3 – in line with the breech and facing the muzzle on the left side of the Gun,

(4) loading numbers to the left of the loading tray, and

(5) detachment 2IC to the right of the loading tray;

d. when all members of the detachment are in their position at attention, each detachment commander, in succession from the right, will order "**Kneeling Numbers Down**";

e. the detachment commander, loading numbers and detachment 2ICs will adopt the kneeling position with their hands by their side as per the position of attention and with their right knee resting on the kneeling pad;

f. when all detachments are kneeling, the GPO will continue with the following orders for the mission, allowing enough time between each order for detachment commanders to acknowledge by raising their right arm and for the ordered action to be carried out:

(1) "**Royal Salute**" (or as appropriate for the type of salute being fired),

(2) "**21 Rounds Blank**" (or as appropriate for the salute being fired),

(3) "**Bearing as Layed**" (sight should be zeroed as part of deployment preparations),

(4) "**Gun Correction 0**" (sight should be set to 300 mils as part of deployment preparations),

(5) "**Elevation 800**" (sight should be set to 800 mils and gun elevated as part of deployment preparations),

(6) "**Load**". Detachment commanders will repeat the order prefixed with their number in action; "**No __Load**":

(a) detachment 2ICs will pick up a blank round and pass it to the nearest loading number,

(b) the loading numbers in receipt of the round on each detachment will stand up adopting the position of attention; march to the breach and halt; load the gun maintaining the loading position until all guns are loaded; return to the position of attention; do an about turn to the right; and then march back to their position in action. (Note: all actions are done in unison with the other loading numbers and with a standard pause between movements), and

(c) while the first loading number is loading, the detachment 2IC will pick up a second blank round and hand it to the next loading number, repeating this process until all rounds required are fired.

(7) "**Rest**" (if guns are loaded early) (in the event of a prolonged delay, the GPO may order "**Make Safe**" and **"Stand Easy**". If **"Stand easy"** is ordered by the GPO without ordering **"Make Safe",** detachment commanders must order **"Make Safe"** before the detachment moves to the stand easy. however, each gun must have a sentry posted and spectators shall not be allowed on the gun platforms);

(8) "**Cancel Rest**" (if "**Rest**" in effect, the GPO must also order **"Cancel Make Safe",** the TSM to watch close for all guns to "**Cancel Make Safe**" correctly. If the GPO does not order **"Cancel Make Safe"**, the detachment commanders must once all members are in their position of action.);

(9) "**At My Command**";

(10) "**No. __Fire**" (ordered by the FOO on arrival of the VIP, or by the GPO as per TOT):

(a) detachment commanders will repeat the order to fire to their gun,

(b) as the gun to their left is fired, detachment commanders will,

i. come to attention,

ii. march to the breech,

iii. order "**Unload**",

iv. catch the spent casing and place it under the left trail, mouth of the cartridge casing to the ground,

v. march back to his/her position in action,

vi. adopt the kneeling position,

vii. order, "**No.__ Load**", and

viii. all detachment commanders will repeat the above sequence until they have expended all blank ammunition required by the salute and taking care not to unload the last round fired until ordered by the GPO;

(11) "**Unload**". In unison, all detachment commanders shall repeat the order, "**Unload"** whereupon:

(a) a loading number from each detachment will adopt the position of attention,

(b) march to the breech,

(c) catch the spent casing and place it under the left trail, opening to the ground (if the blank round has not been spent, it will be carried back to the detachment 2IC who will return it to the loading tray,

(d) moving in unison, all loading numbers march back their position in action; and

(e) adopt the kneeling position;

(12) "**Verify Guns Empty**". In unison, all detachment commanders will:

(a) acknowledge,

(b) adopt the position of attention,

(c) march to the breech,

(d) inspect the chamber,

(e) march back to their position in action and adopt the kneeling position, and

(f) in succession from the right report, "**No. __ Gun Empty**";

(13) "**End of Mission**". In unison, detachment commanders will order, "**Detachments Rear**", whereupon detachments will:

(a) fall in at attention, detachment commanders in line with the right trail, two paces, in rear of the loading tray, and

(b) once all are in place, in succession from the right, detachment commanders will order, "**Stand at Ease**";

(14) In the event the salute troop is to be inspected (the GPO must be aware if an inspection will occur or not):

(a) the GPO and TSM may need to move to a flank to meet the inspecting party,

(b) upon the approach of the inspecting party, the detachment commander will order detachments to attention and later, to stand at ease as required,

(c) following the inspection, the GPO and TSM will return to their command positions and continue with cease firing drill;

(15) "**Cease Firing**" (by the GPO on order of the FOO upon departure of the VIP);

(16) In the event of a misfire:

(a) the detachment commander will report, "**No. __ Misfire**",

(b) GPO will immediately order, "**No. __ Check Firing**" and the next gun to **"Fire**",

(c) the misfired gun will make safe and stay out of action for the remainder of the salute,

(d) after 30 minutes has lapsed and the blank round is unloaded, the TSM and GPO will inspect the primer,

(e) if the primer has been fairly struck, it will be placed in the metal ammunition can, marked as misfired and returned to the issuing unit, and

(f) if the primer has not been fairly struck, the blank round may be placed with the remaining spare ammunition;

(17) In the event of a jammed cartridge casing:

(a) the detachment commander will report "**No. __ Out of Action**",

(b) the GPO will order that number in action to, "**Check Firing**",

(c) the detachment commander will make every effort to clear the jammed casing and load another round,

(d) when the gun is loaded again, the detachment commander will report, "**No**. **__ Ready**", and

(e) the GPO may order, "**No. __ Cancel Check Firing**" or, leave the gun out of action for the remainder of the mission if the TSM has redistributed its ammunition to other guns.

6. Dress, Drill and Deportment. As with all other activities undertaken by The Royal Regiment, care must be taken to ensure these are of the highest order especially as salutes offer the public a rare opportunity to observe The Regiment in action.

FORMAT FOR A UNIT CHANGE OF COMMAND PARADE

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
1			RSM marches to and halts three paces in front of the position to be occupied by the A Bty marker.	Batteries are formed up in a designated area, standing easy. The RSM shall face the position of the front rank if the Regiment to form up in line or mass.
2	MARKERS	**RSM**	The battery markers come to attention, shoulder arms, and march onto the parade ground. The leading Battery marker halts three paces in front of and facing the RSM. The remainder halt and dress left of that marker at shoulder dressing. Upon completion of the dressing, they look to the front in succession from the right. The markers remain at shoulder arms.	Batteries adopt the stand at ease position. Standard pauses are observed between all drill movements.
3			RSM marches to and halts in front/center of the position to be occupied by CO	
4	MARKERS-NUMBER	**RSM**	The markers number consecutively from right to left	
5	NO 1 RIGHT, REMAINDER LEFT-TURN	**RSM**	A Bty marker turns right, the remainder turn left.	The RSM specifies the number of paces to be taken by each marker.
6	NO. 1 STAND FAST, REMAINDER ____ PACES, QUICK-MARCH	**RSM**	A Bty markers as stands fast, the remainder march the required distance and halt.	
7	NO. 1 STAND FAST, REMAINDER ABOUT-TURN	**RSM**	A Bty marker stands fast, remainder about turn and cover off the A Bty marker.	The RSM marches out six paces in front of the A Bty marker, halts, turns about, and ensures that the markers are covered off.
8	MARKERS-STEADY	**RSM**	The markers stand fast	
9	MARKERS LEFT-TURN	**RSM**	The markers turn left.	This order places the markers in line. The RSM moves to a position 15 paces in front and centre of where the Regiment will be formed.
10	REGIMENT FALL-IN	**RSM**	Each BSM comes to attention and turns about to face their battery.	
11	___ BATTERY, ATTEN-TION		The Battery acts as ordered.	The Battery commands are given by each BSM consecutively.
12	___ BATTERY, SHOULDER-ARMS		The Battery acts as ordered.	
13	___ BATTERY, MOVE TO THE RIGHT IN COLUMN OF THREES, RIGHT-TURN		The Battery acts as ordered.	
14	1st REGIMENT, ROYAL CANADIAN HORSE ARTILLERY, BY THE LEFT, QUICK-MARCH	**BSM C**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Where required, commands for wheeling will be given to bring the Battery to its marker.
15	___ BATTERY, HALT	**BSM**	The Battery acts as ordered.	
16	___ BATTERY, ADVANCE, LEFT-TURN	**BSM**	The Battery acts as ordered.	Batteries are advanced consecutively from the right (front). On the last battery BSM's word of command. BSMs turn about simultaneously to face the front.
17	REGIMENT, ORDER-ARMS	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
18	REGIMENT, OPEN ORDER-MARCH	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Officers commence to position themselves in reverse order of parade fall-in positions in the Assembly Ares, and will be prepared to march on. advance left/right turn by unit, elbow dress, and stand-at-ease by unit.
19	REGIMENT, RIGHT – DRESS	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	All BSMs turn right. BSM A through a serious of wheels moves to a position 6 paces to the left and facing the A Battery marker.

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
				Remainder of BSMs pace of the interval between batteries once the front rank of the battery to their right stands firm.
20	FRONT RANK-STEADY	**BSM A**		BSM A executes a right turn, takes three paces, halts, executes a left turn and faces the centre rank.
21	CENTRE RANK-STEADY	**BSM A**		BSM A executes a right turn, takes three paces, halts, executes a left turn and faces the rear rank.
22	REAR RANK-STEADY	**BSM A**		
23	REGIMENT, EYES – FRONT	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	BSMs through a series of wheels move to the front and centre of their battery, facing forward.
24	REGIMENT, STAND AT-EASE	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
25	REPORT YOUR BATTERYS	**RSM**	The BSMs report the strength of their Battery consecutively from the Right.	The RSM turns about. The Adjt moves to position two paces in front of the RSM RSM salutes and reports the REGIMENT to the Adjt. The RSM will state "1 RCHA # Soldiers on Parade, Sir". The Adjt orders the RSM to fall in. The RSM salute, turns right, and marches to his position on the parade. The Adjt takes two paces forward to assume the RSM's former position. The Adjt shall wait until the RSM has adopted his new position before giving any further commands. Regimental officers will be in their fall-in positions before the Adjt issues his next words of command.
26	REGIMENT, ATTEN-TION	**Adjt**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
27	1 RCHA, STAND AT EASE	**Adjt**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The 2IC moves to position two paces in front of the Adjt Adjt salutes and report the REGIMENT to the 2IC. The 2IC orders the Adjt to fall in. The Adjt salutes, turns right, and marches to his position on the parade. The 2IC takes two paces forward to assume the Adjt's former position. The 2IC shall wait until the Adjt has adopted his new position before given any further commands.
28	1 RCHA, ATTEN - TION	**2IC**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
29	REGIMENT STAND AT - EASE	**2IC**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
30	OFFICERS, FALL – IN	**2IC**	The officers come to attention, salute, and march to their respective position.	OFFRS ATTN, TO THE FRONT SALUTE, QUICK MARCH. BSMs turn the Bty over to the respective BC.
31	__ Battery, ATTEN – TION	**BC**	The Battery acts as ordered.	Consecutively by Battery.
32	__ Battery, STAND AT-EASE	**BC**	The Battery acts as ordered.	Consecutively by Battery. BCs and 2IC turn about after the word of command of BC HQ Bty. The CO marches on the parade and adopts a position two paces in front of the 2IC. The 2IC salutes, and report the REGIMENT to the CO. The CO orders the 2IC to fall in. The 2IC salutes, turns left, and marches to his position on parade. The CO steps forward to assume the 2IC's former position.
33	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
34	1 RCHA , STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO turns about.

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
35	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
36	1 RCHA will roll past the Colours	**CO**	Roll past the of Colours.	9pdr, 25pdr, C1, C3, LG1, M109 and M777.
37	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered	
38	1 RCHA, To your colors Regimental SALUTE, PRESENT-ARMS.	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
39	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
40	1 RCHA, ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
41	1 RCHA, STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO waits of the arrivals of VIPs, and Reviewing Officer.
42	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
43	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
44	1 RCHA, GENERAL SALUTE, PRESENT-ARMS.	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	All officers salute. Repeated for each VIP and the Reviewing Officer.
45	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
46	1 RCHA, ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Upon termination of the salute, the CO shall report to the Reviewing Officer that the Regiment is ready for inspection.
47	A BATTERY STAND FAST, REMAINDER STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered. Reviewing Officer moves to inspect the first unit.	The Reviewing Officer will inspect the Unit, accompanied by each BC BC A shall step off, wheeling immediately to the right flank of the battery. The BC shall pay individual compliment to the Reviewing Officer and state, Introduce themselves and appointment and report " # Soldiers on parade." The position of the inspecting party are the: Reviewing officer, nearest to the rank being inspected, and the BC, on the right of the Reviewing Officer. In-coming CO behind the Reviewing Officer, Out-going CO behind the BC. The RSM and BSM if invited. Upon completion of the inspection the BC will ask if the Reviewing Officer is satisfied with the inspection of his unit, pay compliments to the Reviewing Officer, and return front and centre of the Unit. The BC will order the unit to Close Order march and Stand-At-Ease. Each respective BC will observe the Reviewing Officer, and as the rear rank of the preceding bty is being inspected, shall turn about to face their bty, and order it to Attention. BC will then step off to the right flank of their bty to await the arrival of the Reviewing Officer and follow the same process for the inspection. When the inspection of the Regiment is completed, the CO escorts the Reviewing Officer back to the dais and the CO asks Reviewing Officer permission to Carry On with the ceremony.
48	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
49	1 RCHA WILL MARCH PAST IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, A BTY LEADING, MOVE TO THE RIGHT IN COLUMN OF ROUTE , RIGHT-TURN	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Regiment will march past one final time under the Out-going CO. Officers, the RSM, and WOs and Snr NCOs move into position.
50	REGIMENT, BY THE LEFT, QUICK-MARCH	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO leads the Regiment to the March Past line through a series of wheels.
51	BY THE RIGHT	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered. The Master Warrant officers shall move to the right flank and lead the rear ranks of their Batteries along the March Past Line.	Given as the CO completes his wheel onto the March Past Line.
52	IN SUCCESSION OF BATTERYS, EYES-RIGHT	**CO**		Given at Point B.
53	A BATTERY, EYES RIGHT	**BC A**	Given as CO reaches Point C.	CO, Adjt and RSM turns head and eyes to the right. Bty officers head and eyes to the right, MWO remains head and eyes to the front. Remainder of the Bty turns head and eyes to the front. Each Bty repeats in succession as the Battery Commander reaches point B. Regimental 2IC react to the word of command of BC HQ and Svcs Bty.
54	IN SUCCESSION OF BATTERYS, EYES-FRONT	**CO**	Given after CO, Adjt and RSM have passed the dais.	
55	A BATTERY, EYES FRONT	**BC A**	Co AND Adjt cease salute. RSM turns head and eyes to the front.	Given as CO, Adjt, and RSM pass last parade marker. The CO leads the Regiment back to the Inspection line through a series of wheels. CO then peels off to a position in front and centre of the parade.
56	1 RCHA-HALT	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Given as the Regiment centres on the inspection line
57	1 RCHA, ADVANCE, LEFT-TURN	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	Officers, WOs, and Snr NCO take up their parade position IAW Regiment in Line.
58	1 RCHA ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
59	1 RCHA OPEN ORDER-MARCH	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
60	1 RCHA DRESSING, RIGHT-DRESS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	RSM through a serious of wheels moves to a position 6 paces to the left and facing the A Battery marker and dress the front rank only.
61	FRONT RANK-STEADY	**RSM**		
62	REGIMENT, EYES – FRONT	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	RSM takes up his position on parade.
63	1 RCHA STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
64	Fire Mission 3 Guns	**CO**	Bty reacts to Fire Mission.	A Bty will fire simulated Quick action.
65	1 RCHA, STAND EASY	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
66	CHANGE OF COMMAND CEREMONY		OUT-GOING AND IN-COMING CO AND REVIEWING OFFICER.	On completion of the ceremony the Out-going, Reviewing Officer, and the In-coming CO address the Regiment. On completion of the speeches the new CO asks for permission to march past the Regiment.
67	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
68	1 RCHA, CLOSE ORDER-MARCH-MARCH	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
69	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
70	1 RCHA WILL MARCH PAST IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, A BTY LEADING, MOVE TO THE RIGHT IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, RIGHT-TURN	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO will march past the regiment for his first time. Officers, the RSM, and WOs and Snr NCOs move into position.
71	REGIMENT, BY THE LEFT, QUICK-MARCH	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	The CO leads the Regiment to the March Past line through a series of wheels.
72	BY THE RIGHT	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered. The Master Warrant officers shall move to the right flank and lead the rear ranks of their Batteries along the March Past Line.	Given as the CO completes his wheel onto the March Past Line.
73	IN SUCCESSION OF BATTERYS, EYES-RIGHT	**CO**		Given at Point B.
74	A BATTERY, EYES RIGHT	**BC A**	Given as CO reaches Point C.	CO, Adjt and RSM turns head and eyes to the right. Bty officers head and eyes to the right, MWO remains head and eyes to the front. Remainder of the Bty turns head and eyes to the front. Each Bty repeats in succession as the Battery Commander reaches point B. Regimental 2IC react to the word of command of BC HQ and Svcs Bty.
75	IN SUCCESSION OF BATTERYS, EYES-FRONT	**CO**	Given after CO, Adjt and RSM have passed the dais.	
76	A BATTERY, EYES FRONT	**BC A**	CO and Adjt cease salute. RSM turns head and eyes to the front.	Given as CO, Adjt, and RSM pass last parade marker. The CO leads the Regiment back to the Inspection line through a series of wheels. CO then peels off to a position in front and centre of the parade.
77	1 RCHA-HALT	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	Given as the Regiment centres on the inspection line
78	1 RCHA, ADVANCE , LEFT-TURN	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	Officers, WOs, and Snr NCO take up their parade position IAW Regiment in Line.
79	1 RCHA ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	
80	1 RCHA OPEN ORDER-MARCH	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	
81	1 RCHA DRESSING, RIGHT-DRESS	**CO**	Regiment acts as ordered.	RSM through a serious of wheels moves to a position 6 paces to the left and facing the A Battery marker and dress the front rank only.
82	FRONT RANK-STEADY	**RSM**		
83	REGIMENT, EYES – FRONT	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	BSMs through a series of wheels move to the front and centre of their battery, facing forward.
84	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
85	1 RCHA WILL ADVANCE IN REVIEW ORDER, BY THE CENTRE, QUICK-MARCH	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The regiment will advance 13 paces and HALT.
86	1 RCHA, GENERAL SALUTE, PRESENT-ARMS.	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	All officers salute. Repeated for Reviewing Officer and each VIP.
87	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
88	1 RCHA will roll off the Colors	**CO**		After the last VIP has left. CO will be last to leave in a LAV.
89	1 RCHA, Regimental SALUTE, PRESENT-ARMS.	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
90	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	

SER	COMMAND	BY	ACTION	REMARKS
91	1 RCHA, ORDER-ARMS	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
92	1 RCHA, STAND AT-EASE	**CO**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
93	2IC	**CO**	The 2IC comes to Attention and marches to the position of the CO. The 2IC salutes - The CO turns the Regiment over to the 2IC. The 2IC salutes, CO marches off, and the 2IC takes two paces forward to assume the CO former position. He then turns about.	The 2IC shall wait until the CO has left the parade ground before giving any further commands.
94	1 RCHA, ATTEN–TION	**2IC**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
95	1 RCHA, STAND AT-EASE	**2IC**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
96	1 RCHA OFFICERS FALL - OUT	**2IC**	All Officers will observe the standard pause, salute, right turn and march of the parade square to the release point.	BSMs march and occupy position vacated by the BC.
97	RSM	**2IC**	RSM will observe the standard pause, come to attention, and march to the 2IC's position. RSM Salutes and 2IC hands over parade to RSM.	
98	1 RCHA, ATTEN-TION	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
99	1 RCHA, CLOSE ORDER-MARCH-MARCH	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
100	1 RCHA, SHOULDER-ARMS	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
101	1 RCHA WILL MARCH OFF IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, A BTY LEADING, MOVE TO THE RIGHT IN COLUMN OF ROUTE, RIGHT-TURN	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	BSMs and the WOs and Snr NCOs take up their positions.
102	BY THE LEFT QUICK-MARCH	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	The regiment will march past the reviewing stand along the March Past Line. Under control of the RSM they will move to the release point.
103	1 RCHA HALT	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
104	1 RCHA ADVANCE, LEFT-TURN	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	BSMs move to the front and centre of their respective battery and face forward. WOs and Snr NCO move to their parade position.
105	1 RCHA, STAND AT-EASE	**RSM**	The Regiment acts as ordered.	
106	BSM'S PARADE	**RSM**		BSMs assume control of their respective batteries.

Annex E
to Chapter 6

AIDE-DE-CAMP AIDE-MÉMOIRE

1. The lasting impression of a General's or other Senior Officer's (herein referred to as "Principal") visit is often formed by how well the ADC (or PA) does their job. The hard work and extra effort undertaken by the unit in preparation for the visit can be negated by a poor performance by the ADC.

2. An understanding of the following is essential:

   a. Purpose of the visit. Is there more than one?

   b. Background of the Principal (Study their biography and be certain you will be able to identify them in a crowded airport etc.);

   c. Food and beverage preferences and allergies (e.g., what do they take in their tea or coffee);

   d. Will the Principal be accompanied by other staff or a spouse?

   e. Requirement for executive time or time to conduct private business; and

   f. PT time.

3. Information to be provided the Principal in advance:

   a. <u>Itinerary</u>

      (1) Specify when they (and their spouse) will have free time. Are there any desired activities?

      (2) Detail of initial activities such as the Quarter Guard (who is providing, where, when).

      (3) Events on arrival should be covered in more depth than follow-on events.

      (3) Ensure up-to-date itinerary is available on arrival and always have an extra copy.

   b. <u>Dress</u>

      (1) On arrival (Decorations/Medals);

      (2) For functions; and

      (3) For training.

   c. ADC's name and contact information;

   d. Where ADC will meet him/her;

   e. Accommodation arrangements;

   f. Availability of Internet and/or DIN access;

   g. Availability of appointment pennants (units should make every effort to have these on hand);

   h. Itinerary and unit staff list; and

   i. An indication of other guests who will be present during the visit.

4. Pre-arrival tasks:

   a. Inspect accommodation and consider stocking it with some refreshments;

   b. If the accommodation is a hotel, pre-register;

   c. Verify availability of distinguishing staff car plates and pennants, room key, ration card, and any required passes;

   d. Ensure all required uniforms are pressed and available (ADC wears the same order of dress as the visitor). Procure correct aiguillettes;

   e. Arrange to obtain copies of official photographs taken during the visit; and

   f. Time check with Adjutant or RSM.

5. "Welcome" folder:

   a. Latest itinerary (with dress requirements);

   b. Event programme and guest list;

   c. Biographies of key unit and base personnel;

   d. Guest list for any formal function;

   e. List of pertinent telephone numbers; and

   f. Base directory/information booklet.

6. ADC Emergency Kit:

   a. Itinerary (abbreviated to fit in pocket);

   b. List of names of personnel the visitor will meet;

   c. Cell phone with key telephone numbers entered;

   e. Small note pad and pen;

   f. Accurate watch;

   g. In the Staff Car:

      (1) spare buttons, retaining clips for name tags, collar dogs and tie,

      (2) needle and thread (correct shade),

      (3) shoe-laces,

      (4) slip-ons,

      (5) headache remedies (Tylenol or other analgesic - 2 types in case of allergy);

   h. Always carry a copy of the Principal's speaking notes as required;

i. Cash or credit card;

j. Shoe polishing kit;

k. Cough drops;

l. lint remover; and

m. facial tissue..

7. Aide-mémoire for parade:

a. Observe the parade rehearsal if possible or, at least, conduct a reconnaissance of the parade square;

b. Obtain a copy of the parade format and programme (to include a list of any presentations to be made);

c. Verify arrangements for flying RCA Standard (as required);

d. Determine point of arrival and departure for the staff car; and

e. Know the exact method, time, and place of the Principal's arrival at the parade. Drive and time the route to the second. Does the day of the week or the time of day make a difference? Synchronize watches with the RSM.

f. Podium

(1) Does the Principal need or want to use a mic? Can background noise be reduced?

(2) Does Principal wish their speaking notes to be placed on the podium in advance?

g. Be prepared to guide your Principal to their seat upon arrival or after a General Salute;

h. Ensure the Principal's spouse is guided to their seat;

i. Carry a spare copy of the Principal's speaking notes; and

j. Synchronize watch with RSM before the parade.

8. Other functions or events:

a. Ensure any meal payment or other funding requirements of your Principal are looked after before the event;

b. It is important that the Principal shows up on time. Time the route from their quarters to the event location exactly to the second. Does the day of the week or the time of day make a difference?

c. When a seating plan is used, provide your Principal with a small diagram indicating the names of those sitting within four seats of them on either side of the table;

d. Secure your Principal's headdress and coat upon in a non-public place to which you will have assured access; and

e. Remain unobtrusive but available should you be needed to assist your Principal.

9. Departure and follow up:

a. A few hours before departure verify that all transport arrangements are on schedule;

b. Ensure all requested/promised documentation has been acquired and is properly packaged up for travel; and

c. Ensure any flags/pennants that the Principal brought are returned.

10. Aiguillettes are worn to identify an ADC (see A-DH-265-000/AG-001 Canadian Armed Forces Dress Instructions for further information).

a. The ceremonial aiguillette (gold metallic, standard two-tag design) shall be worn with ceremonial, service, and mess dress. It is worn on the left shoulder and is used for all dignitaries but the Captain General, other members of the Royal family, Heads of State, the Governor General and Lieutenant Governors for whom a right shouldered one is used;

b. The duty pattern aiguillette (gold braided rayon cord, in a short shoulder loop with one suspended tag) is worn with No. 3 order of dress only, on occasions of a non-ceremonial or informal nature, and during routine duties;

c. There is no aiguillette for operational dress (do not let the other junior officers convince you otherwise); and

d. A button should be sewn under the lapel to hang the aiguillette loop, otherwise a sturdy safety pin may be used.

11. Examples of how the aiguillettes shall be worn:

No. 1 and No. 1A



No. 1B and 1C



No. 2



No. 1D, No. 3



CHAPTER 7 – MUSIC

701. GENERAL

1. The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery has adopted the marches and much of the traditional music of the Royal Regiment of Artillery.

2. Regimental marches were not officially adopted in the British Army until 1882-83; however, the marches and music now associated with Gunners were in use much earlier. It is known that the four Regimental marches currently in use - *The Royal Artillery Slow March (The Duchess of Kent), The British Grenadiers, Keel Row and Bonnie Dundee* - constituted the parade music at Queen Victoria' s review of the RA at Woolwich in July 1856, upon its return from the Crimea.

702. REGIMENTAL MARCHES

1. *The Royal Artillery Slow March, British Grenadiers* (Quick March) and the *Keel Row* (Trot Past) are authorized RCA marches. In addition, *Bonnie Dundee,* is authorized as the Gallop Past for units of the Royal Canadian Horse Artillery. For further detail, see *A-AD-200-000/AG-000, The Honours, Flags and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces Ch 7*. Musical notation is included at Annex A.

2. The pieces are used as follows:

   a. *Royal Artillery Slow March* - for dismounted parades, concerts, and dinners by all artillery units. This is the principal Regimental march;

   b. *British Grenadiers* - for dismounted parades;

   c. *Keel Row* - for RCA mounted parades; and

   d. *Bonnie Dundee* – for RCHA mounted parades.

3. The following are the metronome marks at which the Regimental airs should be played:

   a. *Royal Artillery Slow March* - MM half note (65);

   b. *British Grenadiers* - MM quarter note (120);

   c. *Keel Row* - MM half note (86); and

   b. *Bonnie Dundee* - MM dotted quarter note (120).

4. Artillery units which have been converted from cavalry, armour or infantry shall adopt the Artillery Slow and Quick Marches, and the Trot Past. Such units may also be authorized to retain the traditional marches which they used prior to conversion. In addition to artillery marches, 49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA is authorized to use the march, *A Hundred Pipers* with a pipe band.

5. At guest nights and concerts, all the above marches may be played. When it is time for RCA marches, *The Royal Artillery Slow March* will normally be played first. Other music closely associated with The Royal Regiment includes *Voice of the Guns, The Post Horn Gallop, Screw Guns, and Bonnehomme! Bonnehomme!* These too are normally played on such occasions (see Section 605 for more information).

703. THE ROYAL ARTILLERY SLOW MARCH

1. The Royal Artillery Slow March was either composed or arranged for the Royal Regiment of Artillery in 1836 by Her Royal Highness, the Duchess of Kent, Queen Victoria's Mother. This tune with its royal connection has always been regarded with special favour by Gunners. Nevertheless, its use as the artillery signature tune dates only to 1909 and its general use as the primary Gunner tune at Guest Nights was not established until 1921. Today, it remains the primary Gunner music on Guest Nights - its stirring chords evocative of the soul of The Regiment.

704. THE BRITISH GRENADIERS

1. *The British Grenadiers* dates to 1779 but the tune is older still. It was one of several marches used by the Royal Artillery in the first half of the l9th century along with *The Artillery Grenadiers, Geary Owen, I'm Ninety-Five* and *Highland Laddie*. By 1855, however, custom had determined the British Grenadiers to be the regimental quick march.

2. Due to the relatively short length of the tune, it is acceptable during parades to combine it with the Trio section and final (Shout) section from *Voice of the Guns*. This extension, by Lieutenant-Colonel Stanley Patch, was first arranged in 1983 in honour of The Captain General. This version helps reduce the repetitive nature of *The British Grenadiers* when having to play it multiple times through and extends the march from thirty seconds to approximately one and one-half minutes. The combined marches work as follows:

a. *The British Grenadiers* from top to bottom with repeat;

b. jump to trio section (no repeat) of *Voice of the Guns* and play through to end of march, then;

c. repeat back to top of *The British Grenadiers* if needed.

705. KEEL ROW

The *Keel Row* is a traditional Tyneside folk song evoking the life and work of the keel men of Newcastle upon Tyne in England. The Royal Horse Artillery adopted this Tyneside air in 1903.

706. BONNIE DUNDEE

The melody of *Bonnie Dundee* dates to the battle of Bannockburn in 1314. By 1600 the melody was certainly known all over Scotland and England. It appears in 'The Beggar's Opera' and was used by Robert Burns. It is also associated with a poem by Sir Walter Scott, which commemorates the Viscount of Dundee's bravery in the 1689 Jacobite rebellion. It is believed that the title of this melody refers to the Viscount of Dundee, rather than the Scottish city of the same name.

707. OTHER REGIMENTAL MUSIC

1. Notwithstanding the pride with which The Regiment views its official marches, other music with longstanding artillery connections has come to be regarded as Regimental music:

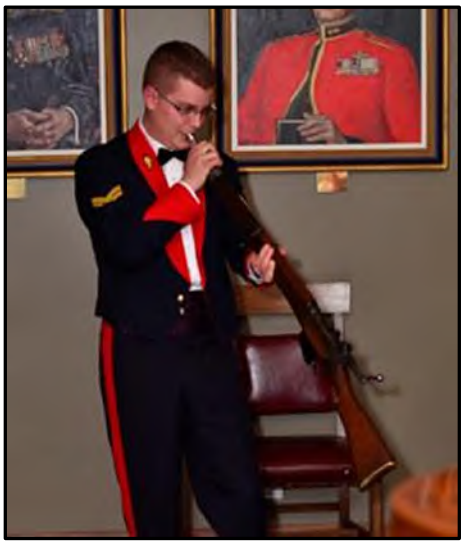
a. *Voice of the Guns* is a stirring tune composed by Kenneth Alford in 1917 as a tribute to the Royal Artillery. It was also featured memorably in the film "Lawrence of Arabia". The trio portions of it may be combined with *The British Grenadiers* during parades to extend the length of the latter. See Annex B.

b. A great crowd pleaser at mess guest nights, *Post Horn Gallup*, composed in 1844 by Hermann Koenig is a fast-paced tune played on a valve-less horn or, by exceptionally skilled musicians, on a slightly modified Lee Enfield rifle (mouthpiece affixed to the muzzle and bolt welded open to make the rifle non-firing). See Annex C.

c. Wherever Gunners gather, they sing *Screw Guns*, by Rudyard Kipling. Its lyrics describe an elite force, the Mountain Artillery of the Indian Army, whose feats were legendary. First published in *The Scots Observer* on 12 July 1890, the ballad has come to symbolize the elan and spirit of all Gunners. It is sung to the melody of *The Eton Boating Song*. The words are found at Annex D.

b. *Bonhomme! Bonhomme!* is a popular tune with French language RCA units. Legend has it that Lieutenant-General Roméo Dallaire, as a subaltern, in 5 RALC had asked why a French language unit sang the English, "*Screw Guns*", in their Mess. Enunciation was difficult for some in their second language, particularly with the lyrics abbreviated slightly to mimic a British accent ("*With seventy gunners be'ind me, an' never a beggar forgets*"). For his "impertinence", he was tasked to come up with a suitable song in the French language. As subalterns have been known to do, he forgot his obligation until the night of the mess function when he was asked to share the song he had selected. A quick thinker, he responded with a traditional French-Canadian audience participation song, *"Bonhomme! Bonhomme!"*, to the enthusiastic approval of those in attendance. It has been suggested that *"Bonhomme! Bonhomme!"* was sung in Quebec City as early as 1638. It is performed as a "call and response" with one person singing a line which is then repeated by the group. Tradition has the senior Francophone officer leading the performance. The lyrics are found at Annex E.

e. St Barbara's Day. Composed by Pipe Major H.D. Macpherson, CD, Canadian Forces, 1984.



708. COMMANDING OFFICER'S TRUMPETER

1. A commanding officer of a regiment or independent battery may employ a trumpeter. The trumpeter shall parade four paces behind the commanding officer and will conform to their movements. Both trumpet and bugle are carried. The trumpet is normally carried in the hand. The bugle cord is slung over the left shoulder; the bugle hanging on the right side.





709. REGIMENTAL CALLS

1. Regimental calls are authorized for RCA units in the publication *Regimental Trumpet and Bugle Calls for the Canadian Army - 1961*. These are reproduced at Annex F to this chapter. Trumpet and bugle calls for both routine and field calls in the artillery are authorized in the publication *Trumpet and Bugle Sounds for the Army - 1927*. Bugles are used to sound field calls and trumpets for routine calls. The music for these calls may be obtained from the RCA Band.

710. BANDS

1. The Royal Canadian Artillery Band (RCA Band) is the oldest Regular Force band in the Canadian Forces. The RCA Band traces its roots to Québec City where, in 1879, the "B" Battery Band became the first permanent military band in Canada. This band, composed of professionally trained musicians from France and England, was a local concert favorite. In 1899, the band was designated the Royal Canadian Artillery Band. On 1 September 1997, the band split, with half forming the new Royal 22e Régiment Band. On 4 December 1997 (St. Barbara's Day), the band marked its move to its present location at Steele Barracks, Edmonton. The RCA Band is one of six military bands in the Regular Force and is under the command of 3rd Canadian Division Support Group. The RCA Band is a brass-reed band and has a complement of thirty-five professional musicians.

2. In addition to the RCA Band, the following units of The Royal Regiment have authorized bands:

   a. 3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA (Brass-Reed);

   b. 5th Field Artillery Regiment RCA, (Brass-Reed);

   c. 7th Toronto Regiment, RCA (Brass-Reed);

d. 10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA (Pipe and Drum);

e. 15th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA (Brass-Reed);

f. 26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA (Pipe and Drum);

g. 49th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA (Pipe and Drum); and

h. 62e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC (Brass-Reed).

3. Units may organize voluntary bands in accordance with procedures detailed in A-AD-200-000/AG-000, *The Honours, Flags and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces Ch 15.*

(709 to 799 inclusive - not allocated)

ANNEXES

A Regimental Marches

B Voice of the Guns

C Post Horn Gallop

D Screw Guns

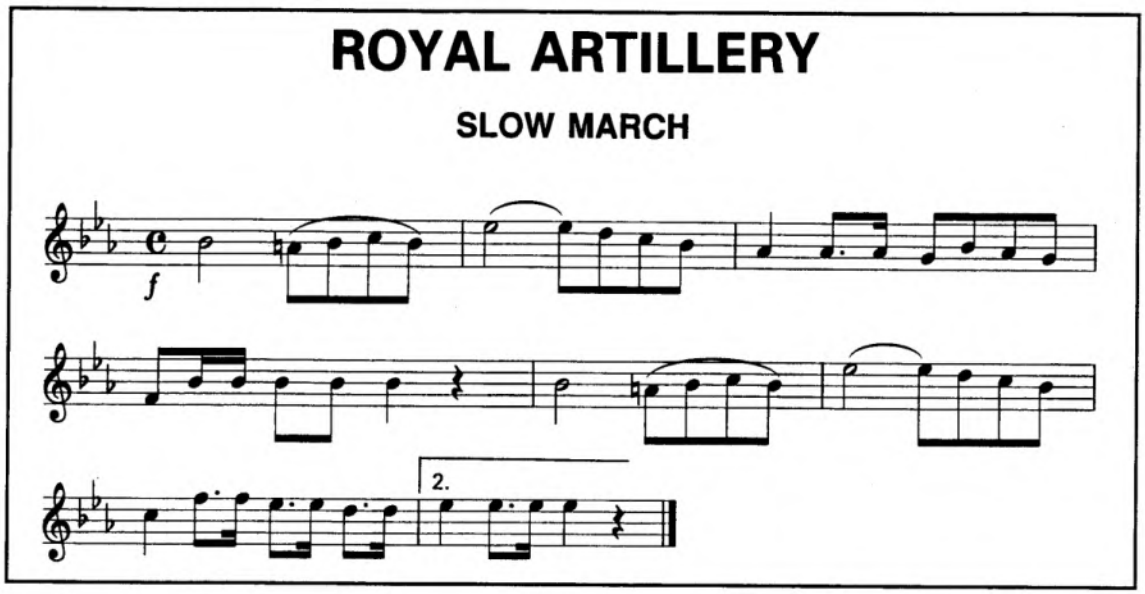
E Bonhomme! Bonhomme!

F Regimental Calls

G St. Barbara's Day

MUSICAL NOTATION – REGIMENTAL MARCHES

1. ROYAL ARTILLERY SLOW MARCH AS INTENDED FOR MESS FUNCTIONS



EDITOR

1. Boosey and Hawkes (1).

ANALYSIS

1. Start at the top.
2. Go directly to 2nd ending.
3. Cut off on the third beat before the second section.
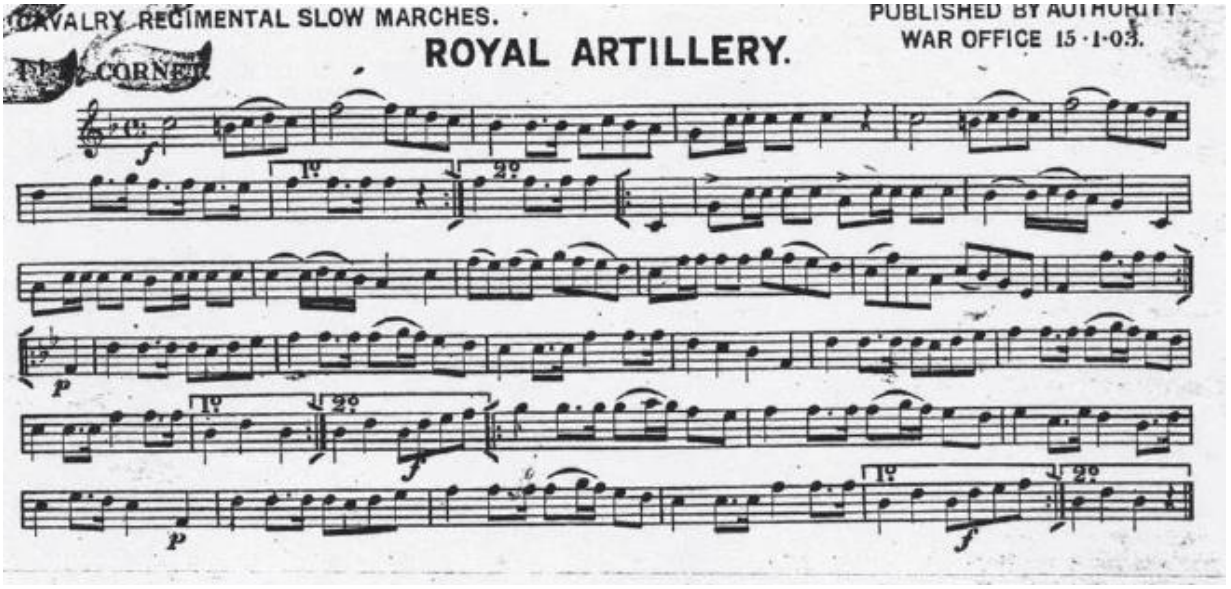
ÉDITEUR

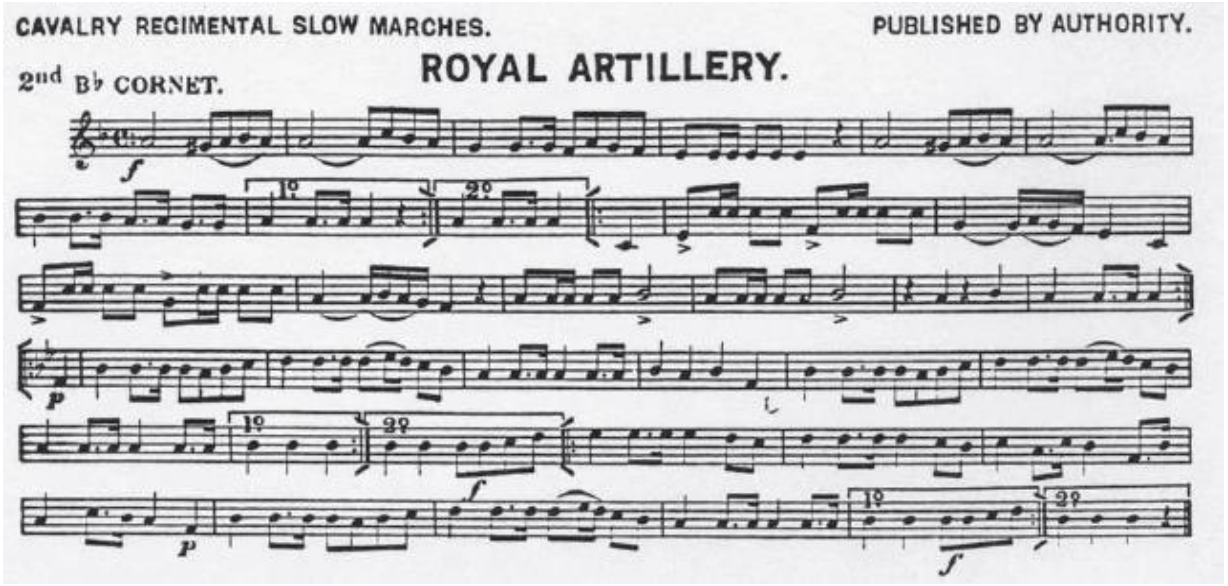
1. Boosey et Hawkes (1).

ANALYSE

1. Commencer au début.
2. Aller directement à la 2e boîte.
3. Arrêter au troisième temps précédant la deuxième section.

2. RA SLOW MARCH - MM HALF NOTE (65) FOR PARADE USE





3. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR A MESS FUNCTION



EDITOR

1. Boosey and Hawkes (1).

ANALYSIS

1. Start at the top.
2. Go directly to the 2nd ending (second section not repeated).
3. Cut off in this 2nd ending (no D.C.).
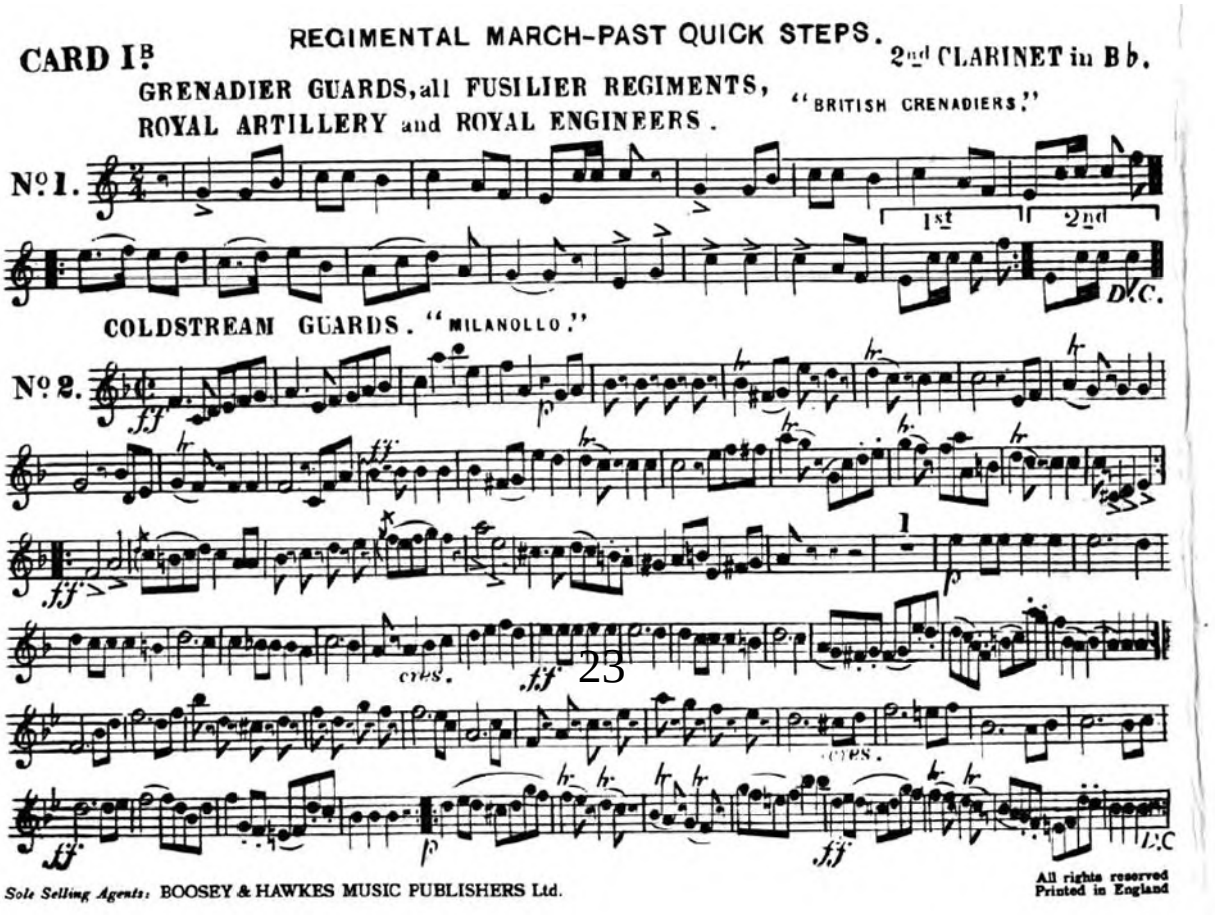
ÉDITEUR

1. Boosey et Hawkes (1).
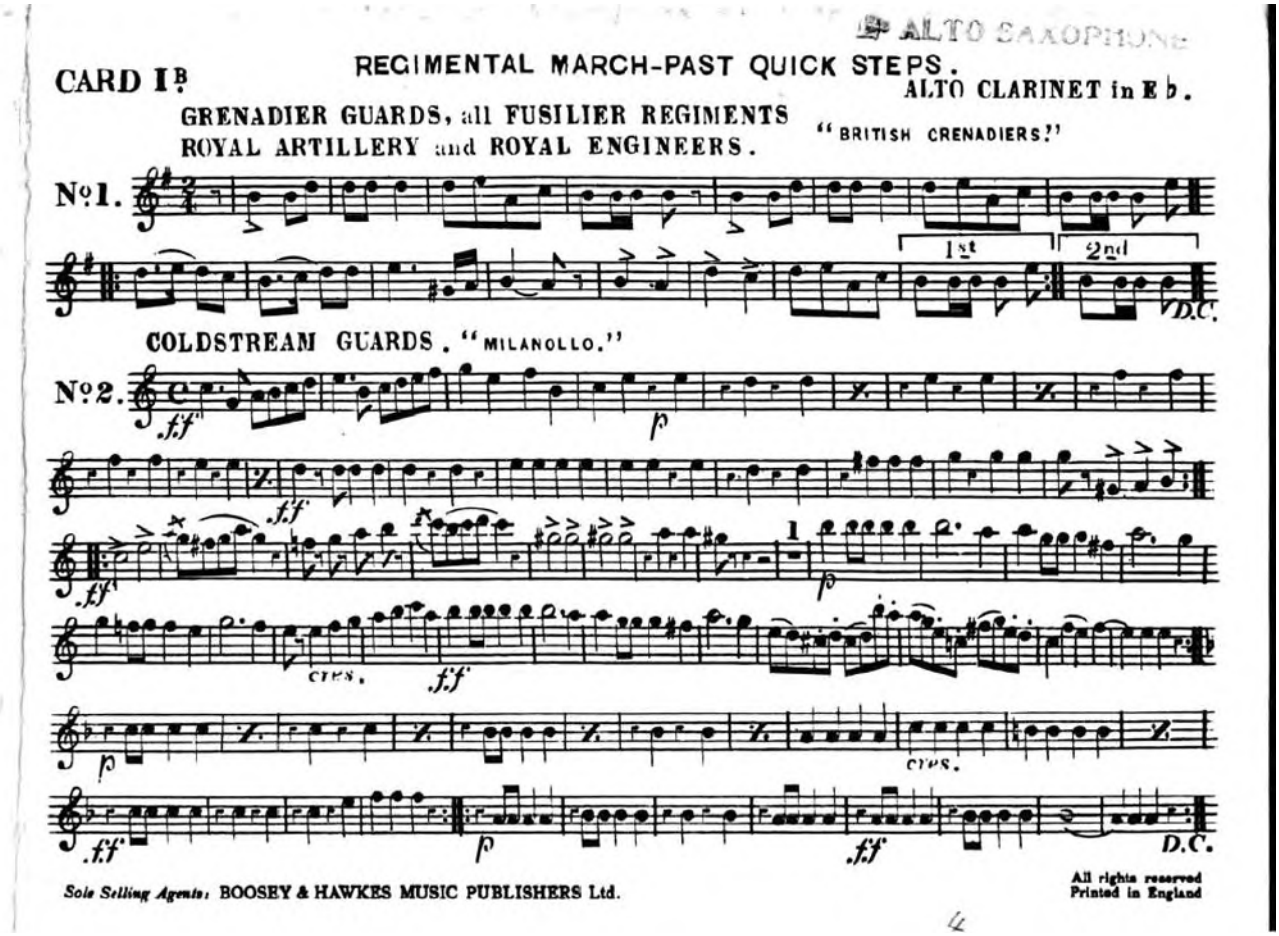
ANALYSE

1. Commencer au début.
2. Passer directement à la 2e boîte (la deuxième section n'est pas reprise).
3. Arrêter à la 2e boîte (sans reprise au début).

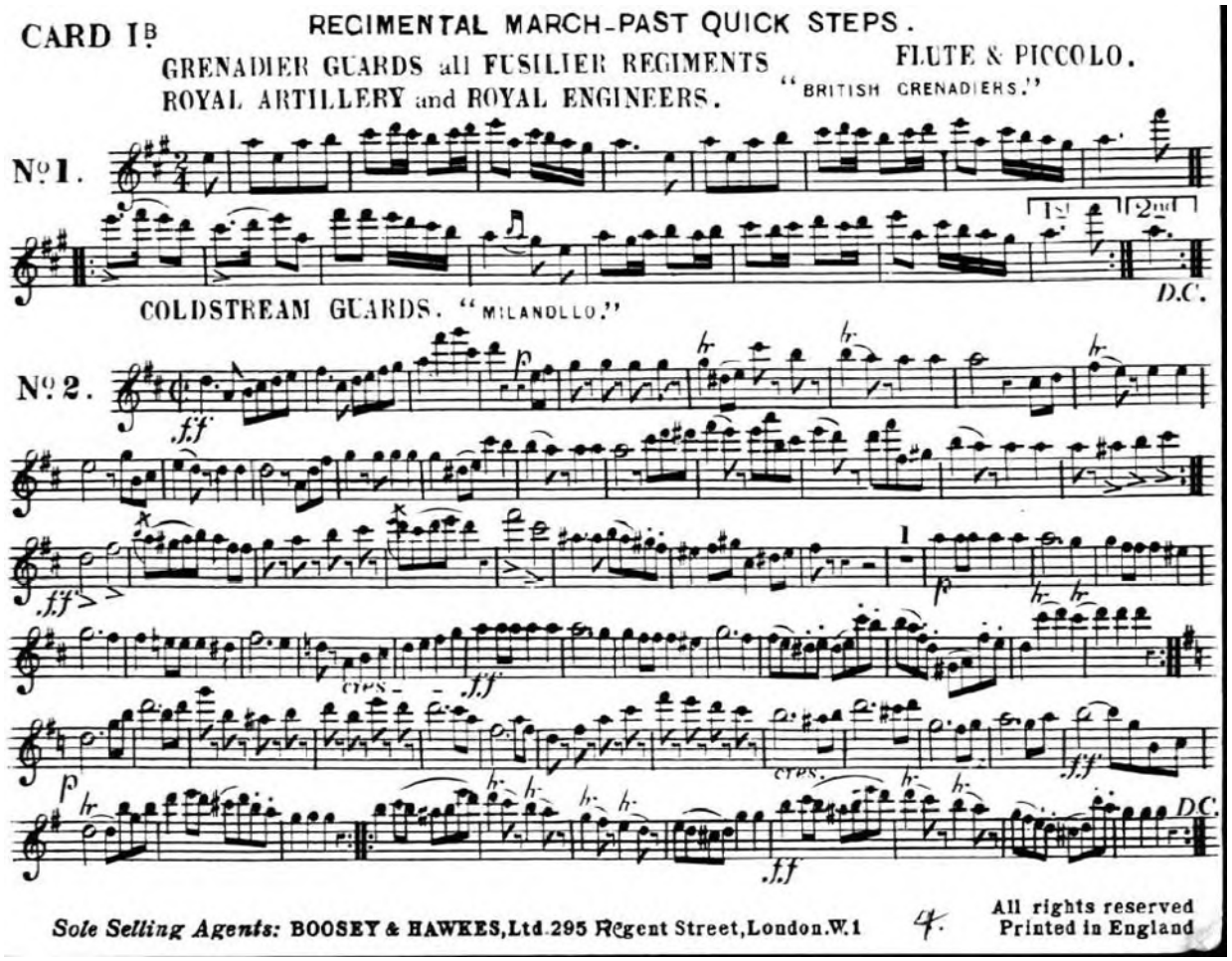
4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
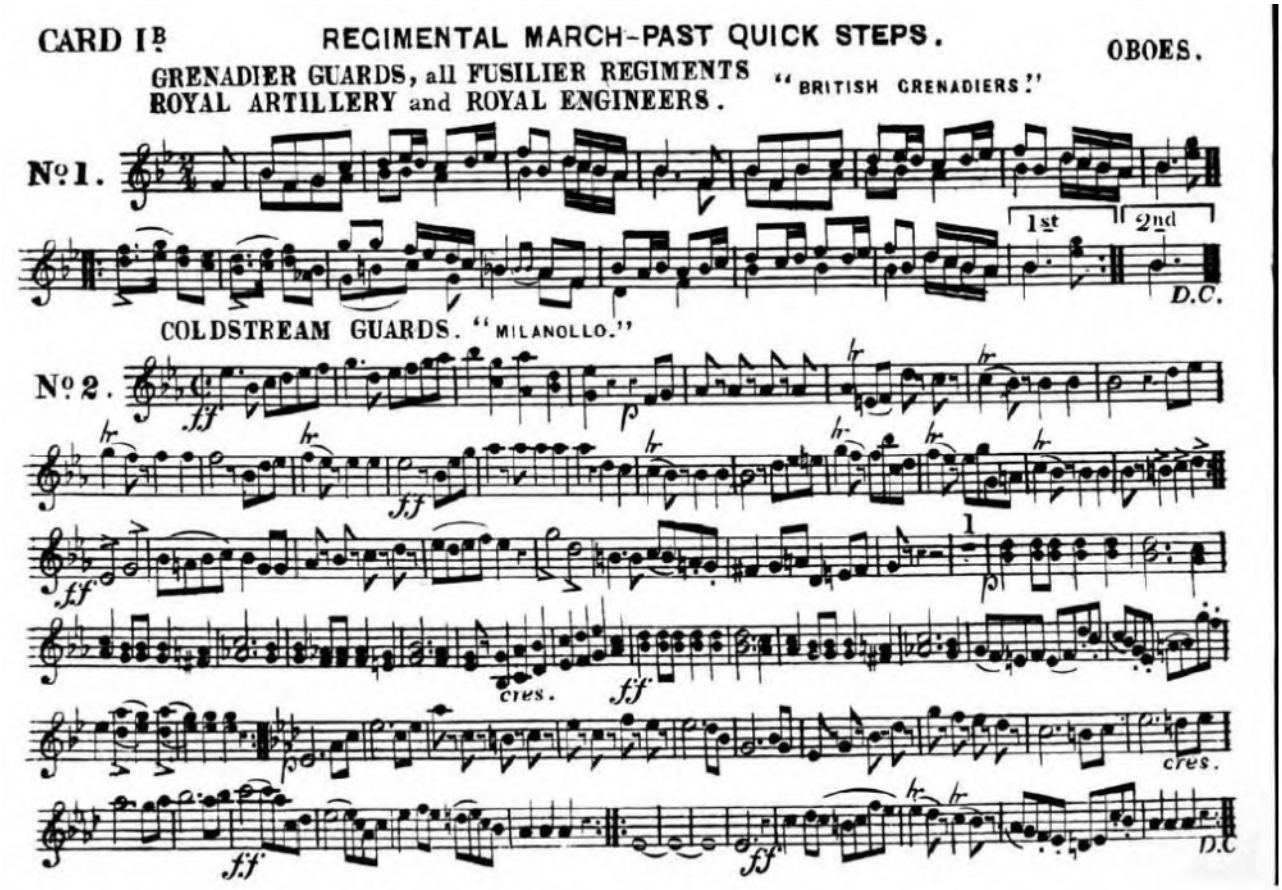


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
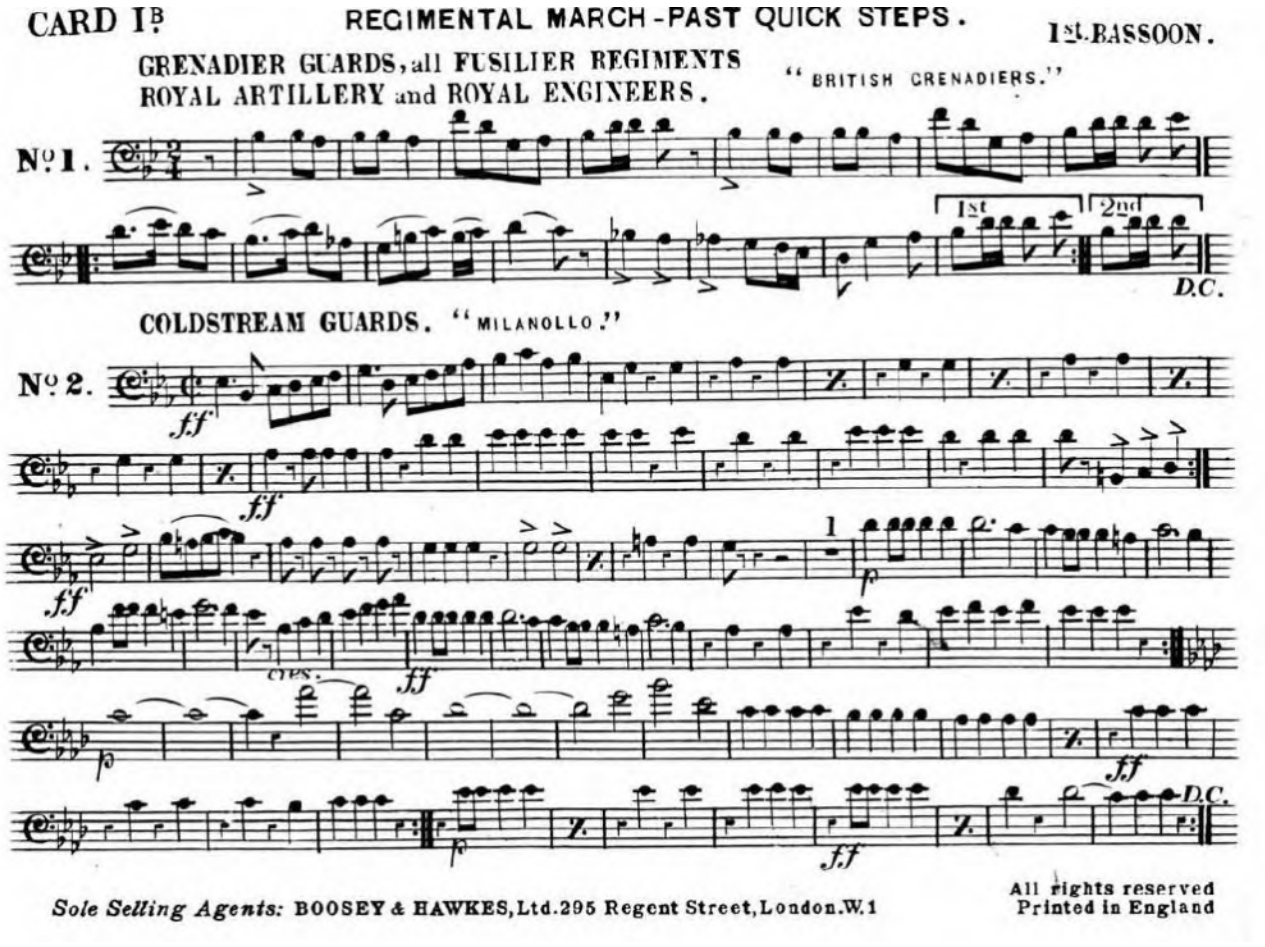


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
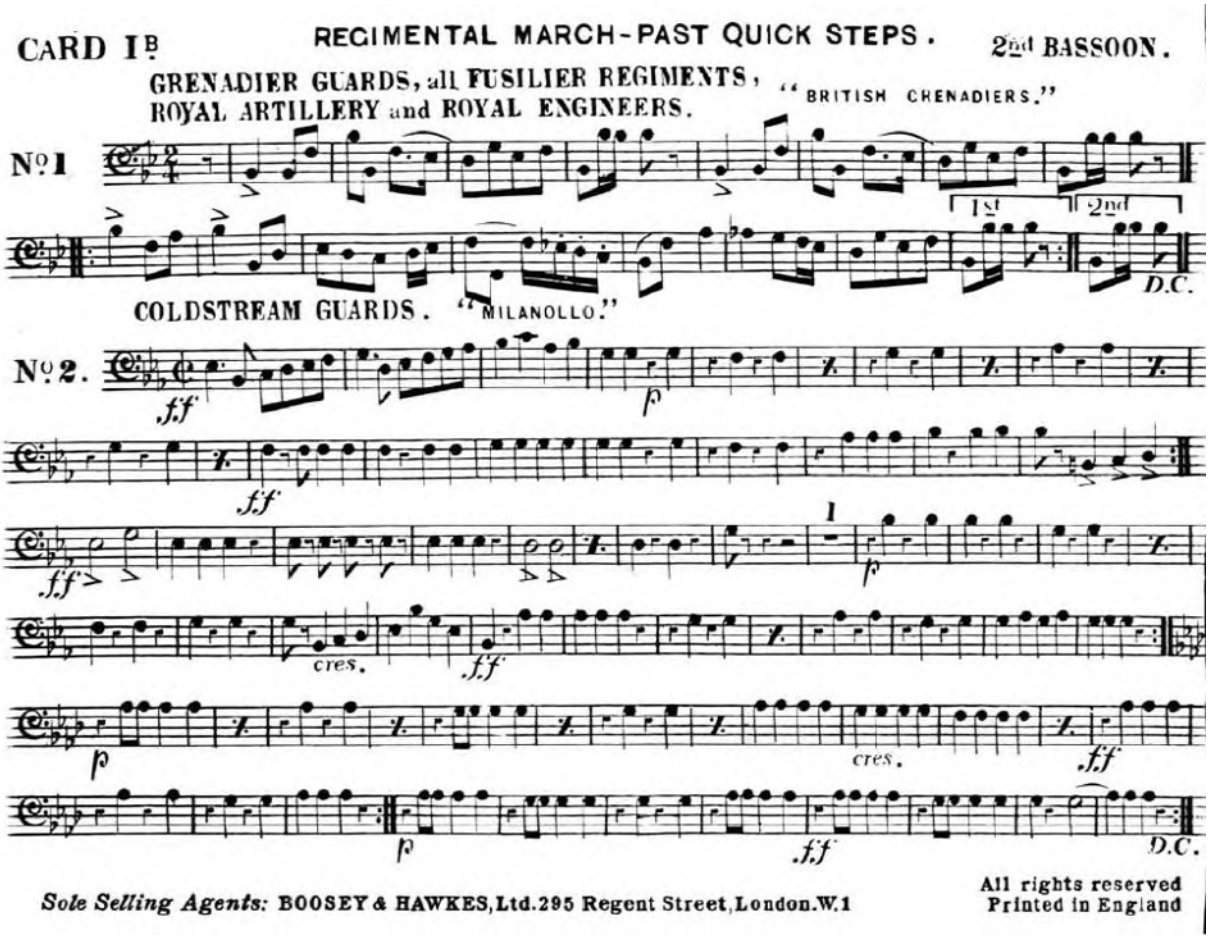


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
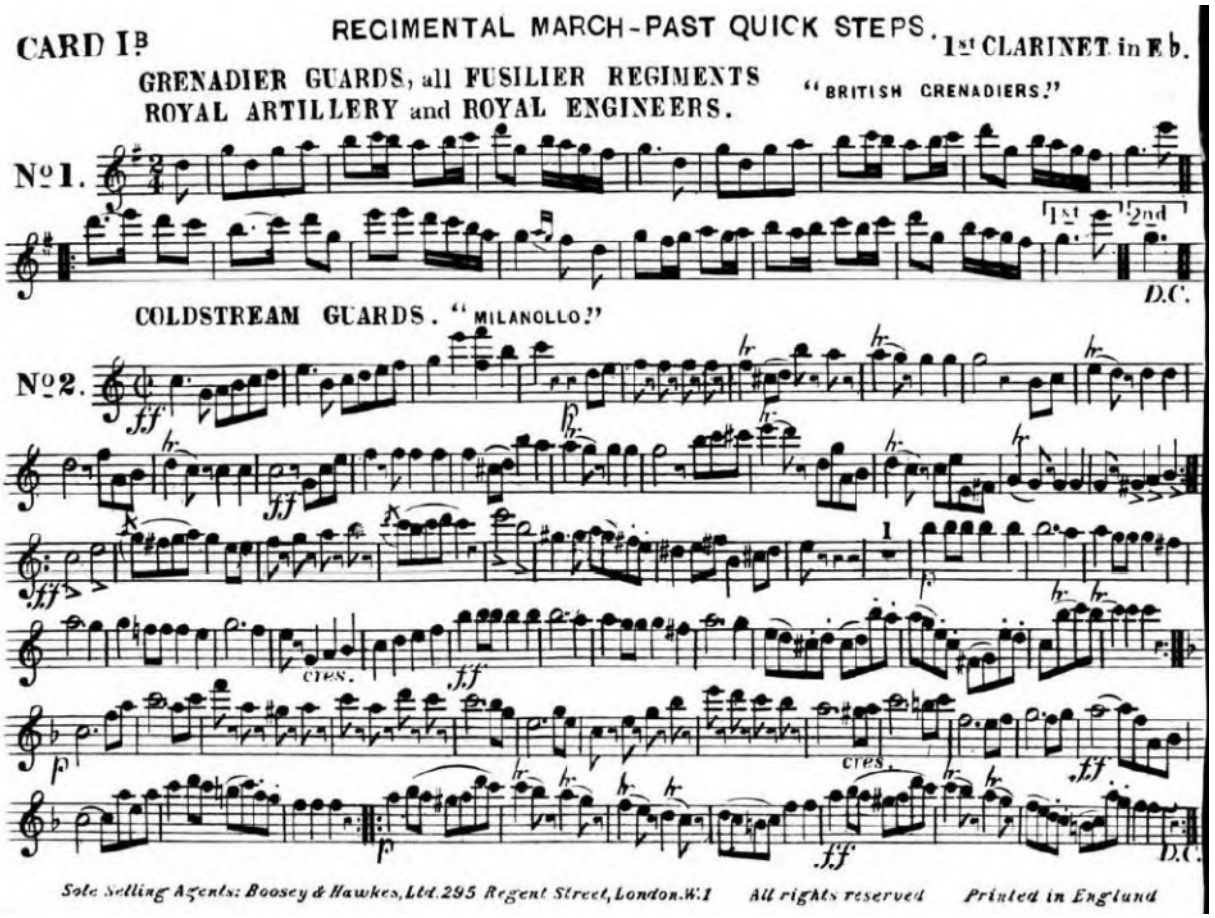


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
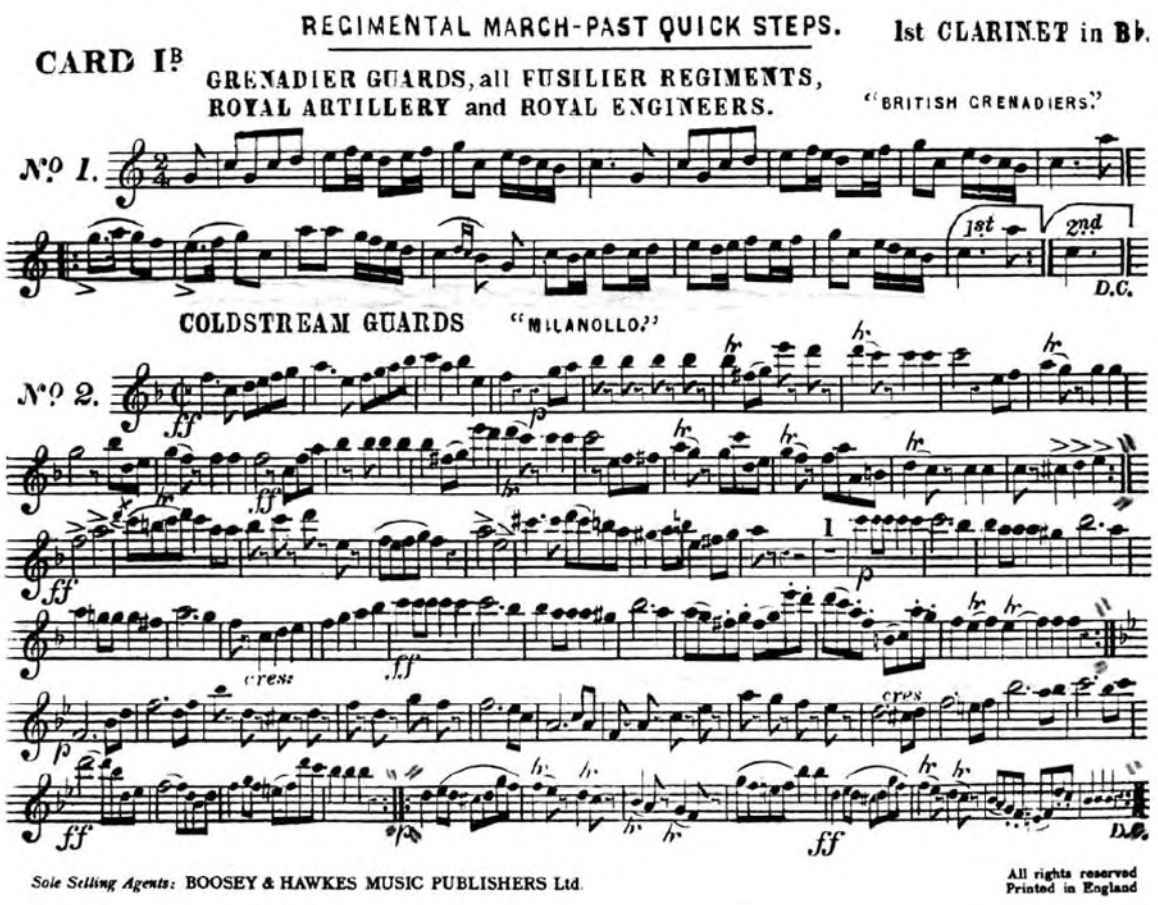


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
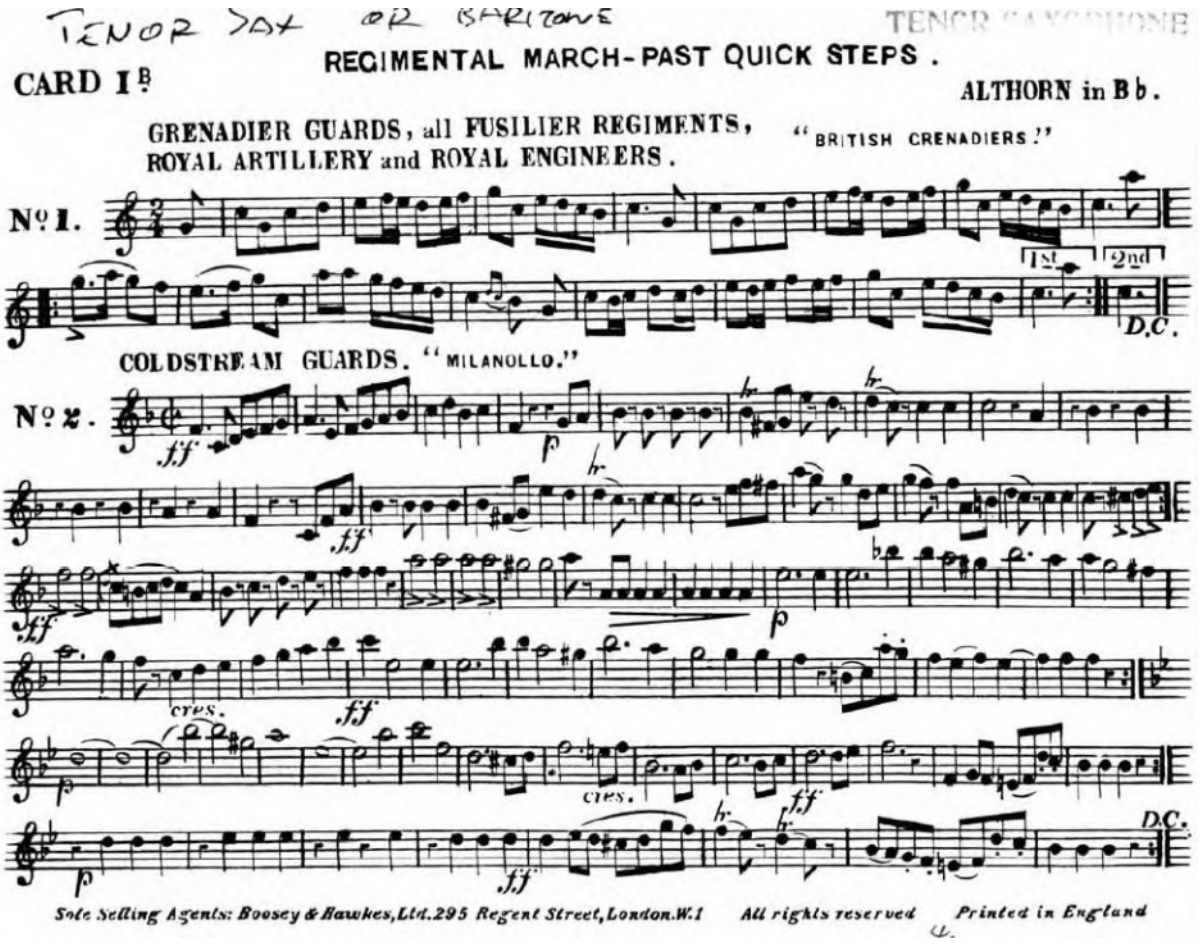


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
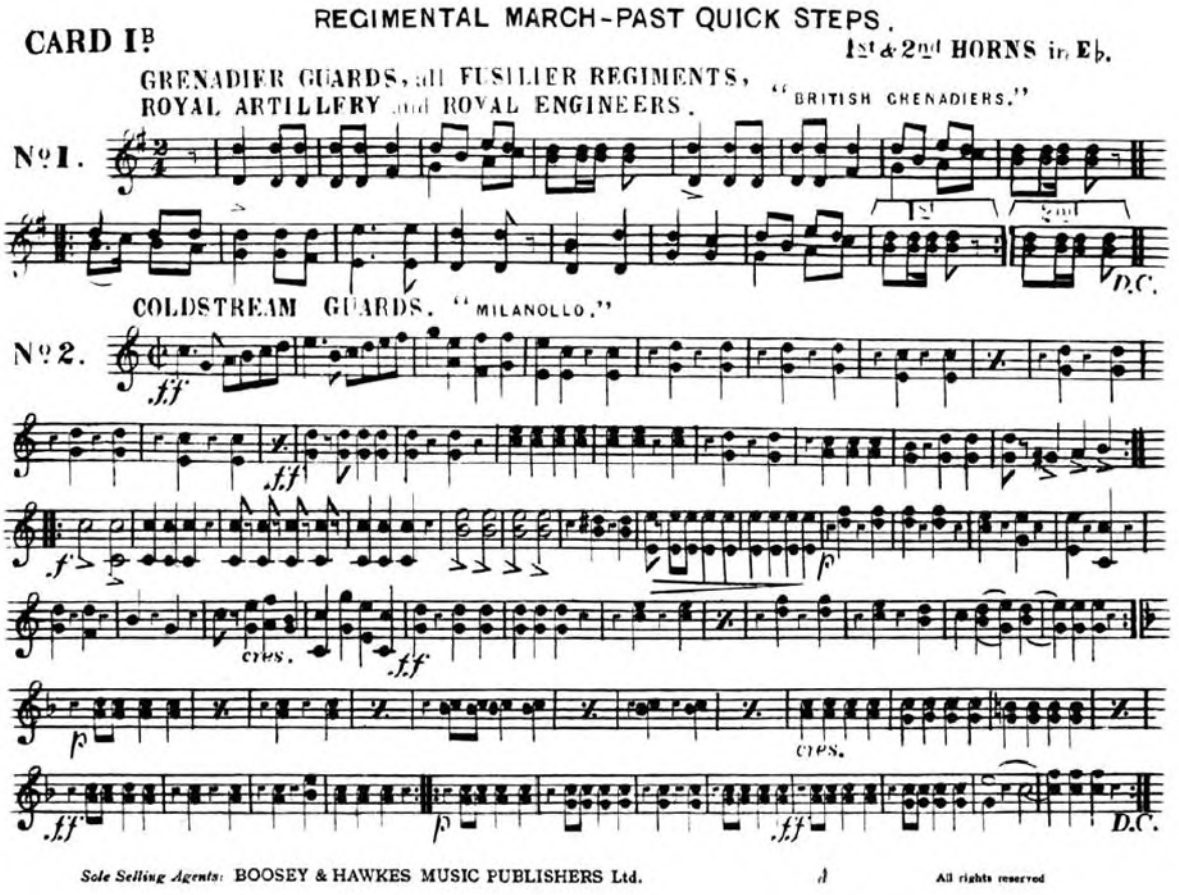


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
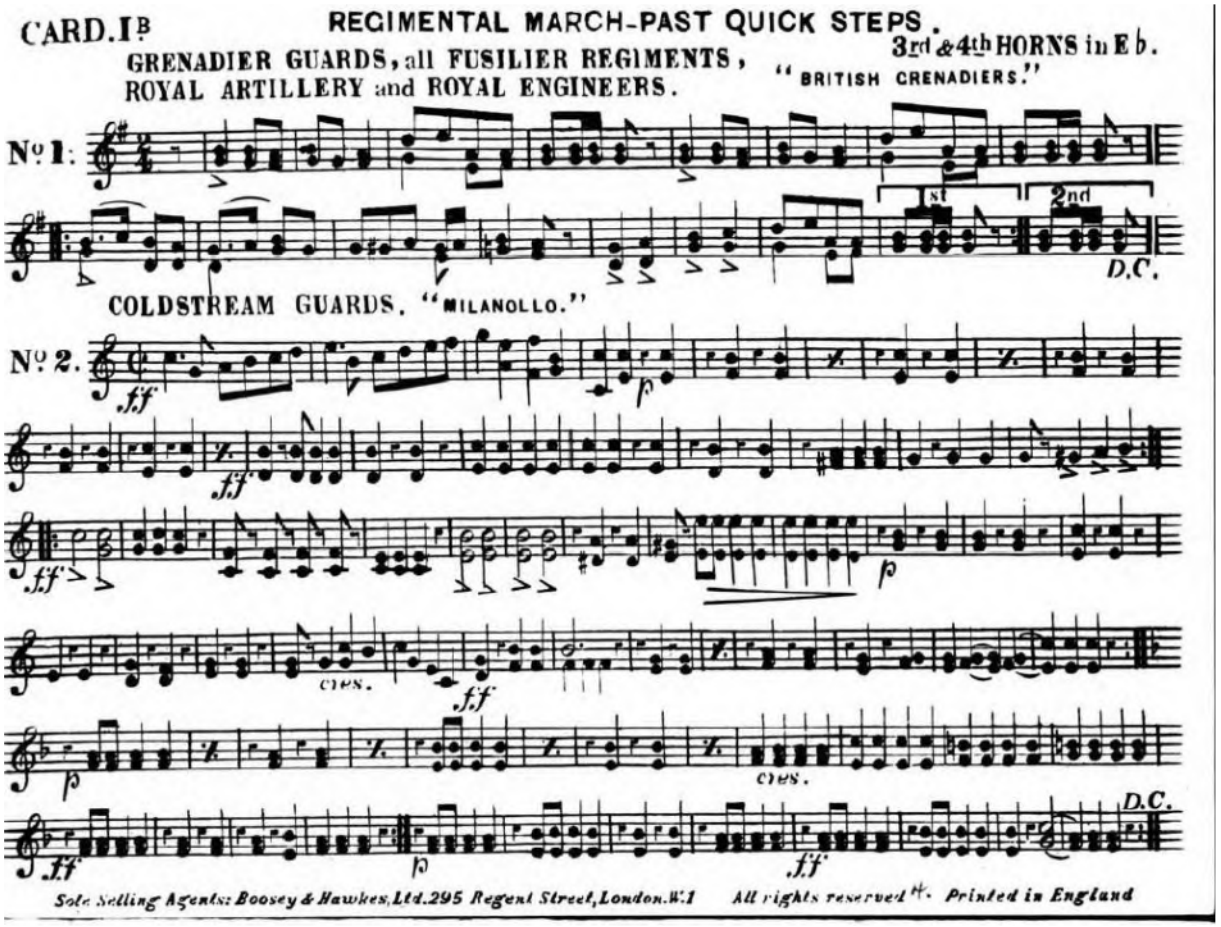


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
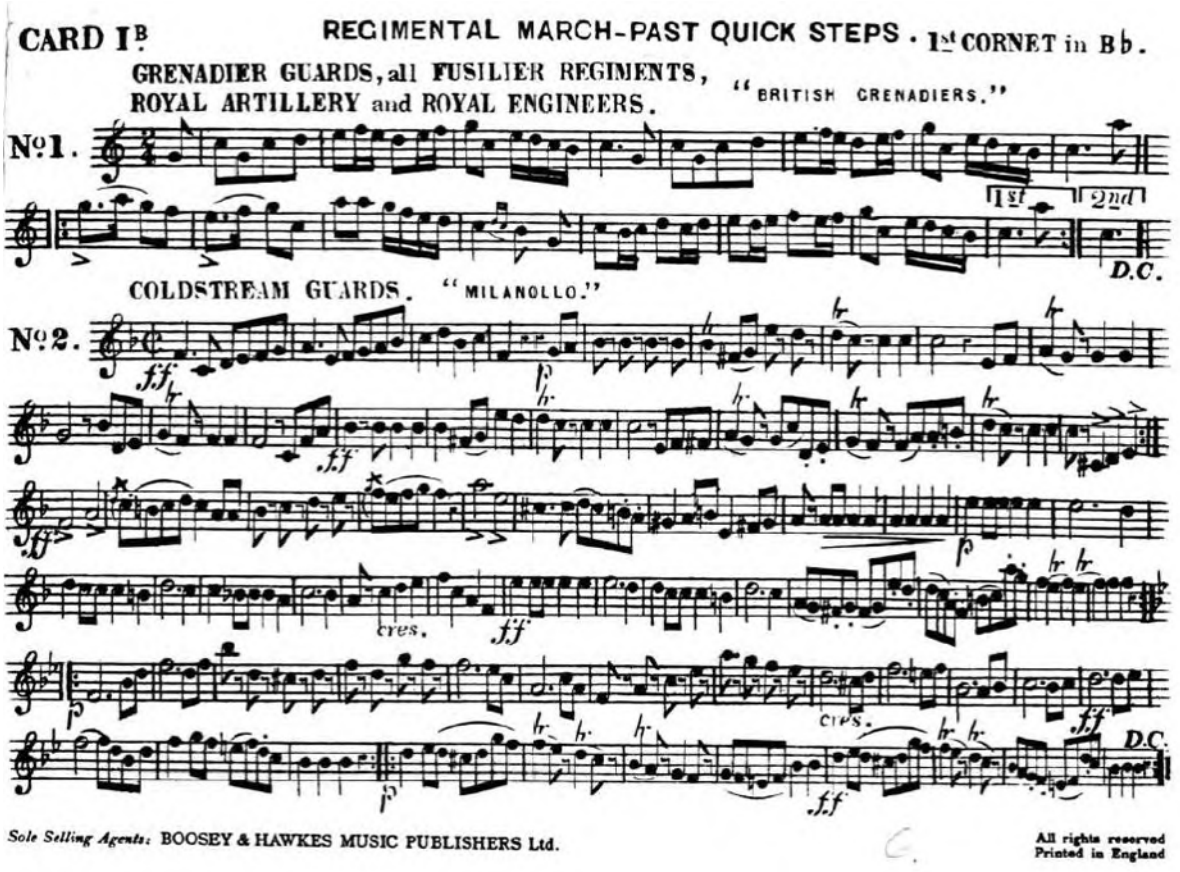


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
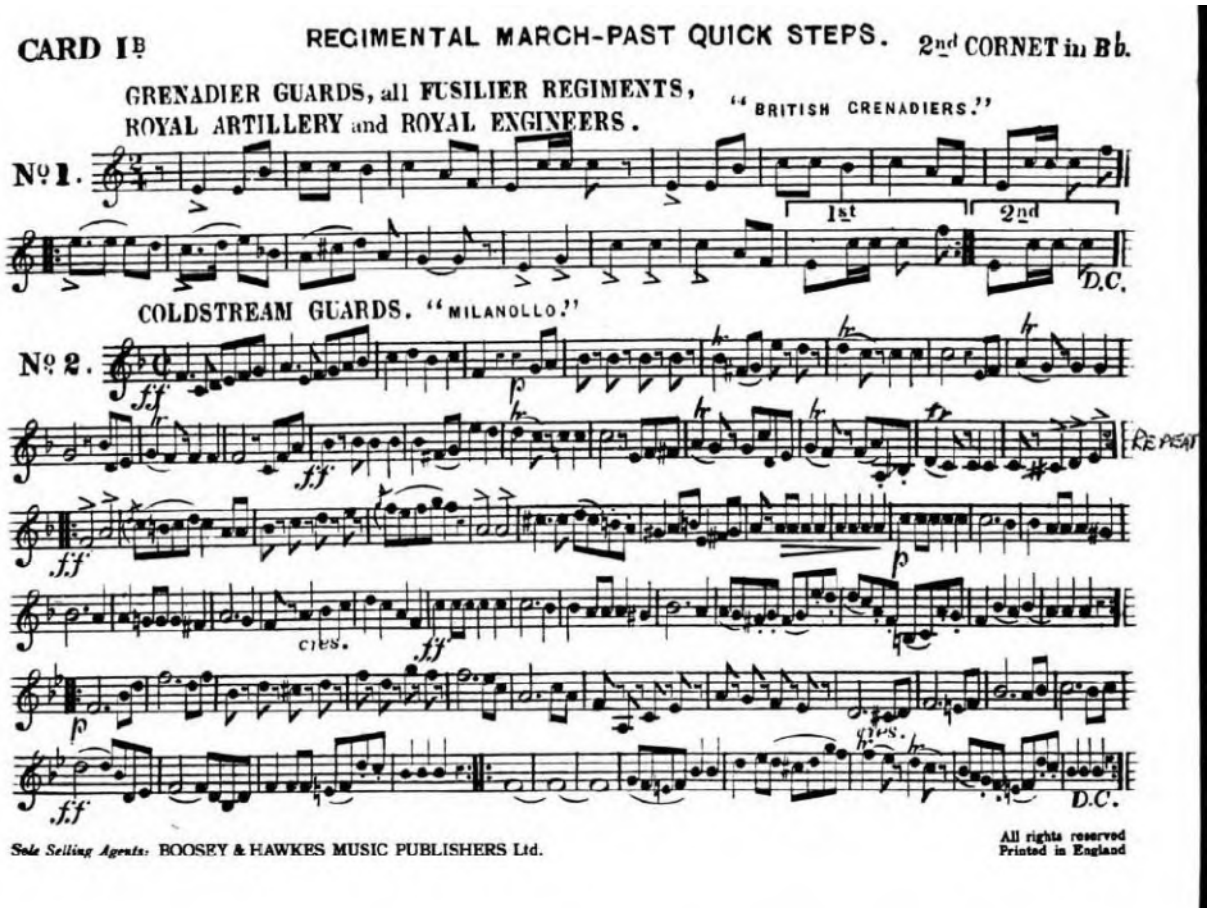


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
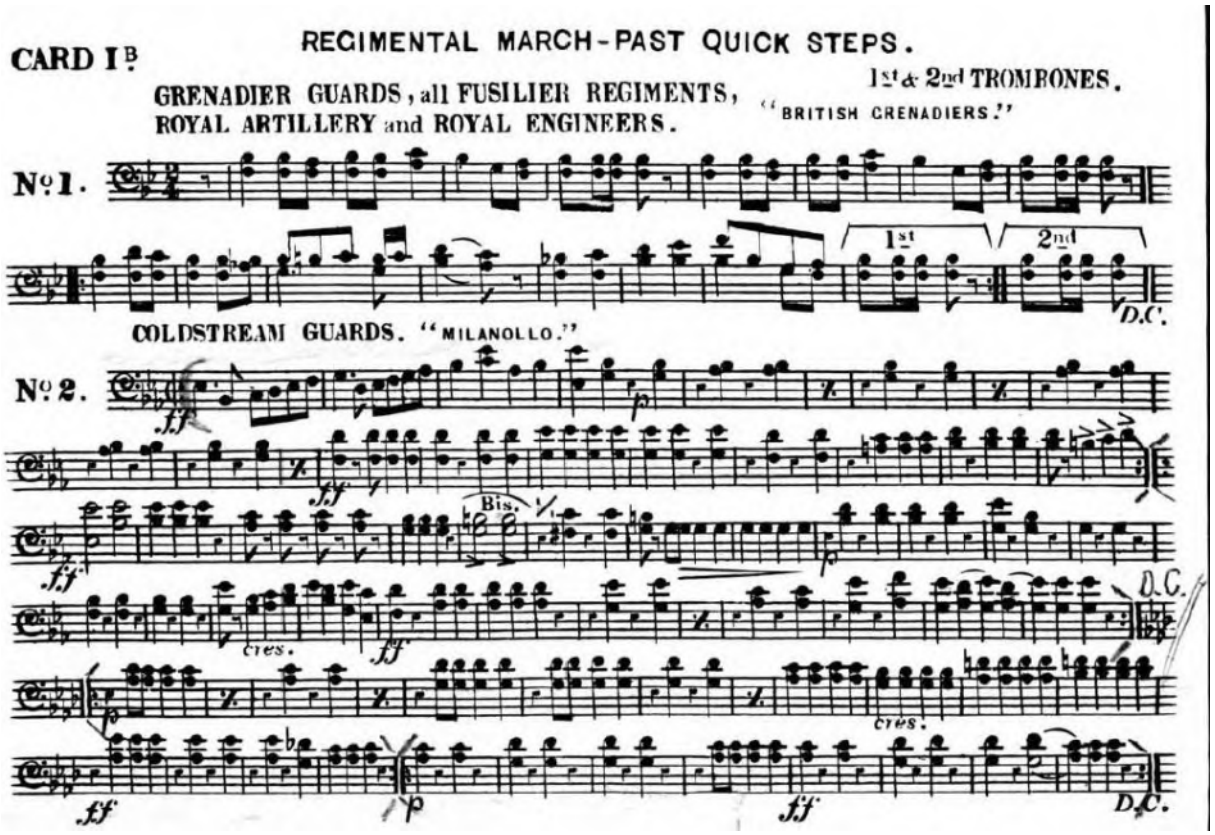


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
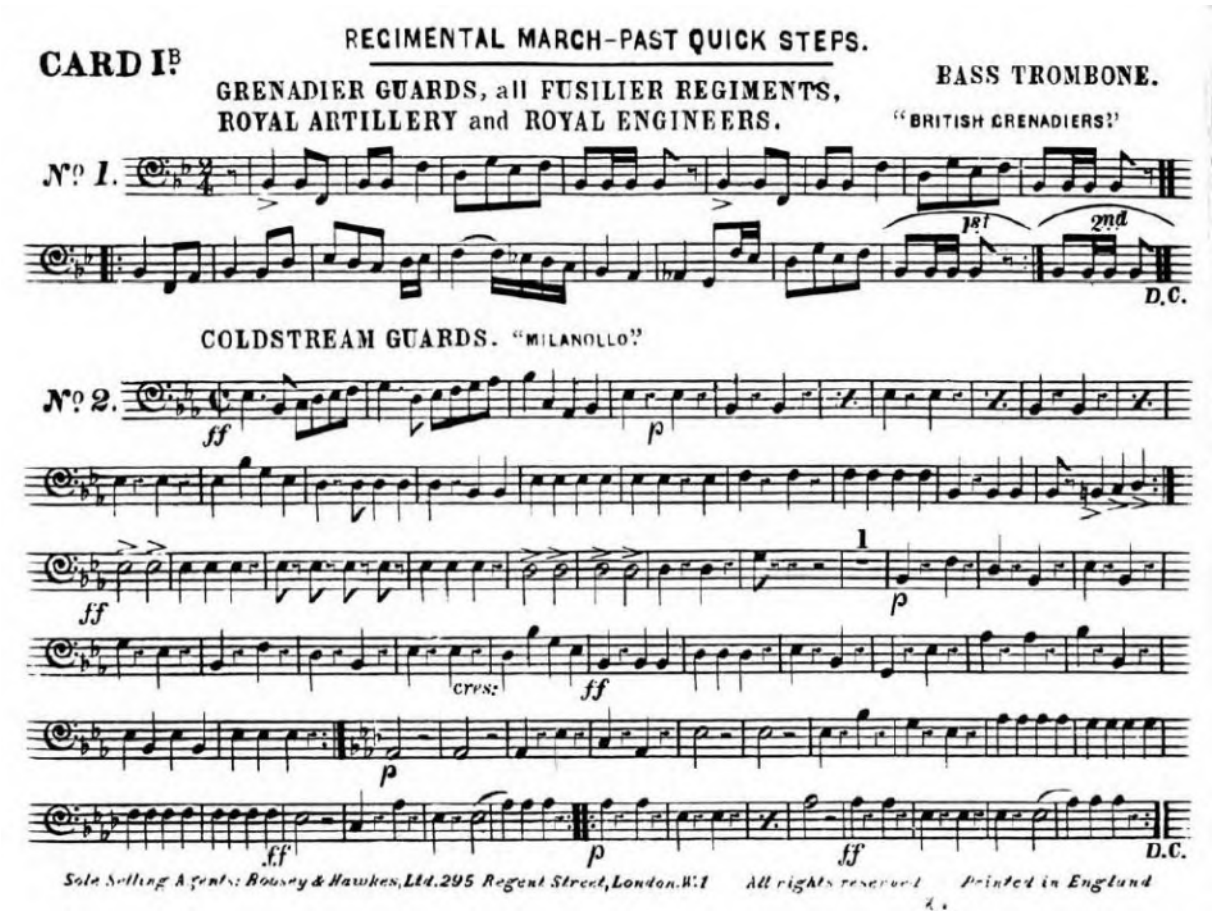


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
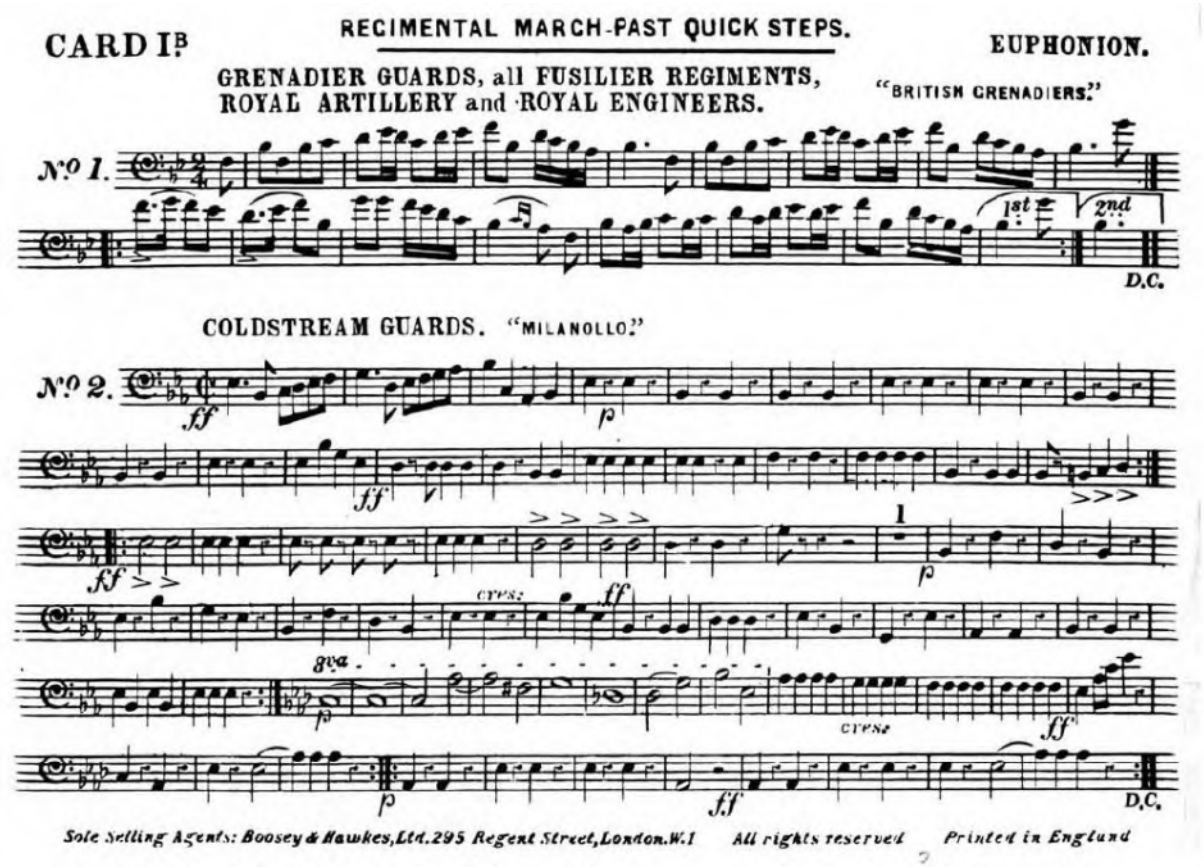


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
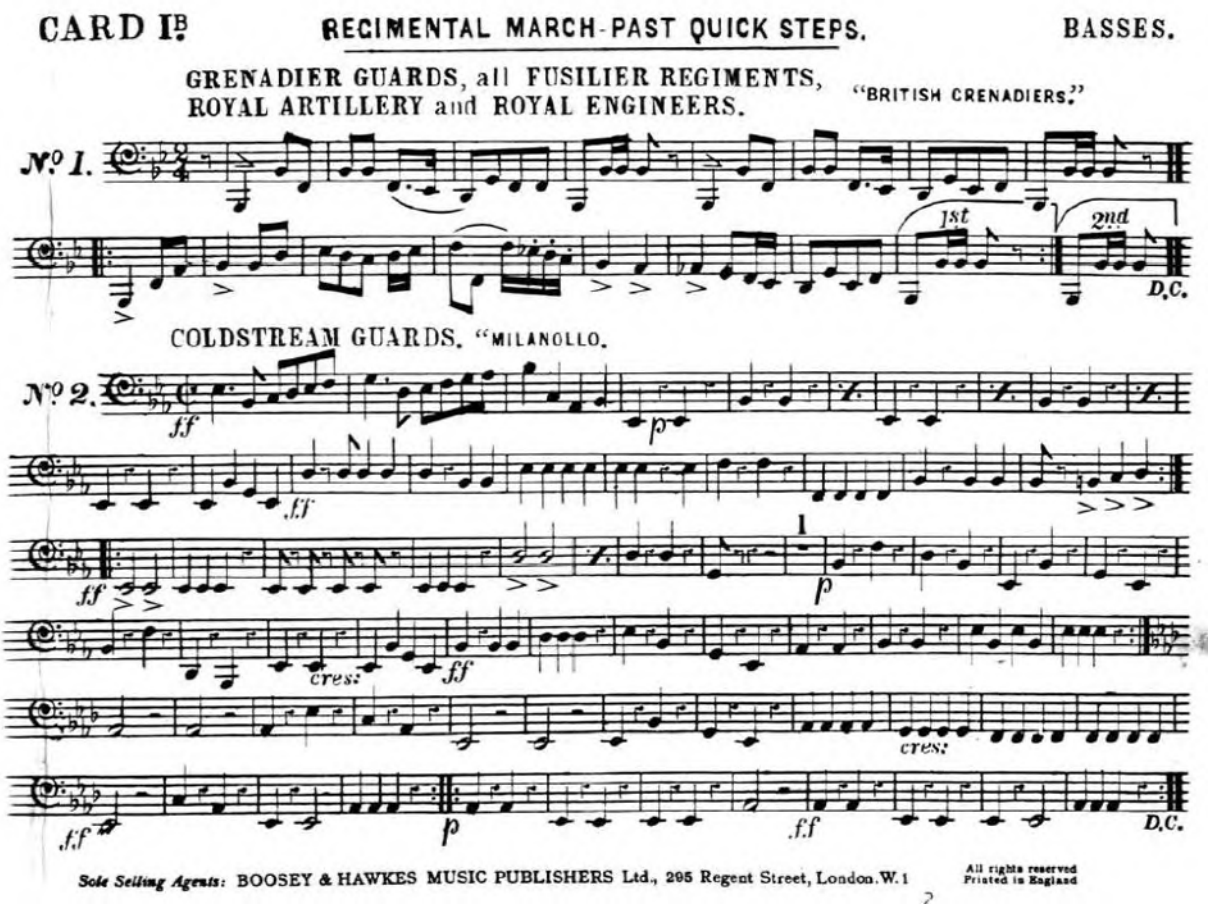


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
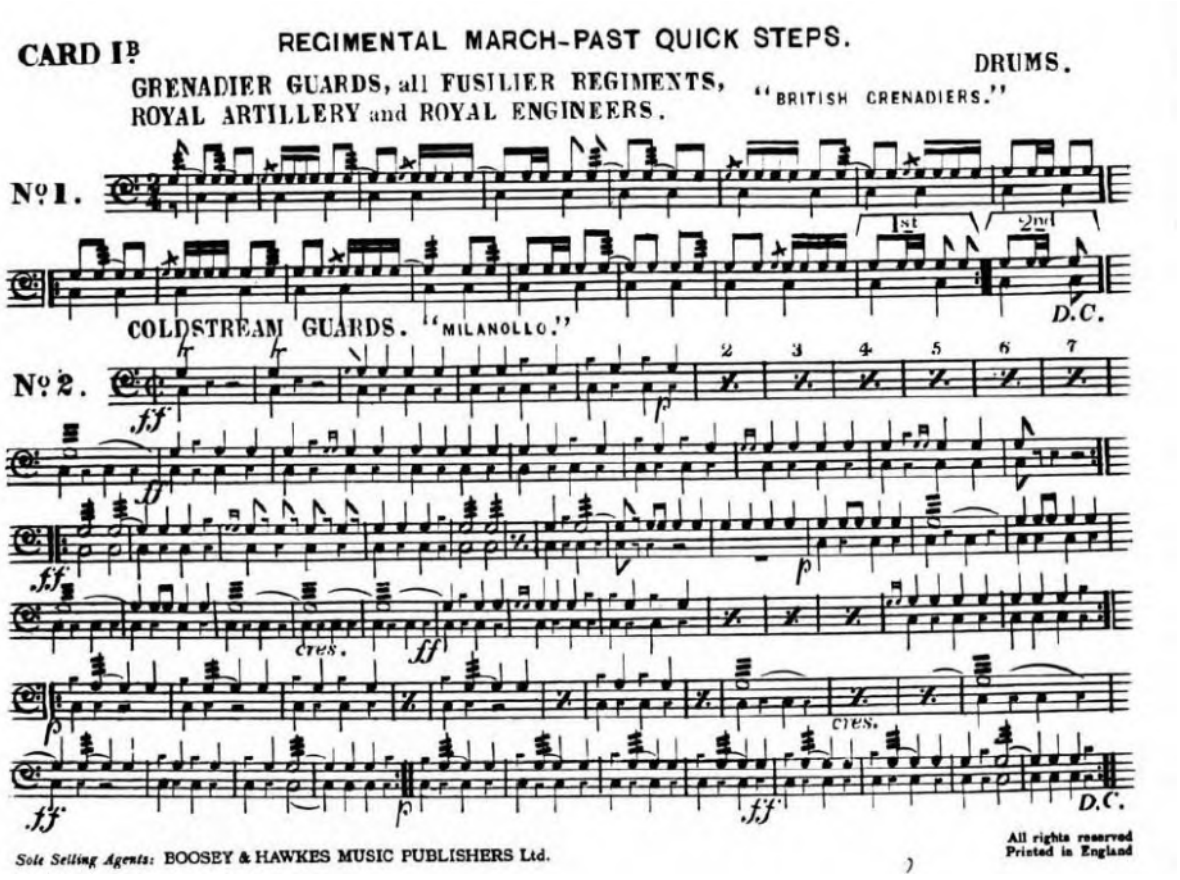


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE



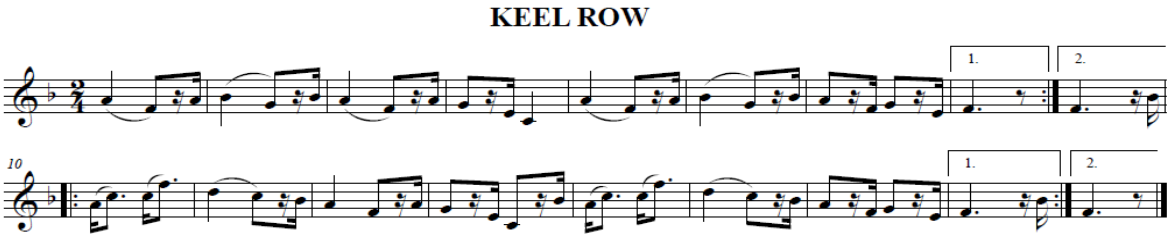
4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE
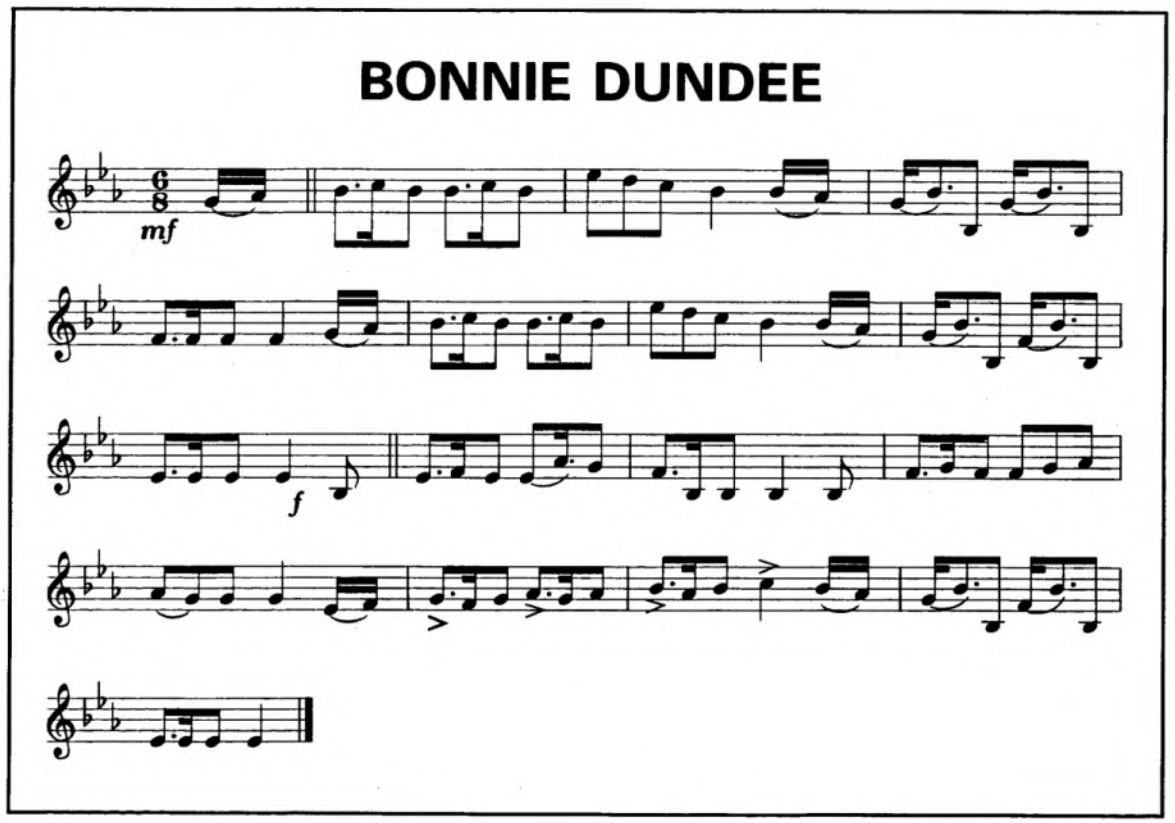


4. BRITISH GRENADIERS FOR PARADE USE



5. KEEL ROW – MM HALF NOTE (86)



6. BONNIE DUNDEE FOR MESS FUNCTIONS



EDITOR

1. Boosey and Hawkes (1).

ANALYSIS

1. Start at the top.
2. Play once without any repeat.

ÉDITEUR
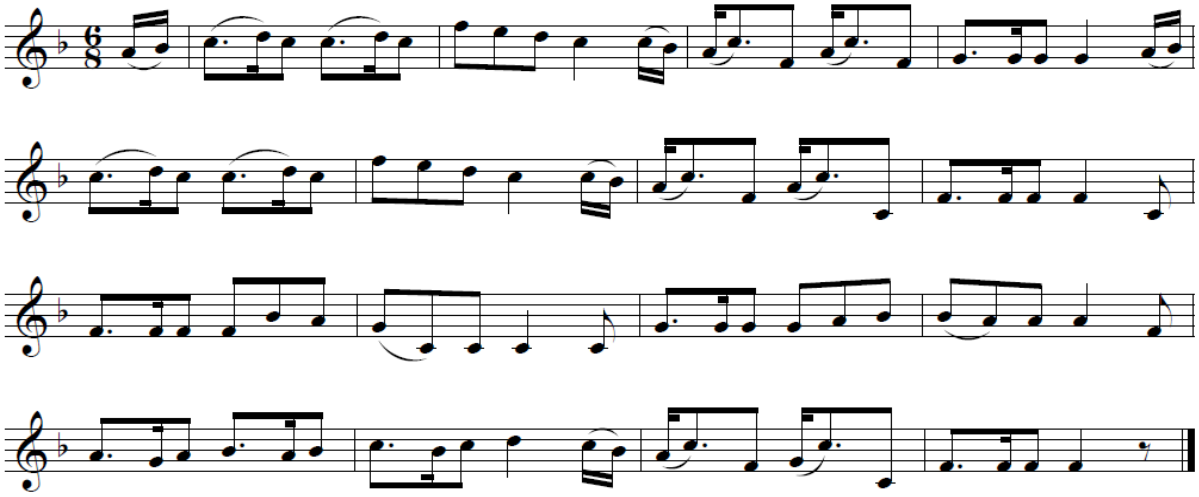
1. Boosey et Hawkes (1).

ANALYSE

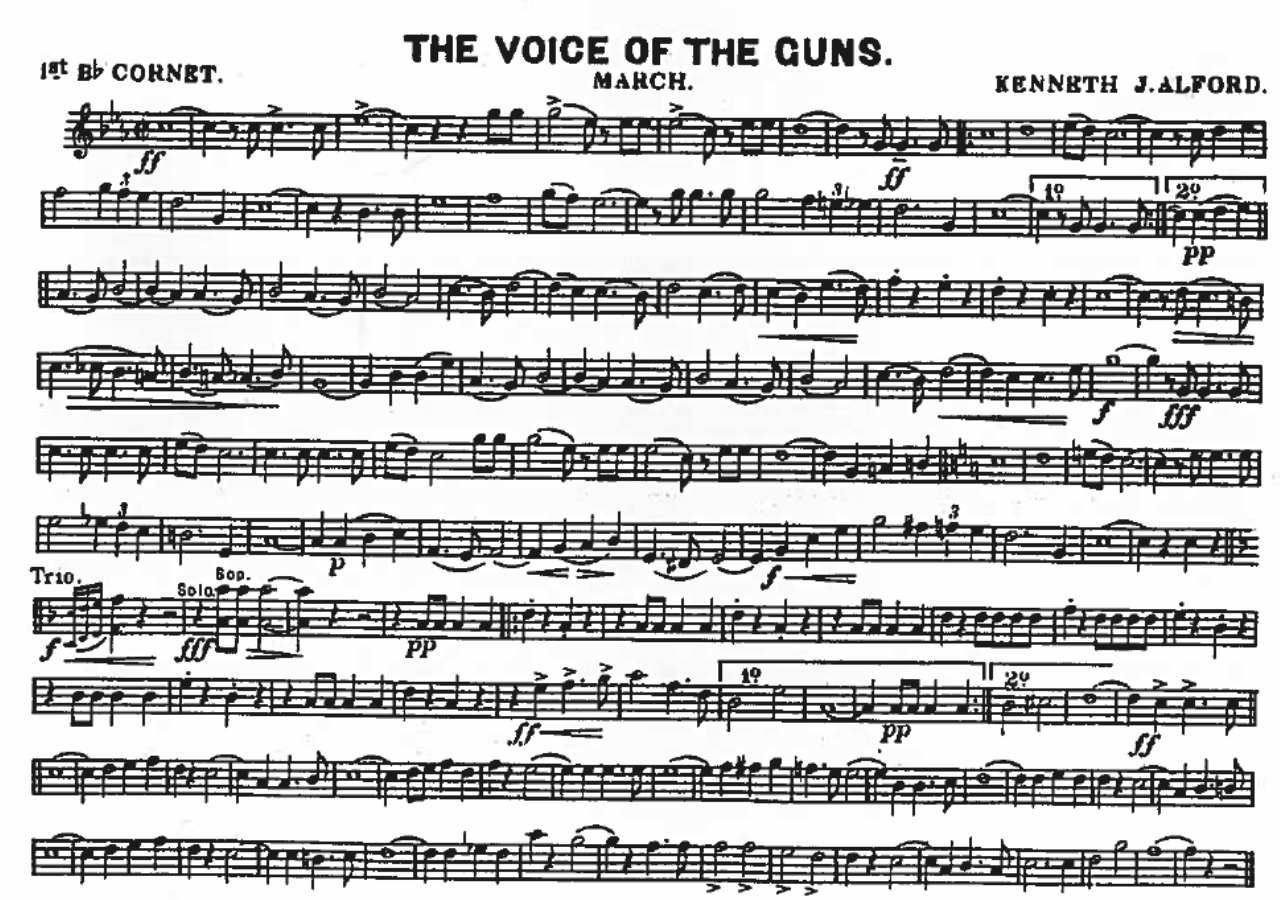
1. Commencer au début.
2. Jouer la pièce une fois sans aucune reprise.

7. BONNIE DUNDEE FOR PARADE USE

BONNIE DUNDEE



VOICE OF THE GUNS
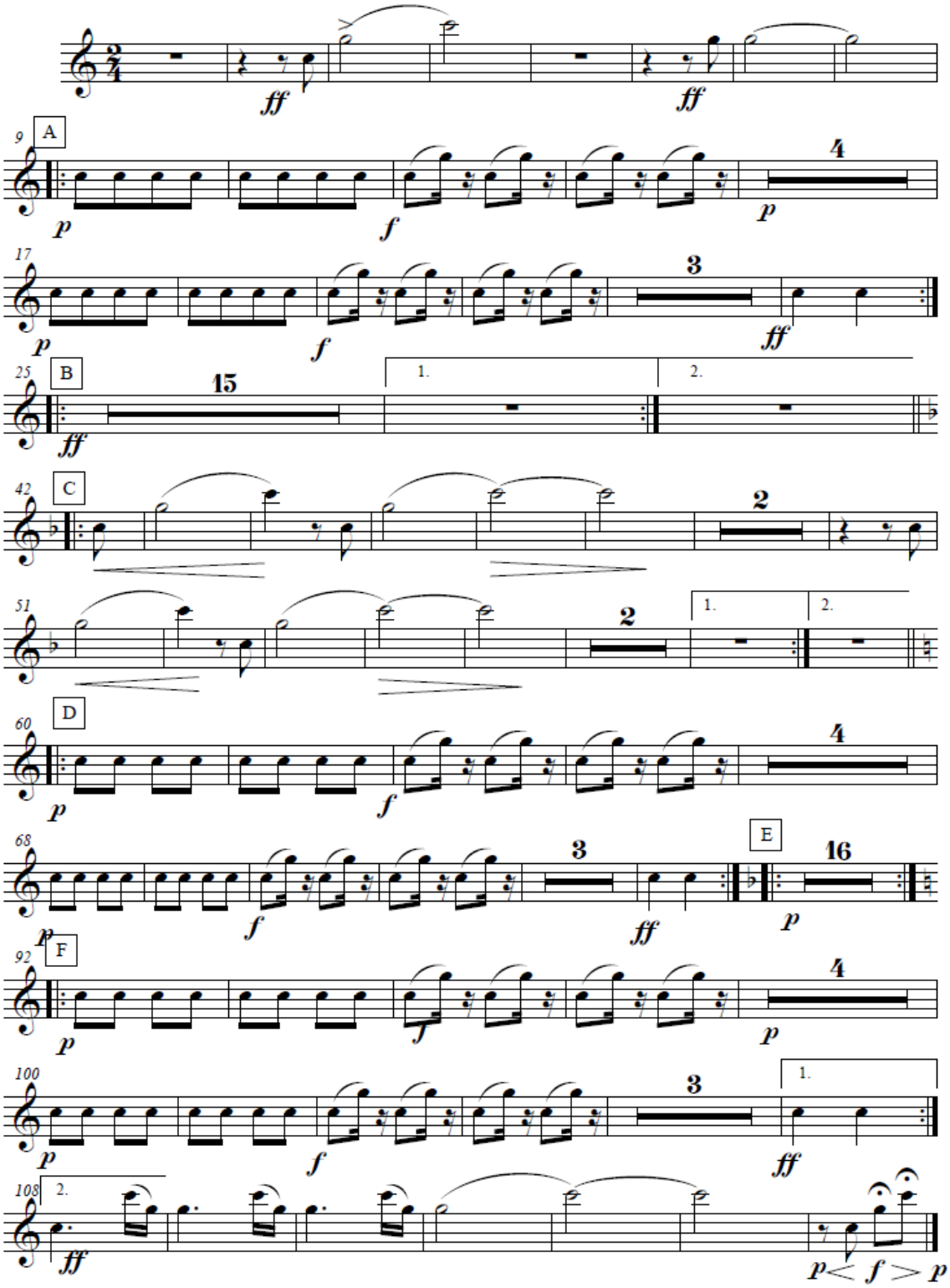


© Copyright 1917 in USA by Hawkes & Son (London) Ltd
Boosey & Hawkes Music Publishers Ltd., London
Archive reproduction by Studio Music Company, Cadence House, Eaton Green Road, Luton, Beds. LU2 9LD, England
All Rights reserved
MB March Card Set ISMN-050-08137-1
Printed in Great Britain

Post Horn Galop

Koenig

Post Horn in Ab



THE SCREW GUNS

by Rudyard Kipling

Smokin' my pipe on the mountings, sniffin' the mornin' cool,
I walks in my old brown gaiters along o' my old brown mule,
With seventy gunners be'ind me, an' never a beggar forgets
It's only the pick of the Army that handles the dear little pets -
'Tss! 'Tss!

For you all love the screw guns -
The screw guns they all love you!
So when we call round with a few guns
O' course you will know what to do - hoo! hoo!
Jest send in your Chief an' surrender -
It's worse if you fights or you runs;
You can go where you please, you can skid up the trees,
But you don't get away from the guns!

They send us along where the roads are, but mostly we goes where they ain't,
We'd climb up the side of a sign-board an' trust to the stick o' the paint,
We've chivied the Naga an' Looshai, we've given the Afreedeeman fits,
For we fancies ourselves at two thousand, we guns that are built in two bits -
'Tss! 'Tss!

For you all love the screw guns -
The screw guns they all love you!
So when we call round with a few guns
O' course you will know what to do - hoo! hoo!
Jest send in your Chief an' surrender -
It's worse if you fights or you runs;
You can go where you please, you can skid up the trees,
But you don't get away from the guns!

If a man doesn't work, why, we drills 'im an' teaches 'im 'ow to behave;
If a beggar can't march, why, we kills 'im an' rattles 'im into 'is grave.
You've got to stand up to our business an' spring without snatchin' or fuss.
D' you say that you sweat with the field guns? By God, you must lather with us -
'Tss! 'Tss!

For you all love the screw guns -
The screw guns they all love you!
So when we call round with a few guns
O' course you will know what to do - hoo! hoo!
Jest send in your Chief an' surrender -
It's worse if you fights or you runs;
You can go where you please, you can skid up the trees,
But you don't get away from the guns!

The eagles is screamin' around us, the river's a-moanin' below,
We're clear o' the pine an' the oak-scrub, we're out on the rocks an' the snow,
An' the wind is as thin as a whip-lash what carries away to the plains
The rattle an' stamp o' the lead-mules - the jinglety jink o' the chains -
'Tss! 'Tss!

For you all love the screw guns -
The screw guns they all love you!
So when we call round with a few guns
O' course you will know what to do - hoo! hoo!
Jest send in your Chief an' surrender -
It's worse if you fights or you runs;
You can go where you please, you can skid up the trees,
But you don't get away from the guns!
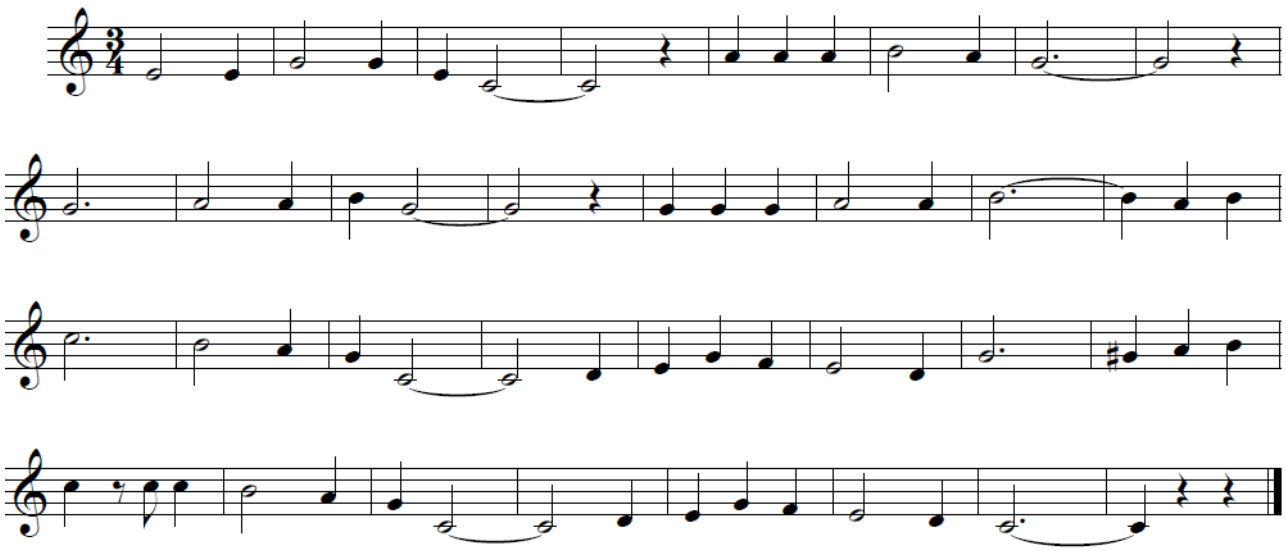
There's a wheel on the Horns o' the Mornin' an' a wheel on the edge o' the Pit,
An' a drop into nothin' beneath you as straight as a beggar can spit:
With the sweat runnin' out o' your shirt-sleeves, an' the sun off the snow in your face,
An' 'arf o' the men on the drag-ropes to hold the old gun in 'er place -
'Tss! 'Tss!

For you all love the screw guns -
The screw guns they all love you!
So when we call round with a few guns
O' course you will know what to do - hoo! hoo!
Jest send in your Chief an' surrender -
It's worse if you fights or you runs;
You can go where you please, you can skid up the trees,
But you don't get away from the guns!

Smokin' my pipe on the mountings, sniffin' the mornin' cool,
I climbs in my old brown gaiters along o' my old brown mule.
The monkey can say what our road was - the wild goat 'e knows where we passed.
Stand easy you long-eared old darlin's! Out drag-ropes! With shrapnel! Hold Fast!
'Tss! 'Tss!

For you all love the screw guns -
The screw guns they all love you!
So when you take tea with a few guns
O' course you will know what to do - hoo! hoo!
Jest send in your Chief an' surrender -
It's worse if you fights or you runs:
You may hide in the caves, they'll be only your graves,
But you can't get away from the guns!

SCREW GUNS



BONHOMME, BONHOMME

Bonhomme, bonhomme, sais-tu jouer? (bis)
Sais-tu jouer de ce violon-là? (bis)
Zing, zing, zing de ce violon-là (bis)
Bonhomme! Bonhomme!
Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Bonhomme, bonhomme, sais-tu jouer? (bis)
Sais-tu jouer de cette flûte-là? (bis)
Flûte, flûte de cette flûte-là (bis)
Zing, zing, zing de ce violon-là (bis)
Bonhomme! Bonhomme!
Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Bonhomme, bonhomme, sais-tu jouer? (bis)
Sais-tu jouer de ce tambour-là? (bis)
Boum, boum, boum de ce tambour-là (bis)
Flûte, flûte de cette flûte-là (bis)
Zing, zing, zing de ce violon-là (bis)
Bonhomme! Bonhomme!
Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!
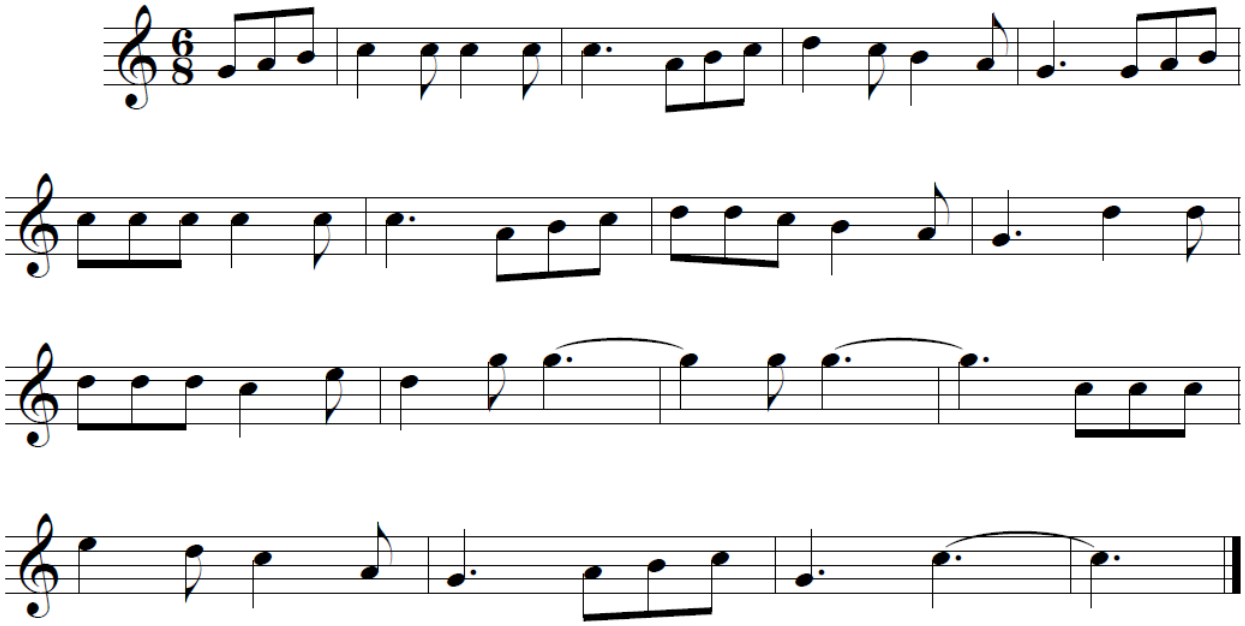
Bonhomme, bonhomme, sais-tu jouer? (bis)
Sais-tu jouer de ce cornet-là? (bis)
Taratata de ce cornet-là (bis)
Boum, boum, boum de ce tambour-là (bis)
Flûte, flûte de cette flûte-là (bis)
Zing, zing, zing de ce violon-là (bis)
Bonhomme! Bonhomme!

Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!
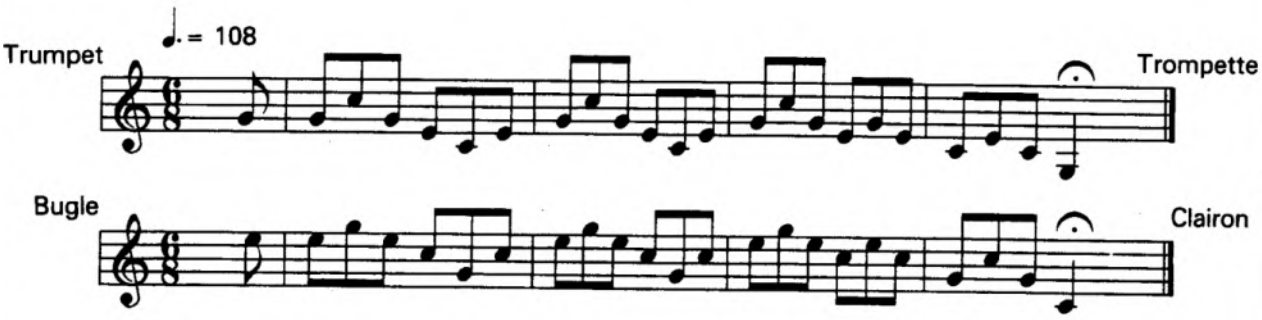
BONHOMME BONHOMME
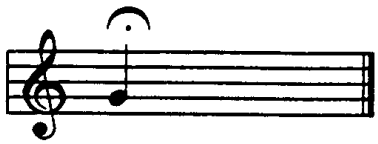


Annex F
to Chapter 7

REGIMENTAL CALLS
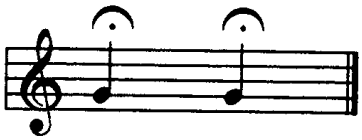
RCHA REGIMENTAL CALL
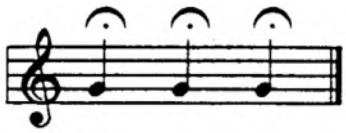


Senior Regiment - precede with:



Second Senior Regiment - precede with:
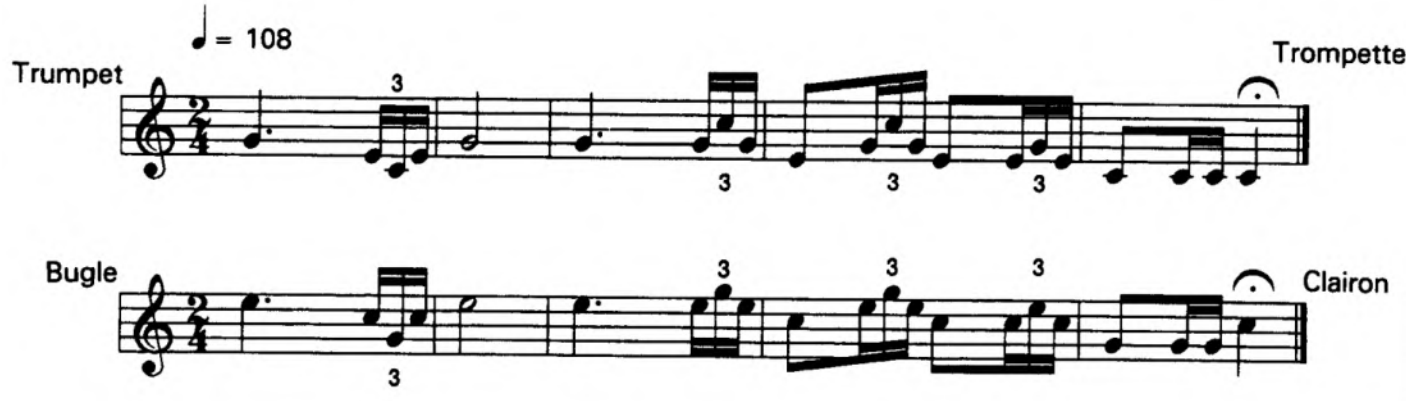


Third Senior Regiment - precede with



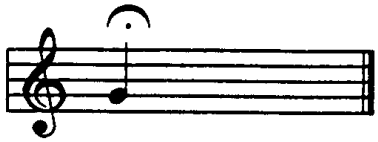
-

RCA REGIMENTAL CALLS
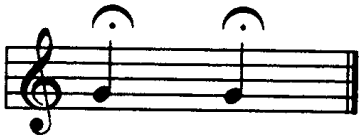
Annex F
to Chapter 7
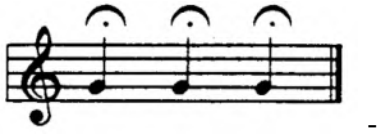


Senior Regiment - precede with:



Second Senior Regiment - precede with:
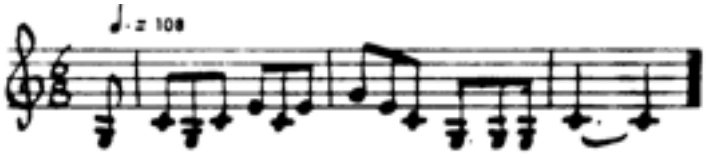


Third Senior Regiment - precede with



-

Carry on with the pattern
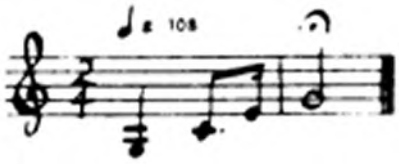
49th FIELD REGIMENT CALL



Trumpet*

* If played on a bugle, read one octave higher

56TH FIELD ARTILLERY REGIMENT RCA CALL.
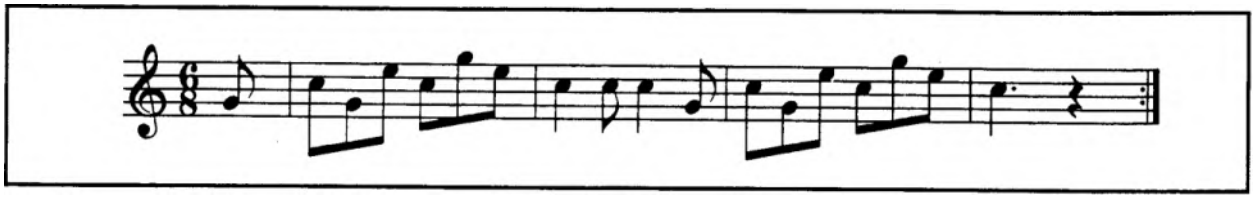


Trumpet*

* If played on a bugle, read one octave higher
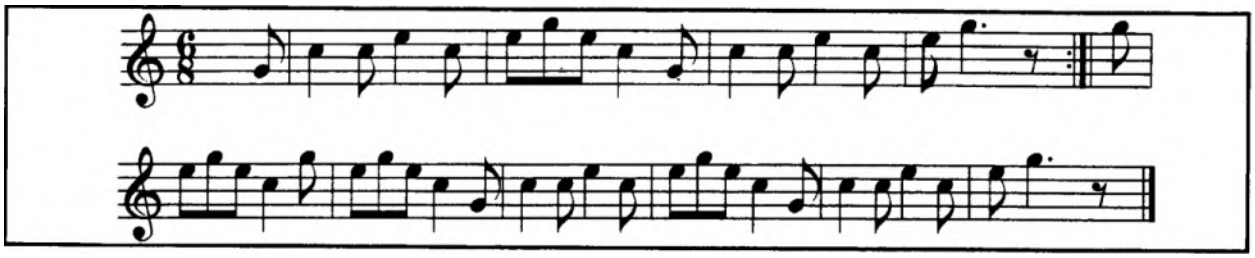
RCA SPECIAL GUEST NIGHT CALLS.

Throughout the years and different versions of RCA Standing Orders there have been various calls used to announce dinner within the mess. What has evolved to become the standard at mess functions is that 15 minute prior to dinner the bugler/trumpeter play "Officers Mess – First Bugle" and at the 5 minute prior play "Officers Mess – Second Bugle". At The appointed time of dinner should a band or ensemble not be available to play "The Roast Beef of Old England" or a piper to play "Toronto Exhibition Park" the bugler/trumpeter shall play "Officers Mess – Second Bugle" a second time. The sheet music for the two calls are below:

a. Officers' Mess – First Bugle (15 minutes call); and
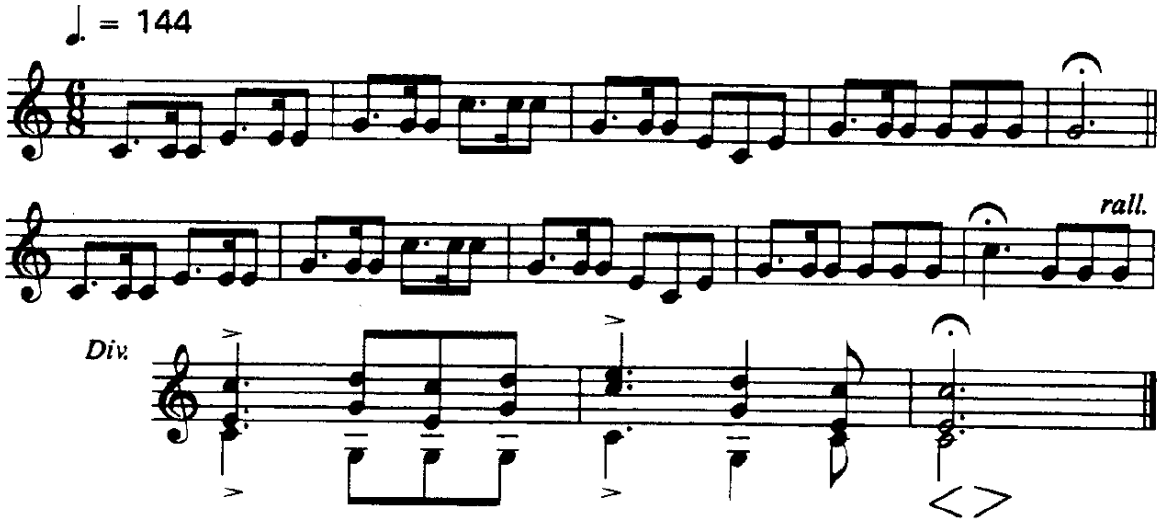


b. Officers' Mess – Second Bugle (5 minutes call).



Annex F
to Chapter 7
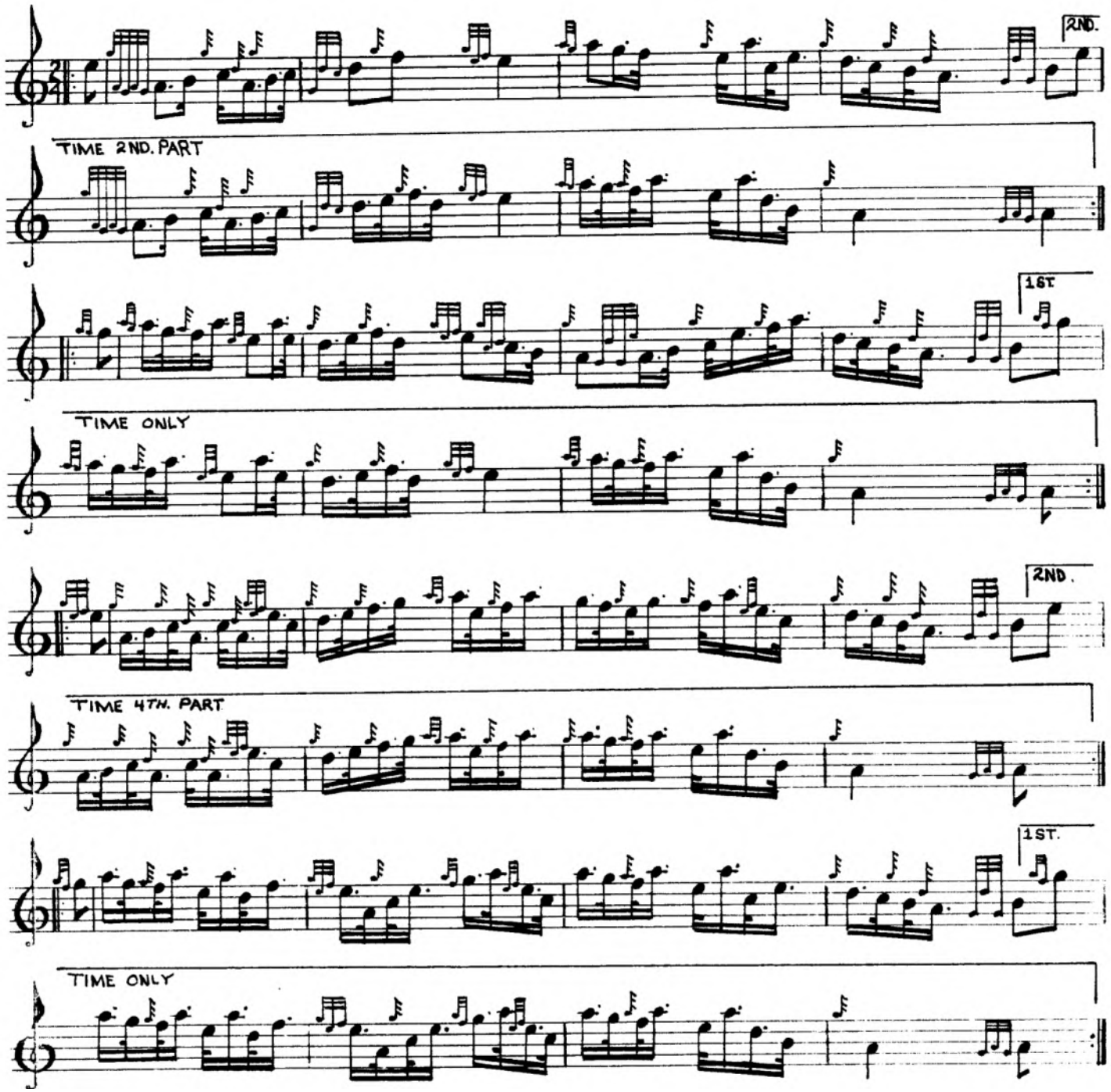
ROYAL SALUTE

To be played by trumpeter following the Loyal Toast if a band is not available to play, “God Save the Queen” or a piper to play, “Point of War”:



ST. BARBARA'S DAY

Composer: Pipe Major H.D. Macpherson, CD
Canadian Forces, 1984.



CHAPTER 8 – MESS DINNERS

801. GENERAL

1. Dinner nights in the mess ("mess" or "regimental" dinners) are held by artillery units for the purpose of enjoying comradeship, promoting ésprit-de-corps and entertaining and honouring guests. All must be conversant with the procedures and customs which help make a dinner a success. Most of these apply, regardless of the regiment, corps, branch service involved; however, there are some which are particular to the artillery and which form a part of our heritage and identity.

2. Although this chapter is written for functions in the officers' mess, the same principles and procedures apply to artillery warrant officers' and sergeants' messes. The relationship of the Regimental Sergeant Major with respect to precedence in the mess and to guests corresponds to that of the Commanding Officer in the officers' mess.

802. CATEGORIES

1. The mess will often be the venue for informal evening entertainments and functions (e.g., candlelight or retirement dinners), when protocol and procedures are essentially those associated with conviviality and courtesy. The additional protocol and procedures set out herein apply to those occasions when the officers of the unit convene to dine together as a regimental family. Distinguished by the degree of formality and the presence of guests, such occasions may be categorized as follows:

   a. Dining-in. Stemming from the days when those members of the unit "living out" (in married quarters or on the economy - a minority) would join those "living in" the mess for dinner. Dinings-in are considered a "parade" – with attendance mandatory unless excused. Dress is typically informal or casual civilian wear (i.e., lounge suit, jacket, and tie or equivalent) although mess dress may also be specified.

   b. Guest Night. Guests from outside the unit are invited. Also considered a parade. Dress for officers is mess dress while black tie or equivalent evening attire is appropriate for guests.

   c. Special Guest Night. An opportunity to dine in as much splendour as the unit can muster and for the Commanding Officer to entertain one or more special guests. Obviously, a parade. Ideally, a band will be present, and the best regimental silver arrayed on the table. Protocol and procedures are followed punctiliously. Officers shall wear mess dress while civilian guests should wear equivalent evening attire (i.e., "black tie" for males). Designation of the "Guest Night" as a "Special Guest Night" and the determination of the Guest of Honour (i.e. the Special Guest) falls to the Commanding Officer.

2. Any of the above may be declared "mixed" by the Commanding Officer meaning that members' spouses/partners are invited to attend.

803. PRESIDING OFFICER

1. The Commanding Officer (RSM), or in the Commanding Officer's absence, the next most senior officer (warrant officer) of the unit or mess, is the Presiding Officer at the dinner.

2. A president and vice-president shall be appointed for the dinner and are known respectively as the President and Vice-President of the Day. The Vice-President is traditionally the youngest subaltern (sergeant) in the unit.

804. PREPARATION

1. Planning and set-up are vital to the success of the occasion.

2. The planner will wish to confirm the following with the Presiding Officer or President of the Day:

a. venue, date, and timings;

b. category of dinner;

c. is the dinner to be "mixed";

d. dress, where options are applicable;

e. if a guest night, guests to be invited and responsibility for the issuance of invitations;

f. menu including wines considering maximum desired cost per diner;

g. table setting to include the desired amount of regimental silver;

h. availability of a band and/or piper and any special guidance related to the musical programme;

i. inclusion of a miniature gun salute;

j. requirement for a quarters guard;

k. arrangements for door attendants and placement of guns outside the mess;

l. desired photography; and

m. guidance for presentations and speeches.

3. Timings. Two timings should be stipulated for a mess dinner. The first implies "Not Later Than" and indicates the time by which all but the most senior attendees are to be in the mess ready to socialize with others. The second is the time at which dinner is expected to be served. These timings are normally expressed in the form, "XXXX for XXXX". For example, "1830 for 1900" means that everyone should be in the mess prior to 1830 hrs with dinner being served at approximately 1900 hrs.

4. Dress. Dress should be specified in invitations with additional detail included when necessary, to avoid confusion. For example, in recent times, the changeover between summer and winter is sometimes blurred so it may be advisable to specify the wear of waistcoats or cummerbunds as appropriate.

5. Invitations. Invitations to guests should be issued in the name of the Presiding Officer and should include the category of dinner, name(s) of special guests, date, venue, timings, dress, and instructions for responding to the invitation. See Annex A for a sample invitation.

6. Menu. As the meal itself is one of the most important aspects of an enjoyable evening, care should be taken in determining the menu. The advice of the Chief Cook and Mess Manager (civilian) or Senior Steward (military) regarding wine pairings will be crucial in this connection and cost must always be kept in mind. Provision must also be made for diners with dietary restrictions due to food allergies/sensitivities or religious or personal convictions. Persons not consuming alcohol should be identified to mess staff as this may affect the table settings (not as many glasses required) and may require more refills of the water glass. Additionally, non-drinkers should not be billed for a share of the wine and port.

7. Menu Cards. Menu cards should be printed on a scale of one card for every four to six diners. In addition to the bill of fare and a list of wines, the card may contain any other information conducive to the enjoyment of the dinner, such as the sequence of events, historical information, biographies, the musical programme, and the words of "Screw Guns" and "Bonhomme, Bonhomme". See Annex B for a sample menu card.

8. Table Settings. The table setting must include china, cutlery, and glassware appropriate to the menu. The table should also be adorned with a selection of regimental silver. Given the value and fragility of these items, diners must understand that they are to be admired but not handled.

9. Table Runners. It is a Gunner custom to use table runners in place of tablecloths, although they are not normally used in a warrant officers' and sergeants' mess. They will be removed after the dessert course and once the servers have cleared the table of all china and cutlery, leaving only the port glasses (which are moved to the centre of the table by the servers). Under the direction of the Mess Manager/Senior Steward, the servers station themselves at the table ends. On a signal from the Mess Manager/Senior Steward, they will proceed to twist the runners, the number of turns depending on the length of cloth. After completion of twisting, and again on a signal, the servers at the foot of the tables will pull the runners clear of the length of the table with one swift motion.

10. Seating Plan

a. Traditionally, one long table is used with the Presiding Officer sitting at the centre of the table. The Second in Command (2IC) sits opposite the Presiding Officer. The Presiding Officer normally sit on the far side of the table so that he is facing the main entrance. The President of the Day sits at the end of the table to the Presiding Officer's right. If possible, the table should be arranged so that the Vice-President of the Day sits nearest the service entrance to the dining room. For dinings-in, the remaining officers will take their assigned places at the table in no order of precedence or seniority unless the Presiding Officer wishes otherwise.

b. If attendance at the dinner is large, or if there are guests present, a seating plan showing where all guests and officers are to sit should be prepared and placed in the anteroom. This will avoid delay or confusion when entering the dining room. Place cards should be used with holders of artillery grenade pattern. See Annex C for a sample place card.

c. If a U-shaped table is used, officers and guests will take their places as though the legs of the "U" were straightened out, thus making one long table. Note, however, that no one will sit opposite the Presiding Officer and that the President of the Day will sit at the right-hand end of the Presiding Officer's table, not at the end of the "U".

d. If special guests are in attendance, they will take their place at the table in order of precedence as follows:

(1) The Guest of Honour should be seated on the Presiding Officer's right. However, should the representative of the Guest of Honour's head of state (i.e., a high commissioner or ambassador) be present, the representative of the head of state will be seated to the immediate right of the Presiding Officer and the Guest of Honour seated to the Presiding Officer's immediate left;

(2) The next guest will sit on the 2IC's immediate right;

(3) The next guest will sit on the Presiding Officer's immediate left;

(4) The next guest will sit on the 2IC's immediate left;

(5) If there are more than four official guests, unit officers will be placed between guests; and

(6) Private guests should sit beside the officers who invited them. Officers must not invite guests until they have obtained permission from the President of the Day.

11. Serving Staff. For the dinner to proceed satisfactorily, it is necessary to have quiet, quick, efficient service. Staff requirements are as follows:

a. Servers should be on a scale of one to every six or eight diners;

b. At least two wine servers should be present. More may be necessary depending upon the number of diners;

c. A Mess Manager/Senior Steward must be in control of the staff; and

d. If facilities allow, all servers should start serving at the same time. When all diners have finished a course, the servers will start removing the plates on a signal from the Mess Manager/Senior Steward.

12. Music

a. Music constitutes an integral part of a dining-in or guest night. It adds to the overall atmosphere of good manners, pleasant company, camaraderie, and regimental tradition. The musical programme should, therefore, be selected with the same care as the wines and the menu.

b. A military band ensemble, string ensemble, pipers, solo musicians, or vocalists are all equally suitable for the provision of music at the discretion of the President of the Day. Available space may be a limiting factor; as a rule, it is better to have a small ensemble positioned where it may be heard rather than a larger band positioned so that it cannot be. On the other hand, the band should not be so large or so positioned that normal conversation is made difficult. If a band is not available, recorded music may be substituted subject to the availability of an appropriate sound system and a knowledgeable operator.

c. A musical programme for a guest night normally consists of six parts. Each is distinctive in character and format and serves a specific purpose. The six parts are:

(1) Arrival announcements and pre-dinner calls;

(2) Entry to the dining room;

(3) Dinner music before the Loyal Toast;

(4) The Loyal Toast and regimental music;

(5) Departure from the dining room; and

(6) After dinner music (if appropriate to the type of function).

d. Detail with respect to the music to be played is provided below.

805. EXECUTION

1. Arrival. Officers shall arrive in the anteroom at least one-half hour before the time fixed for dinner. A trumpeter or trumpeters should sound the quarter-hour and officers' mess calls at the appropriate time.

2. Arrival Announcements. It is custom to announce the arrival of the Presiding Officer, other commanding officers, and the most senior guests (identified in accordance with the guidance of the Presiding Officer). In the Officers' Mess, trumpeters or buglers may be used to announce arrivals augmented by verbal announcements. If one is not available, a piper may be substituted. If several guests are to be so recognized, they may be announced in small groups of two to four so as not lose the effect of the announcements. Applicable artillery calls are reproduced in Chapter 7, Annex A. Other regimental calls may be found in Regimental Trumpet and Bugle Calls for the Canadian Army 1961 and Trumpet and Bugle Calls for the Army 1927. The protocol is as follows:

a. commanding officers with their regimental call and the first half of "Officers". If multiple artillery COs are in attendance, an additional "G" note will be played based on seniority (most senior receives

one note followed by the regimental call and the next senior receives two notes followed by the call, and so on);

b. non-Gunner guests below the rank of lieutenant-colonel may be greeted with their appropriate regimental call although this is generally not practiced;

c. lieutenant-colonels and colonels should be greeted with their regimental call and first half of "Officers";

d. general officers are greeted with their regimental call and “Flourish".

3. Greetings. It is customary for each officer upon arrival, or at some time before going into dinner, to say good evening to the Presiding Officer and any special guests.

4. Pre-dinner Calls. Fifteen and five minutes prior to dinner a trumpeter/bugler or a piper will sound the appropriate pre-dinner or mess calls. Upon hearing the fifteen-minute mess call (“Officers (or Sergeants’) Mess First Call”) diners should take the opportunity to care for any personal matters needing attendance prior to the dinner and at the five-minute call (“Officers (Sergeants’) Mess Second Call”) be ready to enter the dining room. If a piper only is present, they will play twice the first part of a suitable march such as "Keel Row" for the first call, and the first part for the second call. If no trumpeter/bugler/piper is available, an appropriate call is made on the sound system and if lacking that a verbal announcement is made. See Chapter 7 for calls.

5. Photography. Group photographs are often taken before dinner.

6. Speeches. Speeches are not a feature of artillery mess dinners. Remarks or presentations by the President of the Day, Presiding officer or guests are delivered prior to entering the dining room.

7. Gun Salutes – Miniature Cannon. In many regiments, it is a custom to fire a salute from miniature brass 32-pounders before dinner. This practice may be traced to the earliest days of The Royal Regiment when Canadians assumed responsibility for fortress armaments on the departure of the Royal Artillery garrisons. As part of the nightly retreat and guard mounting, the guns of the fortress were fired. This tradition served two practical purposes. It warned the garrison and civilian population that the fortress gates were to be closed. It also confirmed that the powder was dry and that the fortress was in an appropriate state of defence. The firing of a salute by miniature guns therefore reminds us of our garrison artillery heritage and the role that Gunners have played in the defence of Canada since the installation of the first artillery pieces in the fortifications of Quebec in 1608. The salute is fired by detachments of subalterns at an appropriate time after the arrival of guests. It is normal for the Presiding Officer to invite the senior guest to inspect the gun detachments after the salute. Detailed safety procedures and ammunition regulations governing the firing of salutes with miniature cannon may be obtained from BGL-381-001/TS-000 Training Safety and C-09-216-001/TX-000 Ammunition Restrictions. The gun drill for these salutes is specified at Annex D.

8. Entry

a. The Mess Manager/Senior Steward will inform the Vice-President of the Day when dinner is ready to be served. The Vice-President will then inform the President who, in turn, informs the Presiding Officer. The Presiding Officer will then escort the guest of honour to the table followed by the other guests and their hosts.

b. Other officers must not proceed into the dining room until the guests and their hosts have entered. Precedence or seniority have no further bearing on the order of entering the dining room. For mixed functions, officers will escort the person who is to sit on their right to their place at the table. On arrival in the dining room, officers and guests stand behind their chairs until every officer is present. When there are large numbers of attendees at a guest night, the Presiding Officer may wish for the head table to enter last. This is the responsibility of the President of the Day and should be well coordinated prior to the commencement of entry and seating. (Note: Pre-dinner beverages are not to be brought into the dining room.)

c. To accompany the entry, the band will play "The Roast Beef of Old England". If a trumpeter only is present; he will sound the regimental call and "Mess". If only a piper is present; he will pipe in the diners to "Toronto Exhibition Park". This slow march was selected to commemorate the Musical Drives performed by the RCHA from 1922-1933. Music shall continue until all diners are in position behind their chairs.

9. Grace. When all have arrived at their places, the President of the Day will tap the gavel three times and invite the chaplain, by use of the words, “Padre, Grace”, to say the Regimental Grace (“For what we are about to receive, thank God”). If no chaplain is present, President of the Day may say grace or ask a member of the mess to so. Everyone then takes their seat.

10. Laying of the Korea Gun. It is a longstanding custom in 2 RCHA to lay the silver Korea Gun (See Chapter 10 Para 1004) at the feature known as Hill 355 in Korea, east of the Sami-ch'on River. This is done at 2 RCHA dinings-in and guest nights in remembrance of the gallant actions of those who fought and died in the taking of this objective and its later defence during the Korean War. Frequently shelled by 2 RCHA and other RCHA Regiments, Hill 355 is located approximately 35 kilometres east north east of KAESONG at grid reference 0317350 4218000, map section NAMCH OMJOM. The bearing from the 2 RCHA Officers' Mess in Petawawa to Hill 355 is 4762 mils. The range exceeds fifteen million metres. A one mil error in bearing at this range will cause an error in fall of shot of fifteen kilometres. Hence an accurate lay is essential if continued successful target engagement is to be maintained. The drill for laying the gun is specified at Annex E.

11. Dining Etiquette

a. The head table is served first, but there are occasions when the first course is already set when diners take their place. In accordance with protocol and courtesy, diners should take their cue from the Presiding Officer for this and subsequent courses with respect to when to commence to eat. It is also good form that in addition to this cue, one waits until other diners in one’s vicinity have been served.

b. Inexperienced diners may find the number of utensils perplexing. The simple rule is to start from the outside and work inwards with each course. Formal dining habits are not as common as they once were and at times the uninitiated may make innocent errors in dining etiquette. It is common courtesy to assist those new to the traditions in a dignified and low-profile manner.

c. Traditionally if an officer must excuse him or herself from the table before the Presiding Officer leaves at the conclusion of dinner, he or she will first obtain permission from the President of the Day and will report back to the President of the Day on their return. The Presiding Officer must ensure his or her intention regarding this practice is known by all before proceeding into dinner.

12. Dinner Music. Since the aim of the musical programme is to enhance the dinner, any form of music is appropriate if it achieves this aim. If a programme of regimental music follows the dinner, then only a small portion of the dinner music should be martial. Light classical music, Broadway tunes and Canadian folk songs are among the most suitable and popular selections. It is appropriate to show appreciation of the musical programme by applauding after each set. If the dinner is large, it may be appropriate to conduct the musical programme as an interlude between courses rather than during.

13. Mid-dinner Break. At the discretion of the Presiding Officer, a break may be taken following the completion of dessert. The President taps the gavel three times, stands, and announces the break (normally fifteen minutes) and asks that all rise while the head table departs. When the head table occupants have cleared the room, the remainder also depart. The mess staff will then clear the tables except for the port glasses. At the completion of the break, the same order for re-entering the dining room is followed as for the initial entry. If table runners are used and a dinner break is taken, the ceremony of their removal should be conducted after the return of diners to their seats. If not, proceed with the Loyal Toast.

14. Loyal Toast

a. General. When the table has been cleared, a decanter of port will be placed in front of both the President and the Vice-President of the Day. After removing the stoppers, the President and Vice-President will pass their decanter to the left. A decanter eventually returns to the President and Vice-President who then fill their glasses. The port shall never, under any circumstances, be passed to the right. Decanters are passed along the table; they may be in special bases or carriages for this purpose. The beliefs that the decanter must neither touch or nor ever leave the table are incorrect. Sometimes, Madeira will be passed as well as port. If this is done, the port will be passed first followed by Madeira. The custom which required every officer to drink to the Sovereign's health with port is no longer enforced; if an officer's glass is filled to enable them to join in the toast, it is immaterial whether it contains port, Madeira, or water.

b. Procedure. When the President and the Vice-President of the Day have filled their glasses, the procedure for the Loyal Toast is as follows:

(1) the President taps the gavel three times on the table for silence;

(2) the President stands and, addressing the Vice-President in either English or French, says "Mr. (Madam) Vice, The Queen, our Captain General / Monsieur (Madame) le vice-président, La Reine, notre capitaine-général";

(3) the Vice-President then stands and says, in the other language, "Mesdames et Messieurs, La Reine / Ladies and Gentlemen, The Queen";

(4) at this point, everyone shall stand with his or her glass in the right hand, forearm at right angle to the body;

(5) if a band is present, the first six bars of "God Save The Queen" will be played before the Loyal Toast is drunk. If a piper only is present, they will play "Point of War" instead of "God Save the Queen". If a trumpeter only is present, they will play "Royal Salute". Each officer present shall say, "The Queen" or "La Reine" before drinking the toast. It is incorrect for anyone to add "God Bless Her"; and

(6) diners retake their seat.

15. Other Toasts. Toasts to the heads of state of foreign (i.e., non-Commonwealth) countries should be made after the Loyal Toast, but only if an official representative of that country is present at the dinner. These will follow the same format as the Loyal Toast. Officers representing their units in response to formal invitations and officers attending international conferences are normally regarded as official representatives. In other circumstances, toasts to heads of state of foreign countries need not be made merely because officers from those countries are present.

16. Regimental Marches and Other Music. Following the toasts, regimental marches and other regimental music be played. When playing marches at a dinner, the band will normally play an abbreviated version unless the Presiding Officer directs otherwise:

a. Dinings In. It is appropriate to play:

(1) corps, branch, or service marches of specialist officers on the strength of the unit;

(2) "The Royal Artillery Slow March", "The British Grenadiers", "The Keel Row", and "Bonnie Dundee" in that order;

(3) if only one tune is played it shall be "The Royal Artillery Slow March", the principal artillery regimental march;

(4) these tunes may be followed by other regimental music such as, "Voice of the Guns", "Post Horn Gallop", "The Screw Guns", and “Bonhomme, Bonhomme”;

(5) if pipers only are available, they shall play "St. Barbara's Day", “Keel Row" and "Bonnie Dundee" in that order. If only one tune is played, it shall be "St. Barbara’s Day”; and

(6) Canadian Gunners hosting or in attendance at an artillery mess, shall not stand during the playing of artillery regimental marches. It is, however, customary to “thump” the table with one’s hand in time with “The Royal Artillery Slow March”.

b. Guest Nights. It is appropriate to honour guests by playing their regimental, corps, branch, or service marches prior to playing artillery marches and other regimental music:

(1) guest marches shall be played first following the precedence as prescribed in A-AD-200-000/AG-000, The Honours, Flags and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces. The manual can be confusing to those reading it for the first time see Annex F for assistance in how to interpret;

(2) "The Royal Artillery Slow March" shall be played last followed by other regimental music;

(3) if allied Gunners are present as guests, their marches, national or regimental, shall be played immediately prior to “The Royal Artillery Slow March” in alphabetical order of nations (English alphabet);

(4) non-artillery and foreign guests may stand to acknowledge their regimental march;

(5) Canadian Gunners hosting or in attendance at an artillery mess, shall not stand during the playing of artillery regimental marches. It is, however, customary to “thump” the table with one’s hand in time with “The Royal Artillery Slow March”; and

(6) it is incorrect for Gunners to stand for their supported infantry or armour unit march past - only when a Gunner has served as a badged member of another regiment, corps, branch, or service may an acknowledgement at formal dinners be given.

c. Attendance at Non-artillery Messes

(1) When Gunners are present as guests in non-Gunner messes or at multi-regimental or formation-hosted functions, they shall stand in acknowledgement of their regimental march, which, in such cases, will be “The Royal Artillery Slow March". Notwithstanding the presence of RCHA and RCA officers at a dinner of this type, only “The Royal Artillery Slow March" is played.

(2) The presence of an RCHA officer shall determine the precedence of the artillery march in relation to those of other represented regiments, corps, branches, and services (i.e., if even one RCHA officer is present, “The Royal Artillery Slow March" shall precede marches of the Royal Canadian Armoured Corps).

17. Recognition. Serving staff may be presented for recognition following which the senior musician, Chief Cook and Mess Manager/Senior Steward may be invited to have a glass of port or any other beverage with the Presiding Officer and Guest of Honour. Chairs may be provided to permit the drink to be taken seated. Diners should show their final appreciation by applauding on the departure of the senior musician, Chief Cook and Mess Manager/Senior Steward from the head table. The Director of Music, if present, would normally be a guest at the dinner.

18. The Fallen. It is customary for the band play to “Auld Lang Syne” as the Head Table departs. This tradition originated at post-Great war Gunner Regimental Association Dinners and honours all our fallen and departed comrades whose presence is often felt and who are often called to mind on such occasions. Therefore a toast to fallen comrades

is not necessary. The practice of setting a lone table for the Fallen or "Missing Man" and the reading of its associated story is not in keeping with the customs and traditions of The Royal Regiment.

19. Conclusion. Dinner is concluded when the Presiding Officer rises from the table and leaves, followed by the special guests and senior officers. Officers and other guests rise and remain standing until the senior officers and special guests leave. Other guests, if present, may then leave with their respective hosts. The remaining subalterns (sergeants) may linger at the table. The President of the Day leaves with the senior officers. The Vice-President, however, remains until all have left the table.

20. Post-dinner Protocol. Officers must not leave the mess until the Presiding Officer has left or has given permission for an officer to leave. It is customary to wait until the guest of honour has left before seeking permission to leave. If a dance follows dinner, the choice of the form and tempo of the music is entirely optional. The remainder of the evening shall be conducted in an informal manner with normal courtesies.

806. DEPORTMENT

A dining-in or guest night is a formal affair which contributes much to the regimental and social life of the officers, warrant officers and sergeants of the unit. Nothing must mar the dignity with which a dinner is conducted. "Fun and games" must always be reserved for after dinner or if a band is present, until after it has concluded its performance. After dinner activities must not detract from the enjoyment of the evening and must ensure respect and care for the traditions and property of the mess and The Royal Regiment. Two post-dinner activities of longstanding tradition in many Gunner messes are, "Hanging From the Wheel" and the game of "Crud". Rules and guidelines for the conduct of these may be found at www.rca-arc.org under the menu item, "Publications".

(807 to 899 inclusive - not allocated)

ANNEXES

A Sample Invitation

B Sample Menu Card

C Sample Place Card

D Miniature 32-pounder Gun Drill

Appendix 1 to Annex D - Stores Layout

E Laying of the 2 RCHA Korea Gun

F Order of Marches

Chief Warrant Officer I.M. A.Gunner, CD, MMM, CD

Regimental Sergeant Major

Regiment Name

Requests the Pleasure of Your Company

At a Mixed Dining In and Dance

Marking the Retirement of

Master Warrant Officer J.M. Herbie, CD

At the (Location)

At 1815hrs for 1900hrs

On (Date)



Dress: *Military: No.2 Standard*
Civilians: Jacket and Tie or Association Dress / Women's Cocktail Dress
**Meal not to exceed $60(Est)*

RSVP: *By Date to Name.*
Commercial (XXX) XXX-XXXX Extension XXXX
Email : Pat.Blogginz@forces.gc.ca
Cell : (XXX) XXX-XXXX

Annex B
To Chapter 8

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery

Le Régiment royal de l'Artillerie canadienne



Regimental Leaders Course
Cours des leaders régimentaires

Special Guest Night / Grande réception

Major General S.C. Hetherington OMM, MSC, CD

The RCA Officers' Mess
Le Mess des Officiers d'ARC

The Home Station
La Garnison régimentaire

28 September 2019
Le 28 septembre 2019

Annex B
To Chapter 8

Laying of the Korea Gun

"Among the key objectives gained in the bitter fighting was a hill, Kowang-San...to the troops of the Commonwealth Division, who were later to shed much blood in its defence, it was always known by its height in metres: Hill 355".

The Gunners of Canada, Vol II

By the late fall of 1951, peace talks were due to begin and UN forces had been directed to cease offensive operations by November. In an effort to consolidate the line along good defensible terrain, I UN Corps, including, 1st Commonwealth Division, launched Op COMMANDO in early October. Towering over the surrounding hills, Kowang-san, or Hill 355 was the highest feature in the UN lines west of the Imjin. On October 4th it was captured by British and Australian troops, with support from all Divisional guns, including 2 RCHA. Incidentally, on the same day, and not far away, Lance Bdr Dorman was earning the Military Medal for his heroism in support of 2 RCR's portion of COMMANDO. By November, when UN forces were directed to cease offensive operations, Hill 355 anchored the right flank of the Canadian frontage along the Sami-chon River and was held by 28th (British) Brigade, and later by 7th (US) Infantry Regiment.

By the beginning of November, 1951, owing to under-manning in the other two brigades, 25th Canadian Infantry Brigade was holding almost two-thirds of the front of 1st Commonwealth Division. The three Canadian battalions in the line were 2 RCR, 2 R22eR and three companies of both 1 and 2 PPCLI, those battalions being in the midst of a rotation. They were supported by the 25pdrs of 2 RCHA and the Sherman tanks of C Sqn, LdSH(RC).

In the period 2-26 November, Chinese forces launched repeated and determined wave assaults against 25th Canadian Brigade and Hill 355. The Patricias and especially the Van Doos endured night after night of shelling and close-quarter battle, often hand-to-hand. After one night, in which D Company, 1 PPCLI held its position against three successive assaults, the 1 PPCLI war diarist chalked up the failure of the Chinese attack to "defensive artillery and mortar fire, excellent communications between the forward positions and the rear batteries, the concertina wire, and the mettle of the men..."

In the course of these battles, and in many to come, Hill 355 changed hands frequently. Whenever the Chinese held it, the Canadian brigade was dangerously exposed to observation and attack from the dominating feature. By the end of November, 2 RCHA had fired tens of thousands of rounds onto Hill 355 – sometimes against massed Chinese infantry forming up to attack, and sometimes in support of the many Allied counterattacks.

Upon rotation back to Canada, 2 RCHA handed over to 1 RCHA, which later handed over to 81st Fd Regt (later 4 RCHA). All three Regiments fired tons of ammunition onto Hill 355 during the course of the war.

In recognition of service in Korea, HQ RCA 1st Commonwealth Division presented sterling silver 25 pounder guns to 1 RCHA, 2 RCHA and 4 RCHA. It was a condition of presentation that the guns always be laid on Hill 355, later relaxed to allow the guns to be displayed appropriately in unit lines. Nevertheless, the condition is honoured in 2 RCHA by the tradition of laying the Korea Gun on Hill 355 at mess guest nights.



Annex B
To Chapter 8

Pointage du canon de la Corée

"Among the key objectives gained in the bitter fighting was a hill, Kowang-San…to the troops of the Commonwealth Division, who were later to shed much blood in its defence, it was always known by its height in metres: Hill 355".

The Gunners of Canada, Vol II

Vers la fin de l'automne de 1951, alors que les pourparlers de paix étaient sur le point de commencer, les forces de l'ONU se virent imposer un arrêt des opérations offensives avant le début du mois de novembre. Afin de consolider la ligne de front sur de bonnes positions défensives, le 1er Corps de l'ONU, qui incluait la 1ère Division du Commonwealth, lança l'Op COMMANDO tôt en octobre. Dominant les collines environnantes, le mont Kowang-san, ou colline 355, était le plus haut sommet du secteur de l'ONU à l'ouest de l'Imjin. Le 4 octobre, les troupes britanniques et australiennes s'en emparent avec le support des canons de la division entière, dont ceux du 2 RCHA. Incidemment, non loin de là et la même journée, le Lance-Bdr Dorman méritait la médaille militaire pour héroïsme alors qu'il supportait le 2 RCR sur COMMANDO. En novembre, quand les forces de l'ONU ont eu l'ordre de cesser les opérations, la colline 355 couvrait le flanc droit du front canadien le long de la rivière Samichon et était occupée par la 28e brigade Anglaise puis par le 7e Régiment d'infanterie américain.

Avant le début novembre 1951, en raison d'un manque de personnel au sein des deux autres brigades, la 25e Brigade d'infanterie canadienne occupait presque les deux tiers du front de la 1ère Division du Commonwealth. Les trois bataillons canadiens au front étaient le 2e RCR, le 2e R22eR et trois compagnies provenant des 1er et 2e PPCLI qui étaient en train d'effectuer une rotation. Ces unités étaient supportés par les canons de 25 livres du 2 RCHA et par les chars Sherman de l'escadron C du LdSH(RC).

Durant la période allant du 2 au 26 novembre, les forces chinoises ont lancé plusieurs assauts contre la 25e Brigade canadienne et la colline 355. Le PPCLI et les 22 ont dû essuyer nombre de nuits de bombardements, de combats rapprochés et de corps à corps. Après une nuit ou la compagnie D du 1 PPCLI a maintenu sa position suite à trois attaques chinoises successives, le journal de guerre du régiment parle d'une victoire grâce au "tir défensif de l'artillerie et des mortiers, de l'excellente communication entre les positions d'observations et les batteries, la disposition du fil concertina et enfin, le courage des hommes..."

Au cours de ces nombreux combats, la colline 355 a souvent changé de maître. Chaque fois que les Chinois la possédaient, les Canadiens se retrouvaient dangereusement exposés pour une attaque provenant du sommet dominant. À la fin novembre, le 2 RCHA avait tiré des dizaines de milliers de d'obus sur la colline 355; quelque fois pour supporter les contre-attaques des alliers et d'autres fois pour contrer les attaques de l'infanterie chinoise.

Avant son retour au Canada, le 2 RCHA a remis les rênes au 1 RCHA qui lui, les a remises au 81e Régiment de campagne (éventuellement 4 RCHA). Les trois Régiments ont tiré des tonnes de munitions sur la colline 355 pendant la guerre.

En reconnaissance des services rendus en Corée, le QG ARC 1ère Division du Commonwealth a présenté des canons de 25 livres en argent sterling au 1 RCHA, au 2 RCHA et au 4 RCHA. La condition pour cette présentation était de toujours laisser les canons pointés vers la colline 355, plus tard, on permit aux Régiments de disposer des canons d'une manière plus appropriée dans les lignes de l'unité. Toutefois, la tradition d'honneur est encore pratiquée par le 2 RCHA qui pointe son canon vers la colline 355 lors des soirées formelles.



Annex B
To Chapter 8

Menu

Rolls

Clover Leaf Trio

Salad

Spinach, Chioggia beets, Cherry Tomato, and Candied Walnuts, Tossed in a Lemon Mustard Vinaigrette

Soup

Roasted Red Pepper and Tomato

Entrée

Elk Tenderloin
Smashed Herb Potatoes
Roasted Rustic Trio of Vegetables

Dessert

Homemade Mango Ice Cream

Cheese and Crackers

Coffee – Tea

Wines

Sawmill Creek Sauvignon Blanc

Naked Grape Unoaked Malbec

Sandeman Ruby Port

Annex B
To Chapter 8

Menu

Petits pains

Trio en forme de trèfle

Salade

Épinards, betteraves Chiogga, tomates cerises et noix de Grenoble confites avec vinaigrette citron et moutarde

Soupe

Poivron rouge grillé et tomates

Plat principal

Filet de wapiti
Pommes de terre écrasées aux herbes
Légumes grillés

Dessert

Crème glacée maison à la mangue

Fromage et craquelins

Café – Thé

Les Vins

Sawmill Creek Sauvignon Blanc

Naked Grape Malbec non-boisé

Sandeman Ruby - Porto

Pause



The Loyal Toast



Regimental Marches

Royal Canadian Corps of Signals

"Begone, Dull Care"

Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry

"Has Anyone Seen the Colonel",
Tipperary" and
"Mademoiselle from Armentières"

Royal Canadian Logistics Service

"March of the Logistics Branch"

The Corps of Royal Canadian Electrical and Mechanical Engineers
"The Corps of RCEME Regimental March"

Royal Canadian Chaplain Service

"Ode to Joy"

The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery

"Royal Artillery Slow March"

Pause



Toast à Sa Majesté



Marches régimentaires

Corps des transmissions royal du Canada

« Begone, Dull Care »

Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry

«Has Anyone Seen the Colonel»,
«Tipperary» et
«Mademoiselle from Armentières»

Service royal de la logistique du Canada
« Marche de la Branche de la logistique»

Corps royal canadien des ingénieurs électriciens et mécaniciens
« La Marche Régimentaire du Corps du GEMRC »

Service de l'Aumônerie royale canadienne

« Ode to Joy «

Le Régiment royal de l'Artillerie canadienne

« Royal Artillery Slow March»

Annex B
To Chapter 8

Regimental Music

"British Grenadiers"

"Keel Row"

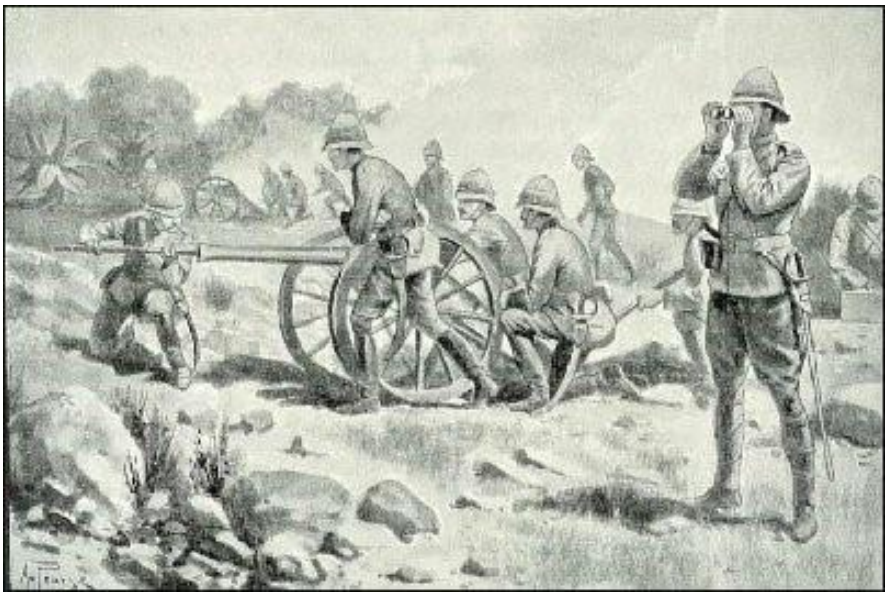
"Bonnie Dundee"

"Voice of The Guns"

"Post Horn Gallop"

"Screw Guns"

"Bonhomme, bonhomme"



Music provided by The RCA Band
by kind permission of the
Commanding Officer & Director of Music
Captain C.D. Embree, CD

Annex B
To Chapter 8

Musique régimentaire

« British Grenadiers »

« Keel Row »

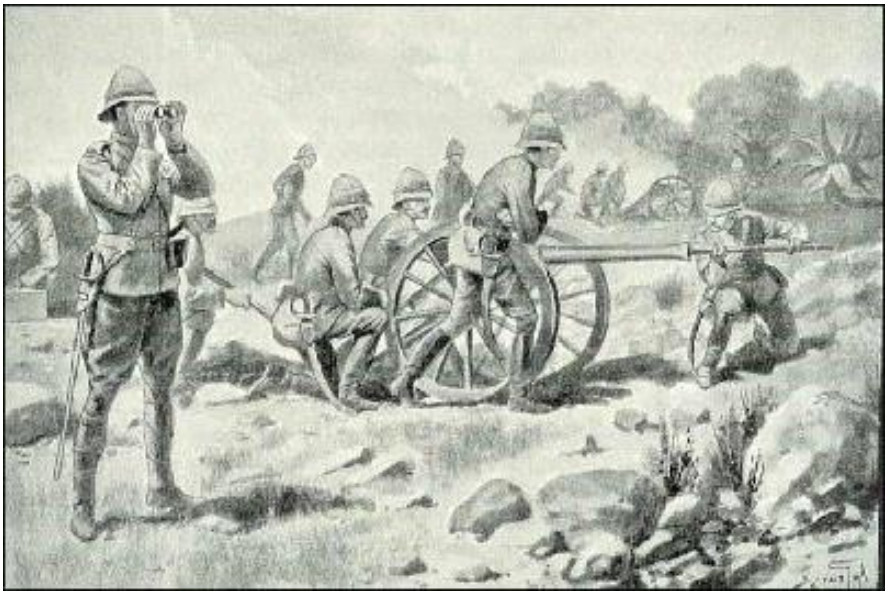
« Bonnie Dundee »

« Voice of The Guns »

« Post Horn Gallop »

« Screw Guns »

« Bonhomme, bonhomme »



La musique est une gracieuseté de la Musique de l'ARC
avec l'aimable permission de son
officier commandant et le directeur de musique,
le Capitaine C.D. Embree, CD

Annex B
To Chapter 8

Screw Guns by Rudyard Kipling

Smokin' my pipe on the mountings, sniffin' the mornin' cool,
I walks in my old brown gaiters along o' my old brown mule,
With seventy gunners be'ind me, an' never a beggar forgets
It's only the pick of the Army that handles the dear little pets -
'Tss! 'Tss!

For you all love the screw guns -
The screw guns they all love you!
So when we call round with a few guns
O' course you will know what to do - hoo! hoo!
Jest send in your Chief an' surrender -
It's worse if you fights or you runs;
You can go where you please, you can skid up the trees,
But you don't get away from the guns!

They send us along where the roads are, but mostly we goes where they ain't,
We'd climb up the side of a sign-board an' trust to the stick o' the paint,
We've chivied the Naga an' Looshai, we've give the Afreedeeman fits,
For we fancies ourselves at two thousand, we guns that are built in two bits -
'Tss! 'Tss!

If a man doesn't work, why, we drills 'im an' teaches 'im 'ow to behave;
If a beggar can't march, why, we kills 'im an' rattles 'im into 'is grave.
You've got to stand up to our business an' spring without snatchin' or fuss.
D' you say that you sweat with the field guns? By God, you must lather with us -
'Tss! 'Tss!

The eagles is screamin' around us, the river's a-moanin' below,
We're clear o' the pine an' the oak-scrub, we're out on the rocks an' the snow,
An' the wind is as thin as a whip-lash what carries away to the plains
The rattle an' stamp o' the lead-mules - the jinglety jink o' the chains -
'Tss! 'Tss!

There's a wheel on the Horns o' the Mornin' an' a wheel on the edge o' the Pit,
An' a drop into nothin' beneath you as straight as a beggar can spit:
With the sweat runnin' out o' your shirt-sleeves, an' the sun off the snow in your face,
An' 'arf' o' the men on the drag-ropes to hold the old gun in 'er place -
'Tss! 'Tss!

Smokin' my pipe on the mountings, sniffin' the mornin' cool,
I climbs in my old brown gaiters along o' my old brown mule.
The monkey can say what our road was - the wild goat 'e knows where we passed.
Stand easy you long-eared old darlin's! Out drag-ropes! With shrapnel! Hold Fast!
'Tss! 'Tss!

For you all love the screw guns -
The screw guns they all love you!
So when you take tea with a few guns
O' course you will know what to do - hoo! hoo!
Jest send in your Chief an' surrender -
It's worse if you fights or you runs:
You may hide in the caves, they'll be only your graves,
But you can't get away from the guns!

Annex B
To Chapter 8

Bonhomme, bonhomme

Bonhomme, bonhomme, sais-tu jouer? (bis)
Sais-tu jouer de ce violon-là? (bis)
Zing, zing, zing de ce violon-là (bis)
Bonhomme! Bonhomme!
Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Bonhomme, bonhomme, sais-tu jouer? (bis)
Sais-tu jouer de cette flûte-là? (bis)
Flûte, flûte de cette flûte-là (bis)
Zing, zing, zing de ce violon-là (bis)
Bonhomme! Bonhomme!
Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Bonhomme, bonhomme, sais-tu jouer? (bis)
Sais-tu jouer de ce tambour-là? (bis)
Boum, boum, boum de ce tambour-là (bis)
Flûte, flûte de cette flûte-là (bis)
Zing, zing, zing de ce violon-là (bis)
Bonhomme! Bonhomme!
Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Bonhomme, bonhomme, sais-tu jouer? (bis)
Sais-tu jouer de ce trompette-là? (bis)
Taratata de ce trompette-là (bis)
Boum, boum, boum de ce tambour-là (bis)
Flûte, flûte de cette flûte-là (bis)
Zing, zing, zing de ce violon-là (bis)
Bonhomme! Bonhomme!

Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Tu n'es pas maître dans ta maison
Quand nous y sommes!

Annex B
To Chapter 8



1st Regiment, RCHA
2nd Regiment, RCHA
5e Régiment, RALC
4th Artillery Regiment (General Support), RCA
1st (Halifax-Dartmouth) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
3rd Field Artillery Regiment (The Loyal Company), RCA
5th (British Columbia) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
6e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC
7th Toronto Regiment, RCA
10th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
11th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
15th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
20th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
26th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
30th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
42nd Field Artillery Regiment (Lanark and Renfrew Scottish), RCA
49th (Sault Ste Marie) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
56th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA
62e Régiment d'artillerie de campagne, ARC
20th Independent Field Battery, RCA
84th Independent Field Battery, RCA
116th Independent Field Battery, RCA
The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery School
48th Depot Battery, RCA
Royal Canadian Artillery Band
Regimental Headquarters, RCA
Royal Canadian Artillery Museum
Home Station, RCA

Allied Regiment/ Régiment allié
Royal Regiment of Artillery

Annex C
to Chapter 8

PLACE CARDS

1. Place cards should state the diner's rank, name and post-nominal letters.

2. It is appropriate to utilize one of the RCA badges.

3. When sadding post-nominal letters, remember that the Canadian Forces Decoration is abbreviated as CD regardless of the number of clasps earned.

4. If using card holders, ensure sufficient space to accommodate the card holder clasp.



Rank, Initials, Surname, Post-ominal Letters

MINIATURE 32 POUNDER GUN DRILL

1. General

a. This précis is written primarily for detachment commanders and instructors.

b. The following summary of principle duties is not a comprehensive list but rather is intended as a guide to detachment commanders and instructors.

2. Duties. The Saluting Battery is commanded by a Battery Commander (BC). The guns are manned by a two-man detachment as follows:

a. No. 1 - Detachment Commander; and

b. No. 2 - Firing Number.

3. Equipment. The following equipment is required (see Appendix 1 for layout):

a. water container;

b. vent pick (non-sparking);

c. vent brush or cleaning device;

d. thumbstall;

e. heavy leather welders' gloves;

f. rammer - marked to show the amount of shaft which should be sticking out of the muzzle when the cartridge is fully home;

g. wet sponge;

h. stopwatch;

i. ballistic eyewear (clear lens) and leather gloves shall be worn by those on the gun;

j. ammunition;

k. WAD HOOK (non-sparking) Note - WAD HOOK may be fitted to opposite end of rammer or come as a separate tool;

l. First Aid Kit (General Purpose) in an easily obtained location (ideally located in the stand easy, on the gun line); and

m. BC must be in possession of approved DRSO's with permission to fire from Range control, In accordance with B-GL-381-001/TS-000 Training Safety and should have copies of the notification to local police station and fire department.

4. Safety /Permission to Fire[1]

a. The guns are to be lined up in a straight line, 1.5 to 3 meters (5 to 10 feet) between guns in an open area (never inside a building).

b. The muzzle blast area is to be kept clear of spectators, obstacles/ buildings. A crooked "U" shaped rammer, if available, is to be used. If not, a plain shaft or one with a smooth tapered "Mississippi" head is to be used so that it will force the hand open should a premature firing occur.

c. Do not pound the rammer against the round. At no time should more of the body than absolutely necessary be forward of the muzzle and "never in front of it". Ensure that all detachment members are thoroughly familiar with safe ammunition handling and misfire drills.

5. Port Fire Sticks. With the introduction of the Igniter friction device, port fire sticks are no longer required to fire the gun and will not be used under any circumstances. Great care must be taken when firing the friction tube, as the device tends to rocket upwards from the vent when it is fired.

6. Positions Prior to Salute. Prior to the salute, the BC takes up a position of command. The gun detachments should be in their Stand Easy approximately 4.5 to 6 meters (15-20 feet) to the rear of their guns.

7. Take Post

a. On the appearance of the VIP, the BC orders "**Fire Mission... Guns**". The Nos. 1 acknowledge and order "**Take Post**" and the detachments double to their positions as follows:

(1) No. 1 - two paces to the right rear of the gun breech. He/she will stand to attention, holding the rammer horizontally beneath the left arm (head of the rammer to the front); and

(2) No. 2 - one pace to the left of the gun breech, kneeling on the right knee in line with the vent and so located that he/she remains behind the muzzle, yet is able to work in the muzzle area with some degree of comfort.

8. Protect. No. 1 will order "**Protect**", No. 2 will cover the vent with his/her right thumb properly covered by a thumbstall and report "**Finger in, Sir**".

9. Fire Orders. Under the command of the BC, the Saluting Battery will fire a salute, using the following procedure. Each order will be individually acknowledged by the Nos. 1 by raising the right arm to its fullest extent over the head:

a. "**The... (Officers) of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery will fire a Royal/ General Salute"**:

(1) "**Fire Mission 4 guns",**

(2) "**Charge Blank Load"** (see Paras. 11.b. & 11.i.),

(3) "**Converge 0"**,

(4) "**At My Command"**,

(5) "**Elevation 800"**,

(6) "**Battery Right - 10 seconds"**,

[1] 1 In accordance with *B-GL-381-001/TS-000 Training Safety, Preface, Para 2*, permission must be obtained from Director of Army Training (DAT), Range & Training Authority (RTA).

(7) The No. 1 - Reports his Gun "**Ready**",

(8) BC orders "**No. 1 Fire**",

(9) The No. 2 pulls the lanyard to fire the gun, and

(10) (10 seconds later) BC orders "**No. 2 Fire**" (and so on).

(11) **CAUTION**

(a) Care must be taken to avoid passing any portion of the body over the igniter friction tube when firing; and

(b) The lanyard must be pulled with a constant pressure and at right angles to the axis of the bore.

Note: It requires considerable pressure or "pull" for the igniter to fire. Care must be taken that the gun does not tip over while in the process of firing the gun.

b. "**Empty Guns"**. On the order "**Empty Guns**", Nos. 1 will report in turn "**Number... Empty**". If a gun has misfired, no report is made.

c. "**Detachments Rear"**. On the order "**Detachments Rear**", Nos. 1 place their rammers on the ground to the right of the gun, with the head of the rammer to the front. The detachment falls in two paces to the rear and facing the gun. Nos. 1 order "**Stand at Ease**".

10. Inspection

a. The BC will report to the VIP and ask if the VIP wishes to inspect the Saluting Battery. The detachments are inspected in turn from the right, each Nos. 1 bringing their detachment to "**Attention**" as the inspecting party approaches.

b. After the inspection, the BC will order "**End of Mission**". The Nos. 1 call their detachments to "**Attention**", "**About Turn**" and "**Quick March**" to the rear and "**Fall Out**" once clear of the firing position.

11. Loading Drills

a. Prior to loading and firing of the guns, the No. 1 must carry out a thorough preliminary check of the vent and bore to ensure they are clean and clear of obstructions. The No. 1 will do this by scrubbing the vent with the vent brush and inserting the Wad hook in the bore until seated then rotate the shaft in the direction of the tine points and continue to turn as it is withdrawn. The No. 1 must also check that the ordnance is securely mounted to the carriage and that all stores and ammunition required are serviceable and laid out in sequence which will reflect the highest standard of gun drill and safety.

b. Initial round - On the command "**Load**", the No. 2 will remove a ball charge from its safety container and insert it into the muzzle with his left hand and immediately return his/her thumb to the protect position.

c. The No. 1 will double forward and smartly adopt the kneeling position facing No. 2. The No. 1 will remove the rammer from beneath his/her arm, insert the rammer in the muzzle and with a single constant motion ram the ball into the bore until the scribe line on the rammer is in line with the end of the muzzle. The No. 1 then reports "**Round Up, Sir**".

d. The No. 1 will then return the rammer to the position under his arm, double to his/her position in action, remove an ignition friction tube from its safety container, attach the lanyard to the wire loop provided on the top of the friction tube. The result will portray the No. 1 at his/her position in action, holding the friction tube in his/her right hand connected to the firing lanyard with the excess lanyard passing through and supported by the left hand. The No. 1 will order "**Prick Cartridge**".

e. The No. 2 will remove his/her thumb from the vent, retrieve the vent pick, insert the tool in the vent and with a downward push pierce the ball charge, remove the pick tool and immediately return his/her thumb to the protect position over the vent.

Note. If the ball charge is properly seated, a noticeable resistance will be felt when the pick tool is pushed downward.

f. The No. 1 then orders "**Get your finger out**", moves forward to the gun, inserts the igniter friction tube into the vent ensuring it is fully home with the wire loop facing the No. 2, and the lanyard laying over the left side of the breech.

g. The No. 2 will then grasp the firing lanyard in his/her right hand, and report "**Ready**" to the No 1 who in turn reports the gun ready to the BC.

h. **CAUTION**. If after the initial round has been fired, and there is to be additional firing, the bore shall be wormed, swabbed and the vent cleared before the next round is fired as there is a danger of hot residue being left in the bore and vent after firing.

i. Subsequent rounds - The No. 1 will order "**Load**". The No. 2 will place the firing lanyard beside the friction tube container, and then ream the vent with the tool provided.

j. The No 1 will move forward to the gun along the right side, using the Wad hook tool he/she will worm the bore as detailed in para 17. He/she then wets sponge fully, and squeezes it to remove excess moisture (it needs to be damp, not dripping water), the sponge is then placed in the bore and driven home solidly until it hits the bottom of the bore. While maintaining downward pressure the shaft is rotated one full turn then it is withdrawn from the bore. The load drill continues as per initial round (Paras. 11.a. to 11.h.).

12. Misfires

a. This drill is designed to disclose the cause of failure to fire and to indicate the correct immediate remedy.

b. Failures to fire can be divided into four main classes:

(1) Poor Ram (ball charge not fully seated to bottom of the bore, causing the pick tool and igniter friction tube to pass to rear of charge on insertion);

(2) Over Ram (ball charge completely compressed against the bottom of the bore, causing pick tool and igniter friction tube to pass in front of charge on insertion);

(3) Jerking the lanyard, causing the igniter friction tube to be pulled from vent; and

(4) Malfunction of the igniter friction tube.

c. Drill

(1) If the gun fails to fire, the No 1 will report "**Number... Misfire**". The BC will immediately order that gun to "**Check Firing**" and the next gun to fire (i.e. "**No 1, Check Firing" - "No 2, Fire**").

(2) Friction Tube pulled from Vent:

(a) The No 2 will report "**Misfire, Tube Out**". The No 2 will put on the heavy leather gloves and goggles and check the friction tube for damage - insert into vent, attach the firing lanyard and report "**Ready**" to the No 1; and

(b) The No 1 then reports "**Number... Ready**" to BC and awaits further orders;

(3) Friction Tube Fires but Gun does not Fire:

(a) The No 2 will report "**Misfire - Tube Only**". The No 2 will put on the heavy leather gloves and goggles, with the vent pick again pierce the ball charge, place a new friction tube in the vent, attach the firing lanyard and report "**Ready**" to the No 1;

(b) The No 1 then reports "**Number ... Ready**" to the BC and awaits further orders; and

(c) **CAUTION**: At no time after an igniter friction tube has fired will the charge be rammed due to the danger of Hang Fire. If, after a second attempt to fire the gun is unsuccessful, wait 5 minutes. No 2 will then douse the vent with water, remove the barrel, submerge in water for 30 minutes, remove barrel from the water and remove the charge.

(4) Friction Tube does not Fire:

a. The No 2 will report "**Misfire**". The No 2 will put on the heavy leather gloves and goggles, remove the friction tube, replace it with a fresh friction tube, attach the firing lanyard and report "**Ready**" to the No 1;

b. The No 1 then reports "**Number ... Ready**" to the BC and awaits further orders;

c. If after a second attempt to fire the gun is unsuccessful, you must consider the igniter friction tube lot number to be at fault. Replace lot number or, if not possible, remove igniter and place in safe area, submerge barrel in water for 30 minutes, then remove barrel from water and remove charge from bore; and

d. Wet or broken charges and non-functional igniter friction tubes are to be returned to ammunition storage areas in separate containers accompanied by an ammunition malfunction report.

13. Maintenance. Before firing, check the bore and vent to ensure they are free of dirt, grit, rust and propellant fouling; also, excessive oil is removed, and the bore is dried.

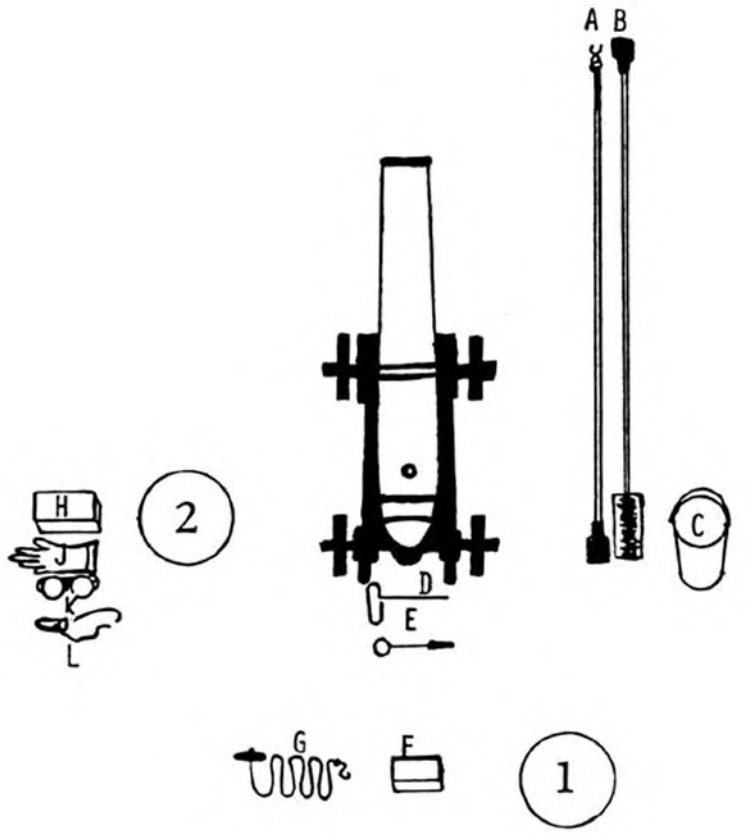
14. Post firing drills. Following the completion of the firing the guns, stores and any remaining ammunition shall be secured to prevent any loss or misplacement of stores and to keep unauthorized firing of the guns from taking place. The guns and stores shall be wiped down and cleaned before storage.



Regimental Leaders Course, Home Station, 2018

Appendix 1
To Annex D
To Chapter 8

POSITIONS IN ACTION AND STORES LAYOUT



DETACHMENT

No 1 (1)

No 2 (2)

STORES

A. Wad hook with rammer;
B. Sponge with rammer (carried by no 1 during firing);
C. Water bucket (large enough to submerge barrel);
D. Vent pick;
E. Vent brush;
F. Igniter friction tubes (in metal container);
G. Firing lanyard with hook;
H. Ball charges;
I. Heavy leather gloves;
J. Ballistic eyewear (clear lens); and
K. Thumbstall (worn during firing).

LAYING OF THE 2 RCHA KOREA GUN

1. Preliminaries

   a. Two officers are required, a gunner and a GPO/CPO;

   b. The gun shall be placed on a table in the centre of the room, in front of the Head Table;

   c. Orders shall be given to lay the gun as per an FPF task; and

   d. The GPO/CPO shall report the gun laid to the CO.

2. Orders to Lay the Gun

   a. “The officers of 2 RCHA will lay the Korea Gun” (gunner acks);

   b. “Number 1 Gun, Tgt” (ACK);

   c. “HE 119 - Cap on” (ACK);

   d. “Charge 3” (ACK);

   e. “Site 0” (ACK);

   f. “Line 43′ 27"” (ACK);

   g. “Range 15,000” (ACK);

   h. “Fire by Order” (ACK);

   i. “Number 1 gun ranging” (ACK);

   j. Gunner reports, "Number 1 Ready" (CPO ACKS);

   k. CPO/GPO reports to Commanding Officer, "Korea Gun laid on Hill 355, Sir!"

3. This drill is to be carried out on order of the CO or the PMC of the Day.

ORDER OF MARCHES

1. When marches are played at a mess dinner, it is customary to play the marches of hosted representatives from other units or organizations. Private guests need not be honoured in such a manner, but they may be if the Presiding Officer so wishes.

2. If the Presiding Officer decides to follow a mess dinner with a parade of marches, the President of the Day shall ensure that the order of precedence in *A-AD-200-000/AG-000, The Honours, Flags and Heritage Structure of the Canadian Forces* is followed. This guidance may be summarized as follows:

a. Marches are played only once and in the most senior applicable tier of the order. For instance, the RCN march, "Heart of Oak" can be played as a command march, a formation march, or a branch march. Hence, if a flag officer from Naval HQ were a guest at an artillery dinner, "Heart of Oak" would be played only in the command march tier and not repeated in the formation or branch tier of the order.

b. Tier 1 - Command Marches. These will be played only when a flag or general officer representing the command is a guest. For example, if the Commander Canadian Army were to attend a Special Guest Night, the Canadian Army March, "Great Little Army" would be played. All who wear an Army uniform or serve in an Army unit or headquarters would stand.

c. Tier 2 - Formation Marches (Division, Brigade, Group or RCN/RCAF equivalent). These will be played only when a senior officer representing the formation is an official guest. For example, a brigade commander or a brigade chief of staff were to attend a Guest Night or Special Guest Night as an official guest, the brigade march would be played. All serving in the brigade would stand.

d. Tier 3 – Corps, Branch and Unit Marches. These will be played only if a member of that branch or unit is present as a guest or as a member of the unit hosting the dinner. Corps marches of the RCAC and RCIC will only be played if an official representative of the corps is present as a guest (e.g. Director of Infantry, RSM RCAC). Moreover, in such a case, the corps march would be played before the regimental march of any unit belonging to the corps. Also, in this same example, a serving officer of the LdSH (RC) would stand for "My Boy Willie" (Corps march) as well as "Soldiers of the Queen" (Regimental march).

3. When determining the order of marches to be played, ask the following questions:

a. Will a general or flag officer attend?

(1) If from Army HQ (or equivalent) play the command march;

(2) If from a division HQ (or equivalent) play the division march; and

(3) If from a non-headquarters position move to sub-para c.

b. Will a senior officer attend (colonel, lieutenant-colonel or major)?

(1) If from a division or brigade headquarters, play that division or brigade march; and

(2) If from a non-headquarters position move to sub-paragraph c.

c. Corps, branch, and regimental marches are played in order of seniority.

4. Common sequence at an artillery mess dinner with no guests from outside the unit:

a. Royal Canadian Navy;

b. Royal Canadian Corps of Signals;

c. Royal Canadian Air Force;

d. Royal Canadian Logistic Service;

e. Royal Canadian Medical Service;

f. The Corps of Royal Canadian Electrical and Mechanical Engineers;

g. Royal Canadian Chaplain Service; and

h. The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery.

5. A common error is to assume that if a single member of the RCN is present (regardless of rank), “Heart of Oak” must be played first. If, in fact, any official representatives of a command or formation are present, the appropriate command or formation marches would be played first with “Heart of Oak” heading the Tier 3 marches only.

CHAPTER 9 – OTHER DISTINCTIONS AND CUSTOMS

901. GENERAL

The richness of our Regimental heritage is further denoted by the distinctions and customs described in this chapter.

902. WEAPON OF THE ARTILLERY

The weapon of the artillery is the projectile.

903. RANK AND QUALIFICATION TITLES AND FORMS OF ADDRESS

1. Basic trade-qualified private soldiers of The Royal Regiment hold the rank of “Gunner” and are addressed as such.

2. Within The Royal Regiment, the rank immediately above that of Gunner is titled “Bombardier”.

3. Qualified Bombardiers may be appointed “Master Bombardier”.

4. The term "Master Corporal" shall be used when referring to any Master Corporal who is not a member of The RCA even though he/she may be serving with an artillery unit. The same rule applies to the use of the terms "Bombardier"/"Corporal" and "Gunner"/"Private"/ Craftsman/Signalman.

5. The title "Master Gunner" may be borne by all graduates of the Master Gunner (Army Technical Warrant Officers) Programme. It may also be used as a form of address and when referring to the individual in question. It shall not be used in place of rank in formal correspondence. Traditionally, in correspondence, the title is placed in parentheses after the rank, in the form, Chief Warrant Officer (Master Gunner) or CWO (Mr Gnr). Within The Regiment, it is customary to continue to address Master Gunners as such after their retirement, as a sign of respect.

6. Chief Warrant Officers shall be addressed as follows:

   a. by all ranks, by rank and surname, or by appointment;

   b. by officers and ranking peers, by "Mr.", "Mrs." or "Ms." as appropriate, followed by their surname; and

   c. by their juniors, as "Sir" or "Ma'am" as appropriate. They are never addressed as "Chief".

7. When a subaltern is addressed on parade or referred to in an unofficial way, he/she is spoken of as “Mr. Smith” / “Ms. Smith” but in an official way they are referred to by their actual rank, i.e., Lieutenant Smith” or “2nd Lieutenant Smith”.

904. VOCABULARY

1. The language of Regimental life is sprinkled with words and phrases unique to the artillery. They form a colourful part of our identity and as such, careful attention should be paid to their use. These include:

   a. “ACK”. “Assistant”, from the British signalling or phonetic alphabet of the First World War – ACK – A. Also, “I acknowledge”;

b. Artillery Park. An artillery unit's lines of which the Gun Park is a part. It may also be an artillery memorial area;

c. BK. Battery Captain, second-in-command of a battery;

d. Detachment. Those artillery soldiers assigned to operate a gun, missile or rocket launcher, or a surveillance and target acquisition system (never to be called a "crew");

e. End of Mission. An artillery fire order that terminates a fire mission. It is also used in funeral eulogies and in obituaries to bid a final farewell to a deceased Gunner;

f. Gun Number. A member of a gun detachment where each number refers to specific gun drill duties in action;

g. Gun Park. That part of unit lines or a bivouac where the guns and ancillary equipment are kept;

h. Gun Platform. The exact location in a gun position where a gun is deployed;

i. Gun Tractor. Synonym for a prime mover. Used with towed guns;

j. Gunner Independent Second Check. Firing data is always checked before being ordered to the guns to ensure accuracy and safety. Whether in the command post or at the observation post, either two individuals calculate the data independently or one person does it using two different methods. The results from either method must agree within artillery firing data tolerances;

k. Practice Camp. The traditional term for a live firing exercise;

l. Second-in-Command (2IC). In an artillery regiment, the equivalent of a Deputy Commanding Officer;

m. Stand Easy. An area behind a gun or other artillery main equipment where the detachment moves when not involved in a fire mission or other gun position duties. In garrison, it is a place within an artillery unit's lines where Gunners gather to socialize;

n. Subaltern / "Subbies" / "Senior Sub". A commissioned army officer below the rank of captain; the affectionate collective noun for all the subalterns in a unit; the subaltern appointed by the Commanding Officer as the unofficial leader and spokesperson of the subbies;

o. Take Post. To take up one's position in action;

p. Technical Adjutant / Electrical-Technical Quartermaster Sergeant (ETQMS). In an artillery regiment, the terms used for the Maintenance Officer and the senior RCEME warrant officer. Addressed informally as the "Tech Adjt" and "ET"; and

q. Wagon Lines. The area on the gun position where gun tractors are parked when not needed on the gun line.

905. THE GUNNERY STAFF

1. The first Canadian IG/AIG course, also called the Artillery Long Course, graduated students in 1872. It

soon grew to about ten months in length and covered all aspects of field and garrison artillery as well as aspects of the supported arms. Since then, despite constant technological change, the purpose of the course and its value - not only to The Royal Regiment but to the army as a whole - have remained essentially the same.

2. The course produces now, as it did then, a thoroughly trained cadre of officers and warrant officers possessed of an in-depth understanding of artillery and how to plan and deliver artillery instruction effectively and efficiently with the result that standards are upheld, while failure rates are minimised and costs to the army in terms of time and treasure are contained.

3. Their expertise also allows the school to serve as the intellectual hub of the regiment and, as such, collaborate with other army entities in the development of artillery doctrine, tactics, and procedures and in the procurement of equipment.

4. And it is not only at the School where their value is felt. Now, as in 1872, the artillery is an integrated combat system whose operational effectiveness relies on units following a common set of proven technical procedures and tactics. Our enduring challenge derives from the fact that the units of The Royal Regiment remain so widely spread across our country that except for occasional concentrations, they train in artillery subjects independently.

5. And so, as they have for decades, IGs and AIGs, in the form of gunnery assistance teams, wearing their iconic headdress, deploy to advise and assist units and monitor training to prevent the lowering of standards or the development of local or incorrect drills that could hamper multi-artillery unit operations. And when they eventually leave the School, they take up key positions in our regiments and batteries where they continue to use their skill and knowledge to maximise our operational effectiveness.

6. The Gunnery Staff merit respect in recognition of the work expended in attaining the qualification and the unsurpassed value of their contribution to the well-being and capability of The Regiment.

906. ARTILLERY DAY

Artillery Day is celebrated annually on the 26th of May. In 1952, the Colonel Commandant, Major-General H.O.N. Brownfield, sought and received permission to adopt the Royal Artillery birthdate (26 May 1716) as Artillery Day for The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. As such, Artillery Day is symbolic of the close fraternal relationship that exists between Commonwealth regiments of artillery. On this occasion the Colonel Commandant, on behalf of The Royal Regiment, extends Loyal Greetings to the Captain General. Artillery Day may be celebrated with special parades, historical presentations, sports days, guest nights, parties, open houses, and the like.

907. SAINT BARBARA

1. The RCA encourages all its members to exercise their religious and spiritual freedoms and to allow others the ability to freely exercise theirs. While the Saint Barbara’s Day tradition has a Christian origin, it has evolved into the modern Gunner tradition.

2. Saint Barbara is the Patron Saint of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. Saint Barbara's Day, 4 December, may be celebrated by artillery formations, units and sub-units with church parades, sports days, guest nights, cocktail parties, open houses, and other activities. On this occasion the Colonel Commandant, on behalf of The Royal Regiment, extends Loyal Greetings to our Captain General.

3. According to legend, Saint Barbara was the daughter of a wealthy man named Dioscorus, who lived near Nicomedia in Asia Minor. He was fearful that she be demanded in marriage and taken away from him, so he jealously

shut her up in a tower to protect her from the outside world.

4. Shortly before embarking on a journey, he commissioned a sumptuous bathhouse to be built for her in the tower, approving the design before he departed. Barbara had heard of the teachings of Christianity, and while her father was gone, she spent much time in contemplation. From the windows of her tower, she looked out upon the surrounding countryside and marvelled at the growing things; the trees, the animals, and the people. She decided that all these must be part of God's master plan, and that the idols of wood and stone worshipped by her parents must be condemned as false.

5. Gradually she came to accept the Christian faith. As her belief became firm, she directed that the builders redesign the bathhouse her father had planned, adding another window so that the three windows might symbolize the Holy Trinity. She also traced a cross in the marble of the bath. Upon his return, her father was wild with rage that she had disobeyed his instructions regarding the bath house windows, and when he learned their religious significance, he drew his sword to kill her. Saint Barbara fell on her knees in prayer and was miraculously transported to a mountain. Here she was found by a shepherd who then handed her over to Dioscorus. She was dragged before Marcian, the prefect of the province, who decreed that she be tortured and put to death. Dioscorus himself carried out the death sentence. On his way home he was struck by lightning and his body consumed utterly.

6. Saint Barbara lived and died about the year 300 AD. She was venerated as early as the seventh century. The place of her martyrdom is variously given as Heliopolis, a town in Egypt, and as Nicomedia, Asia Minor. The year varies from 235 AD to 303 AD. The legend of the lightning bolt which struck down her persecutor caused her to be regarded as the patron saint in time of danger from thunderstorms, fires, and sudden death.

7. With it the advent of gunpowder artillery, early gunners recalled the courage of Saint Barbara as a source of inspiration against accident resulting from explosions. Since earlier artillery pieces often blew up instead of firing their projectiles, Saint Barbara became known as the patron of artillerists, armourers, engineers, gunsmiths, and miners.

908. RCA COMMEMORATION

These words may be used when members of The Regiment for memorial or commemorative purposes, for instance at the start of RCAA meetings and at Services of Remembrance. The RCA Commemoration reads as follows:

Leader: "Let us remember with thanksgiving and honour, All Ranks of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery who have died giving their lives in the Service of their Sovereign and their Country",

Response: "We will remember them".

909. WEDDING CEREMONIES

1. Military uniform is appropriate for wear by either or both marriage partners and by other members of the wedding party. Order of Dress No. 1, 1A, or 1C may be worn. Members of the wedding party may wear swords in the church with these orders of dress. Order of Dress No. 2 is suitable only for weddings and receptions taking place after 1800 hrs. Swords are not worn with mess dress but may be carried.

2. A sword arch is a traditional accompaniment for the wedding of a service member, whether the wedding party is in uniform or not. Traditionally authorization of a sword arch is limited to:

a. Officers of the RCA, including officer cadets; and

b. Non-commissioned members of the RCHA, who ideally should use a calvary trooper's sabre.

3. Instructions for the drill movements for a sword arch are found in *A-PD-201-000/PT-000, Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial*, but are summarized as follows:

a. The sword party comprises six to eight members paired off with one named to command the party;

b. The party lines both sides of the departure path in facing pairs and with swords drawn;

c. On the command "Form Arch", the sword is brought to the recover position and, after a regulation pause; the right arm is extended fully upward at a 45-degree angle;

d. As the arm is extended, the wrist is rotated 270-degrees counter-clockwise into the final position with the back of the sword facing down, the edge of the blade and the guard facing up;

e. Following the passage of the wedding party, the movements are repeated in reverse order on the command ATTEN-TION.

4. After having passed under the arch of swords, it is customary for the bride and groom to ride on a waiting gun limber from the ceremony to the reception. Wedding receptions take the usual form, but the bride and groom may use a sword to cut the cake.

910. MILITARY FUNERALS AND MEMORIAL SERVICES

1. Since prehistoric times, kings and warriors have been borne to their graves with their weapons – Roman soldiers were carried on their shields, Viking chieftains dispatched on their burning longship and warrior knights buried with their horse. Two current funeral customs have their origins with these ancient beginnings – the riderless horse and the use of a gun carriage as a hearse.

2. A black horse saddled, but with spurred boots reversed in the stirrups, symbolizes the soldier who will ride into battle no more. As a traditionally mounted corps, it is a suitable custom for any Gunner funeral.

3. Gun carriages with a special platform for accepting the casket have long been used for funerals. The gun may be with or without limber and drawn by hand, horse, or vehicle. The best guns for this purpose are the 25-pounder and the 105-mm C1 or C3 because they have excellent stability and are a reasonable height for the casket bearing platforms. Pallbearers march on either side of the gun carriage in the funeral procession. The use of a gun carriage for a hearse is not restricted to Gunners - itis customary for all military funerals. See RCA Standing Orders Volume II regarding access to a gun for funeral use.

4. Memorial services are sometimes held separately from the funeral due to factors that prevented the unit from taking part in the latter. These typically follow the same protocols as a funeral.

5. The firing of weapons to commemorate the fallen is military custom of longstanding. During the early days of the Royal Navy, a vessel would fire its guns harmlessly out to sea, until all ammunition was spent, to show that it was disarmed, signifying the lack of hostile intent in honour of a sailor fallen at sea. This custom evolved over the years both at sea and on land not only to commemorate fallen comrades, but also royalty and heads of state in the form of 21-gun salutes. Military funerals also adopted the custom of the "three volley salute", whereby a seven-member guard of fellow soldiers, sailors, or aviators, armed with rifles, would fire three volleys, totalling twenty-one rounds, in honour of the fallen. More recently, some artillery units have adopted the firing of the last round as a symbolic farewell to fallen comrades who died whilst still in the service of Canada. This will only be done when

convenient to do so and should be part of an already planned exercise or salute. A suggested narrative for this practice is found at Annex A

6. *CFAO 24-5 and A-PD-201-000/PT-000, Canadian Forces Manual of Drill and Ceremonial* contain specific details on military funerals.



Figure 9-1 Funeral Possession Utilising a 25-Pounder Gun and Limber

911. HISTORIC HOCKEY

1. Gunners have long enjoyed sports as a means of maintaining fitness and morale. Hockey is always popular and three annual fixtures have historical significance:

a. Historic Hockey. The Historic Hockey Series is a re-enactment of the first organized game played on Kingston harbour in 1886. Organized and presented each year by the Original Hockey Hall of Fame, it is a three-team round-robin series featuring Queen's University, the Royal Military College of Canada, and 2nd Regiment, RCHA. The Gunners represent the British garrison soldiers who played "shinty" on the harbour as early as 1843. Since 1969, the RCHA Brigade Association has sponsored the championship trophy.

b. Kingston Cup. The Kingston Cup is an annual competition that has been played between A and B Batteries since as early as 1873 (opinions of historians vary). Its one of the longest continuing hockey rivalries in the country.

c. Hugswier Cup. Not to be outdone by the senior batteries, C and Z Batteries RCHA established this competition in 1987. The cup is named for the village of Hugswier, near the Lahr airfield in Germany where the batteries were garrisoned at the time as sub-units of 1 RCHA.

(912 to 999 inclusive - not allocated)

ANNEXES

A Suggested Narrative for Last Round Fired at a Funeral or Memorial Service

Annex A
to Chapter 9

SUGGESTED NARRATIVE FOR LAST ROUND
AT A FUNERAL OR MEMORIAL SERVICE

1. The firing of weapons to commemorate the fallen is a military custom of longstanding. During the early days of the Royal Navy, a vessel would fire its guns harmlessly out to sea, until all ammunition was spent, to show that it was disarmed, signifying the lack of hostile intent in honour of a sailor fallen at sea. This custom evolved over the years both at sea and on land not only to commemorate fallen comrades, but also royalty and heads of state in the form of 21-gun salutes. Military funerals also adopted the custom of the "three volley salute", whereby a seven-member guard of fellow soldiers, sailors, or aviators, armed with rifles, would fire three volleys, totalling twenty-one rounds, in honour of the fallen. More recently, artillery units have adopted the firing of the last round as a symbolic farewell to both retiring members and fallen comrades when convenient to do so.

2. After we fire our first round in training, we are presented with our hat-badge and we become Gunners. During our service, Gunners wait in a spot called the "Stand Easy" between missions. This is a comfortable, sheltered area near the gun. At the conclusion of each fire mission, when the last round of that engagement has been fired, the Gunners receive the order "End of Mission, Stand Easy". They then retire to the rest area to await the next call for fire.

3. And so, at the end of a Gunner's active service they fire a ceremonial last round to mark the End of Mission on their career. The last round signifies our hope that they will now Stand Easy in comfortable retirement, no longer serving on the gun-line, but still near to us as members of the Regimental Family.

4. When a Gunner dies, it is also the tradition of The Regiment to order, "End of Mission, Stand Easy" at their funeral or memorial, to signify that their earthly mission has concluded, and in the hope that our comrade is now in the final place of peaceful repose. The ultimate "Stand Easy" where we will all meet up again one day.

"End of Mission, (Name of Fallen) Stand Easy"

5. Following the firing of the last round, it is proper to present a cartridge casing and the GPO Performa to the Next of Kin.

6. Normal fire discipline and applicable safety procedures apply to the firing of the last round for a fallen Gunner except that the method is prefixed by, "In memory of (name of Fallen)…". For example:

"Fire Mission Number1"
"Ammunition (as applicable)"
"Load"
"Bearing (as required)"
"Elevation (as required)"
"In Memory of (Name of Fallen) 1 Round FFE"

CHAPTER 10 – MEMORIALS, HISTORIC SITES AND NOTABLE HERITAGE ITEMS

1001. GENERAL

Many memorials and sites across Canada and overseas honour the service and sacrifice of Gunners or mark places of historical significance to The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. While not specially designated, the hundreds of historic artillery pieces which dot the landscape from coast to coast to coast, many dating to the era of New France or to the later construction of defences on the coastal and land frontiers of British North America, also form a part of our Regimental heritage and should be regarded as such. Apart from these tributes, certain artefacts and memorabilia speak significantly to the gratitude of other arms for our support or association; to events or incidents in our history; or to the service of renowned members of The Royal Regiment. The purpose of this chapter is to record the location and significance of as many of these as possible.

1002. PRINCIPAL MEMORIALS

1. <u>The National Artillery Memorial/Lieutenant-Colonel John McCrae Statue – Rideau Falls Park, Ottawa</u>

   a. The first public act of the newly appointed Governor General of Canada, His Excellency Major-General Georges P. Vanier, was to unveil the National Artillery Memorial in Ottawa on 21 September 1959. by donations from all ranks of The Regiment at the end of the Second World War, individuals, units, and the Royal Canadian Artillery Association funded construction of this impressive memorial. Distinguished guests at the ceremony included the Prime Minister, members of cabinet, the Leader of Her Majesty's Loyal Opposition, senior military officers and civilian officials, officers from the UK and USA, and Gunners from across Canada. The Commanding Officers of every artillery unit in Canada paraded together in front of the Memorial immediately prior to its unveiling.

   b. In 1997, as part of the National Capital Commission's restructuring plan, the Memorial, which had stood for thirty-nine years in Major's Hill Park, was moved to Rideau Falls Park on Sussex Drive - a distinguished and scenic location appropriate to this important monument. A 25-pounder flanks the Memorial. On 24 May 1997, Chief Justice Antonio Lamer, himself a Gunner, presided at its rededication.

   c. Every year, on November 11th, The Regiment's official remembrance service is held here immediately following the ceremony at the National War Memorial. Wreaths are laid by the Colonel Commandant and Senior Serving Gunner or the Director of Artillery / Regimental Colonel on behalf of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. The service is organized and administered by the Commanding Officer of 30th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA.

   d. The inscription on the Memorial reads: *"À NOS GLORIEUX MORTS. IN GLORIOUS MEMORY OF THE OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF CANADIAN ARTILLERY WHO GAVE THEIR LIVES IN THE SERVICE OF CANADA"*

   e. Subsidiary plaques offer a translation of the main inscription and details of its dedication and re-dedication as well as an interpretation of the "Gun Badge": *"The memorial wall and a 25-pounder artillery field gun commemorate the service of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery. The Latin words on the badge read Ubique (Everywhere) and Quo Fas et Gloria Ducunt (Whither Right and Glory Lead). Gunners have participated in every major conflict in Canada's history and, as a combat component of the Canadian Armed Forces, the Artillery continues to make a vital*

contribution to missions around the world".

e. On May 3rd, 2015, The Royal Regiment, in collaboration with the Royal Canadian Medical Service unveiled, adjacent to the Memorial, a statue of Gunner, physician and poet, Lieutenant-Colonel John McCrae, to mark the 100th anniversary of the Second Battle of Ypres and his writing of the poem "In Flanders Fields".

f. The portrait and its twin in Guelph are the work of Canadian sculptor Ruth Abernethy. The crested buttons, the cap badge and uniform details are specific to John McCrae, 1915. On his uniform, his Major's rank is visible and the Gunner badge on his cap and the grenades on his lapels represent his service with the Canadian Field Artillery. As he writes with a notepad in hand, his medical bag is nearby and at his feet are poppies. In part because of the poem's popularity, the poppy was adopted as the Flower of Remembrance for the war dead of Britain, France, the United States, Canada, and other Commonwealth countries.

g. A plaque on the base of the statue explains: *"Some of the heaviest fighting of the First World War took place in the trenches near Ypres, Belgium. It was during the Second Battle of Ypres that the German Army first used deadly chlorine gas against Allied troops. Despite the debilitating effects of the gas, Canadian soldiers fought relentlessly and held the line. Lieutenant-Colonel John McCrae was inspired to write the poem In Flanders Fields after presiding over the burial of a friend during this battle".*

h. Lieutenant-Colonel (Ret'd) M.D. McKay, Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel of 11th Field Artillery Regiment, RCA, initiated this project and drove it to completion with the instrumental support of Major-General J.A. MacInnis and Lieutenant-General M.K. Jeffery.

2. <u>Major Short / Staff-Sergeant Wallick Memorial, Quebec City</u>

a. On the morning of 16 May 1889, a fire broke out in the Quebec City suburb of Saint Sauveur, which grew into a conflagration that threatened to destroy most of the city. "B" Battery, under command of Major Charles Short, turned out to help fight the flames. With a view to blowing up buildings to isolate the burning district, Major Short, followed by Staff-Sergeant George Wallick, attempted to position a barrel of gun powder inside one of the structures. It is said that a spark spurted from an opening and the gun powder exploded while the two soldiers were still inside; and

b. In memory of Major Short and Staff-Sergeant Wallick, the citizens of Quebec erected an impressive memorial, which they located centrally in the city on the Grande-Allée, facing the "Manège Militaire". These valiant soldiers, represented by bronze half-length statues, appear side by side with a flag wrapped around their shoulders. A female figure, symbolizing the grateful population of Quebec City, holds the flag staff from one hand and supports a shield hoisting the City Arms with the other.

3. <u>Canadian Corps Artillery Memorial, Thélus, France</u>

a. Inscription: *"Erected in memory of officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Canadian Corps Artillery who fell during the Vimy operations. April 1917. Canadian Field Artillery, Canadian Garrison Artillery, Royal Field Artillery, Royal Garrison Artillery, South African Heavy Artillery".*

b. In 1917, almost immediately following the Battle for Vimy Ridge, the planning for an artillery

memorial began. Construction started in August 1917 four months after the battle, and was completed in October 1917, making the artillery Memorial one of the oldest, if not the oldest, Canadian memorials to the First World War.

c. The location chosen was on General Henry Burstall's 2nd Canadian Division line of advance near their second "Red Line" objective. The site was the location of a ruined mill at the Les Tilleuils crossroads at Vert-Tilleul near the village of Thélus. Just forward of the monument at the roadside stood a dugout, built to control, and protect this junction, the entrance to which was roughly under the stairs now leading up to the memorial. The foundation and debris from the mill were utilized in the pouring of the cement buttress, cladding the outside and shaping the surrounding elevations. The effort dedicated to the erection of the Memorial and the resulting quality of its construction are testaments to the determination of the Gunners to honour their comrades, at a time when the demand for the materials and manpower used would have been in high demand and short supply.

d. The memorial was unveiled by Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur Currie, Commander of the Canadian Corps on 19 February 1918 with General Horne (General Officer Commanding, British First Army), General Sir Julian Byng (General Officer Commanding, British Third Army) and Major-General Mercer (Major-General Royal Artillery, British First Army) in attendance. The Memorial's location during its construction and after unveiling remained in the forward combat zone until the final hundred days of the war. It is recorded by 55th Battery, CFA, who were equipped with 18-pounders, that their main gun position from 12 April to 5 May 1918 was just in front of the Memorial.

e. Long maintained by the RCAA, the Memorial was completely renovated in 2020 thanks to the generous support of a member of the Regimental Family, prior to its transfer to the care of Veterans Affairs Canada.

4. RCHA Memorial, City Park, Kingston. Inscription: *"Erected by the Officers, NCOs and Men of the Royal Canadian Horse Artillery. In glorious memory of their comrades who fell in The Great War"*. The Memorial was dedicated, in 1921, in the presence of Lieutenant-General Sir Harry Burstall, to members of the RCHA who lost their lives during the Great War. It was re-dedicated in 1951 in the presence of the Governor General, Field Marshal Viscount Alexander to include the fallen of the Second World War. In August 2021, it was re-dedicated a third time to add the names of the RCHA fallen of the Korean and Afghanistan Wars. A 25-pounder flanking the Memorial bears plaques from the PPCLI and RCR voicing appreciation for RCHA support during the Korean and Afghanistan Wars.

5. Canadian Artillery Memorial - The Italian Campaign in Pontecorvo, Italy. Liberation of Italy Canadian Artillery Memorial" This memorial, in the form of a 25-pounder bearing the tactical sign of 2nd Field Regiment, RCA is in the town square of Pontecorvo, Italy. It was dedicated on 18 May 2015 to the memory of those members of The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery who participated in the campaign to liberate Italy, Jul 43 – Mar 45.

6. Canadian Artillery Memorial – D-Day Landings, Juno Beach Centre, Courseulles-sur-Mer, Normandy, France. A 25-pounder gun-howitzer (manufactured in Sorel, Quebec donated by the Irish Artillery Corps) and a 40 mm BOFORS gun are displayed at the Juno Beach Centre. The 25-pounder was dedicated on 6 June 2010 in the presence of the Colonel Commandant, Brigadier-General (Ret'd) E.B. Beno. The 25-pounder bears the tactical sign of "C" Troop, 14th Field Regiment RCA, a "D-Day" regiment of 3rd Canadian Division. Lieutenant Garth Webb, the Gun Position Officer of "C" Troop on D-Day led the founding of the Juno Beach Centre. The 40 mm BOFORS gun donated by the 4th Air Defence Regiment, RCA and bearing

the tactical sign of 32nd Light Anti-Aircraft Battery, 4th Light Anti-Aircraft Regiment RCA, also a "D-Day" regiment, was dedicated on 6 June 2011. The "3rd Batterie d'Artillerie de Montréal" (3 BAM) re-enactment group affiliated with 2nd Field Artillery Regiment, RCA, provided essential assistance to the restoration of both guns.

7. Canadian Artillery Memorial - Battle of Normandy, Point 67, Saint-Martin-de-Fontenay, Normandy, France. On 8 June 2019 on the 75th anniversary of the Battle of Normandy, The Royal Regiment placed a 25-pounder gun-howitzer at the Canadian Battlefields Foundation Normandy Viewing Area on Verrières Ridge (Point 67) in memory of over 10,000 members of The Regiment who served the guns of II Canadian Corps during the battle and of the 463 Gunners who gave their lives from the landings on D-Day, to the closure of the Falaise Gap on 21 August 1944. The 25-pounder bears the tactical sign of "A" Troop, 4th Field Regiment RCA. The gun is oriented in the direction of Troteval Farm, Verrières Ridge where Colonel, then Captain A. Britton Smith, Troop Commander "A" Troop, earned a Military Cross.

8. Canadian Artillery Memorial - Liberation of The Netherlands, 's-Heerenberg, The Netherlands. On May 5th, 2010, a 25-pounder gun-howitzer was dedicated in the presence of the Colonel Commandant, Brigadier-General (Ret'd) E.B. Beno, to the memory of the service of more that 29,000 Canadian Gunners during the fighting to liberate The Netherlands. The 25-pounder carries the tactical sign of 12th Field Regiment RCA, a "D-Day" regiment of 3rd Canadian Division and the first Canadian Regiment to cross the Rhine in the final push northwards to liberate the eastern Netherlands in April and May of 1945.

9. Canoe River Memorials, Valemount BC, the Home Station and Petawawa. On 21 November 1950, seventeen soldiers of 2 RCHA were killed in a train wreck whilst enroute to Fort Lewis, Washington, and embarkation for Korea. The wreck occurred near Valemount, British Columbia, a then remote settlement in the Rocky Mountains. The Canoe River Memorial, located in Artillery Park at the Home Station commemorates this tragedy as does a cairn in the town of Valemount dedicated to the fallen by 2 RCHA on 9 May 1989, and another placed by Canadian National Railways near the site of the disaster. In 2019, a further memorial to the tragedy, which integrates a piece of the smoke stake of the locomotive, was erected in Artillery Park, Petawawa.

10. Artillery Park, Petawawa. In 1984, the Base Petawawa Artillery Park was officially opened by Lieutenant-Colonel E.B. Beno and members of 2 RCHA. The Park was constructed by the Gunners of 2 RCHA on the site of the Artillery Officers' Mess also known as "Building A-12". The horse trough in the Park dates to the First World War and was re-located from the "five-fingers" road junction on the Base. The Park commemorates the service of the thousands of Gunners who trained or served in Petawawa in peace and war and offers a quiet place to reflect on their legacy as well as a venue for ceremonies and celebrations.

11. Artillery Park, Home Station. Artillery Park is dedicated to those "who have served and are serving the guns". It was opened during the RCA Reunion on 2 July 2000. Located within the Park are four memorials:

    a. Canoe River. On this Memorial are two inscriptions:

        (1) Front. "*In Memoriam. This sundial perpetuates the memory of seventeen soldiers of Second Regiment Royal Canadian Horse Artillery who died enroute from Camp Shilo Manitoba to Fort Lewis Washington in the tragic railway disaster at Canoe River British Columbia on the twenty first day of November nineteen hundred and fifty".*

        (2) Front. The names of those killed are also inscribed along with, *"At the going down of the sun, and in the morning, we shall remember them".*

(3) Back. *"The 25 Pounder Guns flanking The Canoe River Memorial were presented to C.F.B. Shilo by the Canadian Forces School of Artillery to commemorate service in Shilo 1946-1970".*

b. Flewin Field. This Memorial dedicated on 5 June 1970, was moved to Artillery Park from its original located at Flewin Field (which is located south of the built-up portion of the Base). Its inscription reads: *"The Officers and Men of Canadian Forces Base Shilo, Manitoba dedicate this field to the memory of Captain C.J. Ross Flewin, CD., RCA who served at Shilo as an Air O.P. Pilot with 2 Air O.P. Flt. in 1956 and as an Instructor Gunnery with RCSA in 1959. He lost his life while piloting a Light Aircraft on a routine training flight on 17 January 1964".*

c. Proctor Field/Airborne Gunner. On this Memorial are two inscriptions:

(1) *"In memory of Canadian Airborne Gunners who served and continue to serve Canada with pride and distinction". "30 June 2012"*

(2) *"This cairn and nearby Proctor Field were dedicated on September 7, 1971 in memory of Major H.D. Proctor, Commanding Officer designate of the 1st Canadian Parachute Battalion. Major Proctor was killed by collision with an aircraft while making his first descent on September 7, 1942 at Fort Benning, Georgia, U.S.A. This memorial was moved from Proctor field to its present location in July 2000 in order to preserve it for posterity."*

d. Afghanistan Memorial. This Memorial, dedicated in 2018 is in the form of a Light Armoured Vehicle III (LAV III) of the type used by Gunners and others during the Afghanistan War. The LAV III bears the call-sign G11 (senior Forward Observation Officer in the senior battery of an artillery regiment). Its inscription reads: "*In recognition and memory of the efforts of approximately 40,000 Canadian Armed Forces personnel who served and the 162 Canadians who died in the cause of bringing peace and freedom to the people of Afghanistan. 2001 – 2014".*

12. Royal Artillery Memorial, London. It is customary for a designated Gunner officer serving in London, England, to lay a wreath at the Royal Artillery Memorial, Hyde Park, at the Armistice Day Service each year. The Royal Canadian Artillery Association provides the wreath on behalf of all Canadian Gunners, serving and retired.

13. A complete list of artillery memorials in Canada and abroad is at Annex A.

1003. PRINCIPAL HISTORIC SITES

1. Quidi Vidi Battery, St. John's. The French attacked the area of St. John's, Newfoundland in one of the last campaigns of the Seven Years' War capturing and burning many settlements around Trinity and Conception bays. They then erected the battery in 1762 to defend their newly won territory. A British naval expedition under Colonel William Amherst was quickly dispatched from New York and recaptured St John's. The guardhouse at the battery dates from 1812. The Battery's location was designated as a provincial historic site in 1967.

2. Halifax Citadel. Completed in 1855 after twenty-seven years of construction, this fort formed an important part of the Halifax defences although technological advances in gunnery soon made it obsolete. The Royal Artillery kept a presence in Halifax from the city's founding in 1749. The 3rd Brigade, Royal Artillery were amongst the Citadel's garrison in 1869. Parks Canada personnel today re-enact the Brigade's routine including the year-round daily firing of the "Noon-Gun".

3. Royal Artillery Park, Halifax. Established in 1799, RA Park was used over time to provide barracks, stores, officers' quarters, a headquarters, and mess for Royal Artillery personnel. The park contains the oldest military officers' mess in Canada (1816) and the Cambridge Military Library, established in 1817. It also the site of HQ 36 Canadian Brigade Group and the residence of the Commander, 5th Canadian Division.

4. Atlantic Coastal Defences. TBD.

5. Artillery Park (Le-Parc-de-l'Artillerie), Quebec City. Located in the north-east corner of the walled city, this site has borne witness to more than two and a half centuries of history. The artillery presence began after the fall of New France when soldiers of the Royal Artillery were amongst British troops quartered there. By 1816, the Royal Artillery had become the main occupants of the fortifications and the soldiers began calling the section "Artillery Barracks, Yard and Ordnance Stores". Eight years after the withdrawal of the British garrison, the Canadian Government in 1879 converted the barracks to a cartridge factory to manufacture ammunition for the Militia.

6. Quebec Citadel ("La Citadelle de Québec"). Replacing or incorporating defence works built during the French regime, the present-day citadel was constructed between 1820 and 1831 as an arms, munitions, and supplies depot and barracks as well as a fortification. With the withdrawal of the British Army garrison in 1871, it became the first home of "B" Battery garrison artillery and school of gunnery. It was later occupied by "A" Battery and by companies of Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery until 1920 when it became the Home station of the Royal 22e Régiment.

7. Fort No. 1 Lévis, QC. Fort No. 1 was one of three interlocking forts built between 1865 and 1872 on the opposite side of the Saint Lawrence River from Quebec City to protect it from land invasion from the United States. By the time of their completion, the threat from the United States had evaporated. While designed to accommodate twenty guns, the fort was never actually garrisoned, and its only gun was a 7-inch Armstrong breech loader (BL) mounted in 1878 which remains there today. A" and "B" Battery schools of gunnery used the terrain surrounding the forts for instruction.

8. Tête du Pont Barracks (Fort Frontenac), Kingston. Built by the British in 1783 on the site of the former French Fort Frontenac (originally Fort Cataraqui built in 1673), it was the focus of military activity in Kingston during the War of 1812. "A" Battery of garrison artillery and school of gunnery occupied the barracks upon its creation in 1871 and it stayed an artillery establishment, associated primarily with the RCHA until 1939 when, with the departure of the RCHA Brigade for overseas service, it was converted for use as a personnel depot. It became the home of the Canadian Army Staff College in 1948 and later, the National Defence College (until 1994).

9. Artillery Park, Kingston. Artillery Park today occupies a part of the original plot of land formerly referred to as "Garrison Garden". The garden was used to grow food for the troops and horses at Fort Frontenac during the period of French occupation. It was later converted to a facility for British artillery at the time of the War of 1812, and fortified due to fears of American attack.

10. Fort Henry, Kingston. Constructed between 1832 and 1836 on the site of fortifications built during and after the War of 1812, Fort Henry's intended purpose was the defence of the Lake Ontario entrance to the Rideau Canal. The garrison artillery divisions of A and later B Battery occupied the fort from 1871 to 1891 at which point it was abandoned. During the First World War it was used to intern enemy aliens while in the Second World War, it was a Prisoner of War Camp.

11. Pacific Coastal Defences

a. Vancouver

(1) Ferguson Point. A coastal gun battery was established in 1939 on Ferguson Point (Stanley Park) in Vancouver, British Columbia. Initially armed with two 6-inch guns, they were replaced with two 4.7-inch Quick Firing (QF) guns in 1942. Deactivated in 1945.

(2) Point Grey. This coast defence battery traces its beginnings to the summer of 1914 when temporary positions were set up inland from Point Grey, using two 5-inch guns from the Cobourg Heavy Battery CGA. By the end of the First World War the guns had been withdrawn. Construction of a position for a new Point Grey battery was undertaken in short order in August 1939 near what is now the Museum of Anthropology at the University of British Columbia. Initially, the position had two 6-inch MK7 guns which were later replaced by three 6-inch MK7 guns on MK2 mounts. Portions of the position have been preserved including one of the gun mounts which is incorporated in the Museum building.

(3) Yorke Island. In 1938, the Department of National Defense authorized the establishment of a garrison on the island at a choke point at the split of Johnstone Strait and Sunderland Channel, with the role of controlling seaborne access from the north of Vancouver. The battery included guns, examination vessels, searchlights, and infrastructure to support the military personnel. The garrison was de-commissioned in 1946.

(4) First Narrows. A fort at the First Narrows whose role was to guard the passage into the Vancouver harbour, which included an examination gun found at Point Atkinson.

(5) Steveston. Located south of Vancouver on the Fraser River, a battery of 18-pounder guns manned until 1943.

b. Victoria-Esquimalt

(1) General.

(a) From 1878 to 1956, fortifications protected the commercial harbour of the city of Victoria, and the naval harbour in Esquimalt which had the largest dry dock in the Pacific. During the Second World War, given the increased range of coastal artillery guns, an international agreement was reached to integrate Canadian and U.S. defence of the Strait of Juan de Fuca.

(b) At its zenith in 1942, 5th (BC) Coast Regiment RCA operated in twenty-two separate coast artillery locations variously performing the roles of counter bombardment, examination service, anti-motor torpedo boat defence, target acquisition, searchlights, plotting room, early radar, and light and heavy anti-aircraft, point and area protection, in co-operation with the RCN and RCAF. At any one time over 1,450 Canadian gunners manned the various forts in the system with by war's end, an added 2,500 gunners trained for local or overseas service.

(c) With the evolution of the potential threat and technological advancements in both air and naval power, the utility of coast artillery declined steadily toward the end of the War and beyond. The Victoria-Esquimalt fortifications were declared obsolete in 1956.

(2) Work Point Barracks, Victoria. Work Point was the location of the first Canadian garrison on the Pacific Coast. It was built in 1887 to house "C" Battery of the Regiment of Canadian Artillery who had arrived from the East to instruct local militia in gunnery and to establish a military district headquarters that would, under various titles, continue to function until 1958.

(3) Fort Rodd Hill, Colwood, BC. Fort Rodd Hill was designated a National Historic Site of Canada in 1958 to commemorate the role played by the Victoria-Esquimalt fortifications (1878-1956) in the defence of Victoria and the naval base at Esquimalt, and by extension, the defence of Canada and the British Empire. The fort was in use from 1895 to 1956.

c. Prince Rupert

(1) General. Batteries were constructed between 1938 and 1940 to defend the port of Prince Rupert, important both economically and as a major staging area for the joint U.S. - Canadian operation in 1943 to retake from the Japanese the Aleutian chain islands of Attu and Kiska. Initially armed with whatever guns were available, the defences were periodically upgraded with newer systems, and the addition of three, four-gun heavy anti-aircraft batteries. The main battery locations were:

(a) Barrett Point Battery. Three 6-inch guns – deactivated 15 August 1945 - Barrett Point, Kaien Island, BC;

(b) Fredrick Point Battery. Two 12-pounder guns, – deactivated 15 August 1945 - Frederick Point, Digby Island, BC;

(c) Casey Point Battery. One twin 6-pounder gun - Kaien Island, BC;

(d) Fairview Point Battery. Two 8-inch railway guns – located on Kaien Island – closed 28 April 1945; and

(e) Dundas Point Battery. One 75-mm gun – Anti-Motor Torpedo Boat battery – deactivated in 1945 - Dundas Point on Digby Island, BC.

1004. NOTABLE HERITAGE ITEMS

1. The artefacts and memorabilia described here represents a fraction of the notable heritage held by units of The Royal Regiment. Units are encouraged to nominate items of Regimental significance for inclusion in this chapter.

2. The King's Banner

a. It was the pleasure of His Majesty King Edward VII to present banners to the Royal Canadian Field Artillery and the Royal Canadian Garrison Artillery to commemorate the service of C, D and E (Special Service) Batteries during the South African War.

b. These banners, known as "The King's Banners", were officially presented by the Governor General, Lord Minto, in a ceremony on Parliament Hill on 11 October 1904. A similar banner was presented to The Royal Canadian Regiment. The banners were accorded the honours due Regimental Colours but did not supplant the guns as the Colours of The Regiment.

c. The original King's Banners were not paraded for many years and by the mid-1980s, the last remaining Banner, held by the RCA Museum, had fully deteriorated. In accordance with Canadian Armed Forces regulations, these banners have not been replaced, however a replica is held in the Museum which is displayed on the original flag staff. The Commanding Officer of the RCA Battle School commissioned this replica to mark the School's disbandment on 28 June 1997.



Figure 10-1 The King's Banner

3. General's Guidon and Lance.

a. Inscribed: *"General's Guidon and Lance (of the 2nd Infantry Brigade, 1st Canadian Division Canadian Corps) Commanded by General Sir Arthur W. Currie, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., etc., when 1st division first went to France and by Gen'l R.P. Clark, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C., at the end of the war. Presented by Brig.-Gen'l R.P. Clark, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C."*

b. Both Generals Clark and Currie served in 5th (British Columbia) Regiment, Canadian Garrison Artillery in Victoria. Clark served for a time as Battery Commander of the Diamond Field Battery during the South African War. The story is told that both Currie and Clark dipped the guidon into the River Rhine from both banks, at which point Currie insisted that Clark take it home to the Regiment. The guidon appears in a number of First World War photographs. It is also believed to appear in a specially commissioned painting of Currie on horseback held in the Officers' Mess of today's 5th (BC) Field Artillery Regiment, RCA.

4. The Silver (Korea) Gun

a. The following is a brief extract from the "The Gunners of Canada", Volume II, Chapter XIV: *"Among the key objectives gained in the bitter fighting was a hill, Kowang-San ... to the troops of the Commonwealth Division, who were later to shed much blood in its defence, it was always known by its height in metres, Hill 3-5-5".*

b. 2 RCHA supported the taking of Hill 355 and then handed over to 1 RCHA. 1 RCHA was succeeded by 81st Field Regiment RCA (later 4 RCHA). All three regiments fired tons upon tons of ammunition on to, and from Hill 355, during the war.

c. In recognition of their service in Korea, HQ RA 1st Commonwealth Division presented sterling silver 25-pounder guns to 1 RCHA, 2 RCHA and 4 RCHA.

d. One condition was stipulated during the presentation ceremonies, namely, that the gun always be laid on Hill 355. This condition was virtually impossible to meet and still display the gun in the mess effectively. Therefore, the tradition evolved to laying the gun accurately for guest nights and special occasions only. 4 RCHA maintained the tradition until it was transferred to the Supplementary Order of Battle in 1970. Since then, 2 RCHA has continued the tradition in remembrance of those who fought in the engagements on and about Hill 355. See Chapter 8 Annex B.

e. The silver gun presented to 1 RCHA is on display in regimental lines while that presented to 4 RCHA is displayed at the RCA Museum.

4. The Royal Canadian Dragoons Mounted Trooper

a. The Royal Regiment of Canadian Artillery holds, as a gift from the Royal Canadian Dragoons, a statuette of a mounted trooper dressed and equipped for the South African War. This statuette was presented by Major-General C.C. Mann, CBE, DSO, CD, in 1962 to commemorate the long association between the Royal Canadian Dragoons and the Royal Canadian Horse Artillery.

b. The association began with the formation of the Cavalry School in Quebec City in 1883 to join "A" Battery, Royal School of Artillery, which had been transferred there from Kingston in 1880. The association was cemented during World War I when the RCHA Brigade supported the Canadian Cavalry Brigade, of which the Royal Canadian Dragoons were the senior regiment. The association continued through Sicily, Northwest Europe, and post war garrison duties in Canada and with 4 CMBG in Europe.

c. The presentation had been to the RCHA collectively. Therefore, it was not considered acceptable that the trophy be held permanently by either "A" or "B" Batteries, which had the earliest association with the Royal Canadian Dragoons, or by "D" Battery, which perpetuates in the Regular Force the traditions of "D" Battery CFA in the South African War. The Colonel Commandant, Brigadier P.A.S. Todd, decided that the trophy would be held by the RCHA Regiment stationed closest geographically to the Royal Canadian Dragoons.

d. The statuette accordingly went to 1 RCHA stationed in Gagetown with the RCD. When 1 RCHA rotated to Germany in 1967, the statuette remained with 2 RCHA in Gagetown. With the rotation of the RCD to Germany in 1970, the statuette eventually returned to 1 RCHA. In the summer of 1987, with the completion of Operation SPRINGBOK-CORONET and the return of the RCD to Petawawa, the statuette moved again. Today, it 2 RCHA holds it in trust by 2 RCHA on behalf of The Royal Regiment as a perpetual memorial to the long and continuing association in peace and war between the Royal Canadian Horse Artillery and the Royal Canadian Dragoons.

5. The Grey Cup

a. This silver cup is purportedly the original "Grey Cup" made by Mappin & Webb, Birmingham, England, in 1908, for Earl Grey, Governor General and Commander-in-Chief of Canada (1904-11), to be used a trophy for Canadian football.

b. At an unknown date, Earl Grey presented this first "Grey Cup" as a general efficiency trophy for

the Canadian Artillery. Its inscription reads: *"Canadian Artillery Association / Governor General's Prize For General Efficiency Garrison Artillery / Coast Defence / Presented by His Excellency Earl Grey G.C.M.G. / Won by No. 4 Company 1st Regiment, C.A."*

c. Although the inscription is not dated, the Cup would have been awarded sometime between 1908 and 1911, when Earl Grey's term as Governor General ended.

d. The Cup is the non-public property of 1 RCHA. The RCA Museum holds, cares, and displays the Cup on The Regiment's behalf.

(1005-1099 inclusive – not allocated)

ANNEXES

A Artillery Memorials in Canada and Abroad

ARTILLERY MEMORIALS IN CANADA AND ABROAD

SERIAL	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	COMMENTS
1.	National Artillery Memorial	Green Island, Ottawa	
2.	Lieutenant-Colonel John McCrae Statue	Green Island, Ottawa & City Hall, Guelph	
3.	59th Heavy Regiment, Royal Artillery Memorial	Confederation Building, St John's	
4.	British and Canadian Artillery Units 1749-1905	Royal Artillery Park, Halifax	
5.	9th Canadian Siege Battery, RCGA Memorial	Royal Artillery Park, Halifax	
6.	The Major Charles Short / Staff-Sergeant George Wallick Memorial	La Grande-Allée, Québec City	
7.	Artillery Memorial	Dominion Square, Montréal	
8.	Lieutenant General Sir Arthur Currie, GCMG, KCB, VD – The Valiants Memorial	Confederation Square, Ottawa	
9.	Brigadier H.O.N. Brownfield CBE MC CD Memorial Gun	RMC, Kingston	
10.	RCHA Memorial	City Park, Kingston	
11.	Lieutenant-General Guy Granville Simonds CC CB CBE DSO CD Cairn	Simonds Barracks, Petawawa Garrison	
12.	Canoe River Memorial	Artillery Park Petawawa	
13.	Gunners' Cairn and 25 Pounder	Sgt William Merrifield VC Armoury, Brantford, ON	
14.	Boer War Memorial	Sgt William Merrifield VC Armoury, Brantford, ON	
15.	Canoe River Memorial	Artillery Park, Home Station	
16.	Proctor Field Cairn	Home Station	

SERIAL	DESCRIPTION	LOCATION	COMMENTS
17.	Flewin Field Cairn	Home Station	
18.	Canadian Army Soldier Apprentice Program Cairn	Home Station	
19.	Airborne Gunner Cairn	Home Station	
20.	Brigadier-General E.M.D. Leslie Cairn	Leslie Parade Square, Home Station	
21.	Battery Point Memorial	Lethbridge	
22.	93rd Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery Memorial	Fort MacLeod, AB	"Dedicated to those men and women who served in the 93rd Battery RCA 1921-1971"
23.	2 RCHA Canoe River Memorial	Royal Canadian Legion, Valemount, BC	
24.	Ferguson Point Coastal Defence Memorial	Stanley Park, Vancouver	
25.	The RCA Memorial Pew	RMA Sandhurst Chapel Camberley, UK	
26.	Canadian Corps Artillery Memorial – Vimy Operations	Thélus, France	Below Vimy Ridge in France - unveiled in 1918 by Canadian Gunners
27.	Canadian Artillery Memorial – Italian Campaign	Pontecorvo, Italy	
28.	Canadian Artillery Memorial – D-Day Landings	Juno Beach Centre, Courseulles-sur-Mer, France	
29.	Canadian Artillery Memorial – Battle of Normandy	Point 67 St. Martin de Fontenay, France	
30.	Canadian Artillery Memorial - Liberation of The Netherlands	's-Heerenberg, The Netherlands	

Note: Errors or omissions are to be reported to RHQ RCA for correction.